Histological demonstrations : a guide to the microscopical examination of the animal tissues in health and in disease, being the substance of lectures delivered by George Harley / edited by George T. Brown.

Contributors

Harley, George, 1829-1896.
Brown, George T.

Publication/Creation

London : Longmans, Green, 1876.

Persistent URL

https://wellcomecollection.org/works/r6zk9rdt

License and attribution

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.

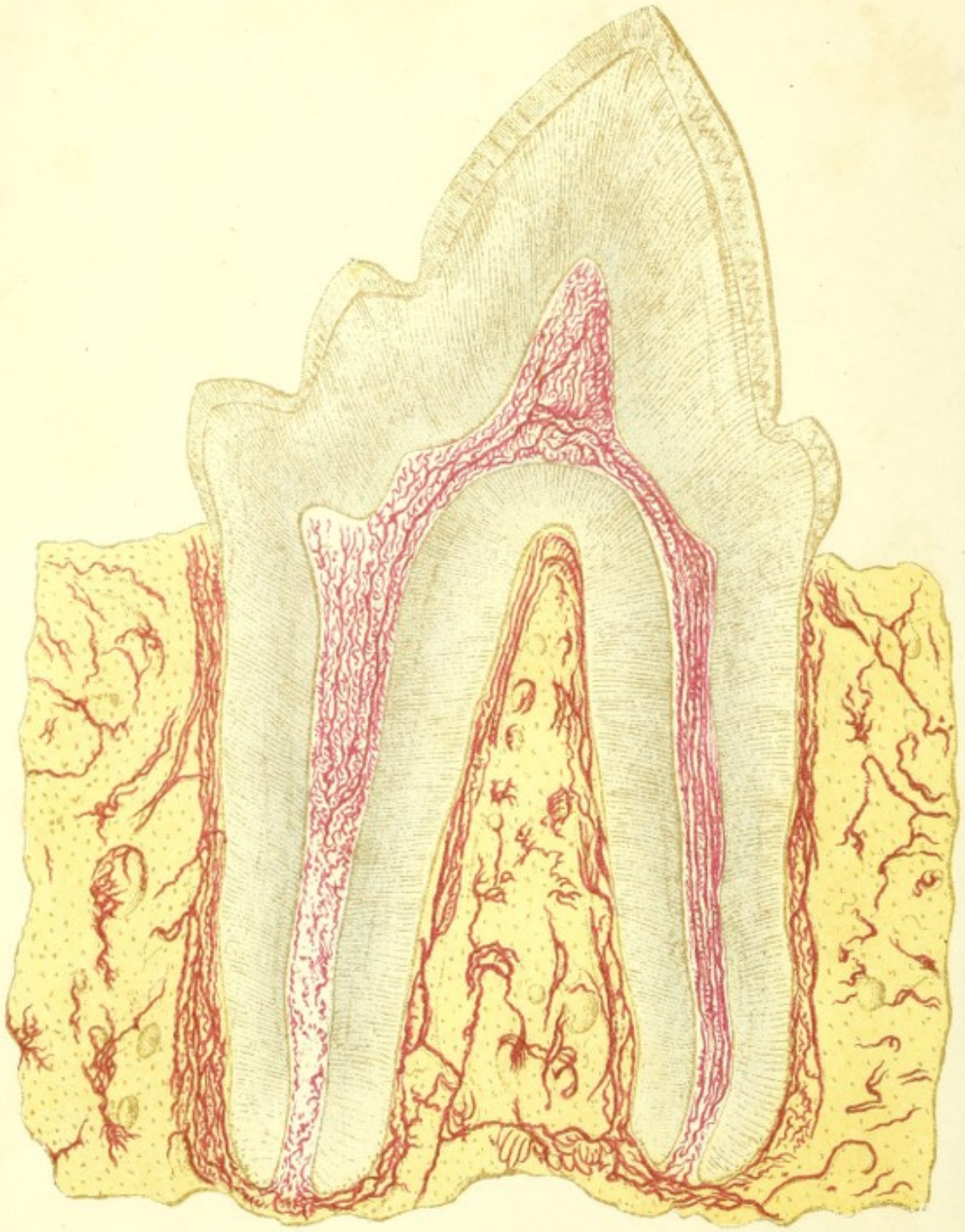
wellcome collection

Wellcome Collection
183 Euston Road
London NW1 2BE UK
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722
E library@wellcomecollection.org
https://wellcomecollection.org

22101724880

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2014

https://archive.org/details/b20412873



Tuffen West, sc. W. West & Co chr. lith.

Section of injected molar tooth of a Cat,

Shewing that the blood vessels of the gum proceed directly into the tooth and extend up to the very top of the pulp cavity.

62766

To John Ruskin Esq
A souvenir of George Harley's instructive and pleasant
visit to Brantwood. Good Friday 1887.

HISTOLOGICAL DEMONSTRATIONS:

A GUIDE TO THE MICROSCOPICAL EXAMINATION OF THE ANIMAL TISSUES IN HEALTH AND IN DISEASE;

BEING

THE SUBSTANCE OF LECTURES DELIVERED BY

GEORGE HARLEY, M.D., F.R.S.

FORMERLY PROFESSOR IN UNIVERSITY COLLEGE, LONDON, AND PHYSICIAN TO UNIVERSITY COLLEGE HOSPITAL.

EDITED BY

GEORGE T. BROWN, M.R.C.V.S.

PROFESSOR OF VETERINARY MEDICINE, AND ONE OF THE INSPECTING OFFICERS IN THE CATTLE PLAGUE DEPARTMENT OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL.

SECOND EDITION.

LONDON:
LONGMANS, GREEN, AND CO.
1876.

All rights reserved.

M15259

WELLCOME INSTITUTE LIBRARY
Coll. welMOmec
Call No. QS504
1876
H28h

PREFACE

TO

THE SECOND EDITION.

In presenting this, the Second Edition of the 'Histological Demonstrations,' to Students, it may be well to observe that, although the work has undergone a careful revision, its general plan has been scrupulously adhered to. On sitting down to revise the book, my first idea was to dilate on some of the subjects, but upon enquiry it was ascertained that, brief though the descriptions of the different modes of investigation are, they are nevertheless found to be adequate to the wants of the ordinary Student; by whom it appears that the brevity is regarded as an actual advantage. It has therefore still been maintained.

GEORGE HARLEY.

25 Harley Street, W.: 1876.

PREFACE

TO

THE FIRST EDITION.

In offering this work to the members of the Medical and Veterinary professions, with the hope of lessening the difficulties which obstruct the progress of the beginner in histological investigations, it is necessary to explain the circumstances under which it was written.

During an attendance on Dr. George Harley's demonstrations in the physiological laboratory of University College, the observation of the facility with which objects were prepared for examination in the presence of the class, and the readiness with which the directions of the demonstrator were comprehended and carried into effect by the students, suggested to me the possibility of describing in an intelligible manner the method of instruction which was so successful in practice.

With Dr. George Harley's concurrence and with the assistance of his original notes, which he placed at my disposal, the work was begun, and since then has gradually assumed proportions which were not at first contemplated, but which, with due regard to the completeness of the subject, could not be curtailed.

In attempting to convey the necessary instruction in

the management of the Microscope, I have thought it best to assume an absolute ignorance on the part of the reader, and to give the directions as nearly as possible in the same familiar manner in which Dr. GEORGE HARLEY gives them to his class.

The plan of the work may be briefly explained.

In the first place, the construction of the Microscope is considered with reference to its optical and mechanical principles; and the various pieces of apparatus are shortly described.

Secondly, directions are given as to the arrangement of the instrument, the preparation of the slides, the position for the light, and the method of focussing the lenses.

Some general suggestions are then offered for the preparation of objects for examination; and lastly, under their several heads, the tissues of the animal body are concisely described, and the manner of preparing them for observation pointed out. In every instance a figure or diagram is given, with which the observer is enabled to compare the specimen, and thus ascertain how far his mode of preparation has been successful.

A large number of woodcuts have consequently been found necessary for the purpose of illustrating the appearance which every well prepared specimen should exhibit. Most of them were drawn from objects prepared exactly in the manner directed. Advantage has also been taken of Dr. Kölliker's kind permission to use some of the woodcuts from his large work on Microscopic Anatomy, and a few illustrations have been copied from Todd's *Cyclopædia of Anatomy*.

GEORGE T. BROWN.

LONDON: 1866.

CONTENTS.

PAGE

HISTOLOGY 1

DESCRIPTION OF MICROSCOPE AND APPARATUS 1
- Simple Microscope 1
- Compound Microscope 2
- Refraction 2
- Reflection 2
- Inflection or Diffraction 3

VARIOUS KINDS OF LENSES 3

SPHERICAL AND CHROMATIC ABERRATION 5
- The Compound Microscope 7
- Binocular Microscope 9

APPARATUS 11

MODE OF USING THE MICROSCOPE 17
- Focussing 21
- Preserving and Mounting of Objects for the Microscope . . 22
  - Preservative Fluids 22
  - Colouring Fluids 23
- Injected Preparations 25

ELEMENTARY TISSUES 27
- Cells—their Nature and Function 27
  - Origin of Cells 29
  - Function of Cells 31
- Epithelial Cells 36
  - Tesselated Epithelium 36
  - Columnar Epithelium 37
  - Spheroidal Epithelium 38
  - Ciliated Epithelium 38
- Lymph, Chyle, and Blood 39
- Blood-Crystals 48
- Basement Membrane 50
- Fibrous Tissue 50
- Areolar Tissue, Cellular or Connective Tissue 54
- Adipose Tissue 55

PAGE

Cartilage 57

Bone 63
Development of Bone 68

Muscle 71

The Integument 79
Cutaneous Glands 85

The Hair 91

The Nails 98

Horn and Hoof 101

The Teeth 103
Dentine 105
Osteo-Dentine 107
Enamel 107
Crusta Petrosa, or Cementum 107
Dental Pulp 108

Digestive Canal 109
The Salivary Glands 112
The Mucous Membrane of the Stomach 114
Mucous Membrane of the Small Intestines 115

The Pancreas 121

The Liver 122

The Thyroid Gland 124

The Thymus Gland 125

The Spleen 128

The Kidneys 130

Supra-renal Bodies 134

Lung 136

Arteries, Veins, and Capillaries 139
Veins 141
Capillaries 141

Of the Nervous System 143
Gelatinous or Grey Fibres 146
Nerve Cells 148
Pacinian Bodies 149
The Brain and Spinal Cord 151

Of the Eye 152
The Crystalline Lens 161

The Internal Ear 166

PAGE

THE NOSE 167

ORGANS OF GENERATION 170
Milk 177

MORBID HISTOLOGY 179

MICROSCOPIC EXAMINATION OF MORBID FLUIDS 183
Pus 183
Serous Fluid 185
Mucus 185
Milk 185
Urine 185
Urinary Deposits 186
Blood 188

CONCRETIONS 189
Biliary Calculi 189
Urinary Concretions 190
Intestinal Concretions 190
Food Concretions 191
Hair Concretions 191
Vegetable Concretions 192
Oat-hair Calculus 192
Starch Concretion 193

DEGENERATION OF TEXTURES 193
Fatty Disease of Muscular Tissue 194
Fatty Degeneration of the Liver 195
Calcareous Degeneration 195
Tuberculous Deposit 196
Typhous Matter 197
Pigmentary Degeneration 198
Bronzed Skin 199

ADVENTITIOUS GROWTHS 201
Osseous Tumours 201
Exostosis 201
Osteophytes 203
Osteoma 204
Osteosarcoma 204
Enchondroma 204
Fibrous Tumours 205
Recurrent Fibroid 206
Indurated Chancre 207
Fatty Tumours (Lipomata) 207
Myeloid Growths 210
Myeloid Tumours 210

PAGE

Hæmatoma 210

Epidermoid and Epithelial Growths 211

Peculiar Forms of Disease affecting the Nails of the Human Subject 213

Elephantiasis 215

Epithelial Growths 216

Adenoid 217

Cystoid Tumours 218

Sebaceous Cysts 218

Glandular Cysts 218

Synovial Cysts 218

Compound Cysts 219

Colloid 220

Scirrhus 221

Cancer. Encephaloid 223

Secondary Cancer 225

Parasites 226

Epizoa 228

Acari 228

Acarus folliculorum 228

Acarus scabiei 229

Ixoda 231

Pediculi 232

Entozoa 233

Cestoda—Tape-worms 234

Tænia solium 235

Tænia mediocanellata 237

Tænia marginata 238

Tænia echinococcus 239

Tænia serrata 240

Tænia crassicollis 240

Tænia cænurus 241

Tænia elliptica—Tænia cucumerina 242

Bothriocephalus latus 242

Nematoda—Round Worms 244

Ascaris lumbricoides 244

Oxyuris vermicularis 246

Filaria bronchialis, or Strongylus bronchialis 246

Filaria oculi 248

Filaria Medinensis, or Guinea Worm 248

Strongylus gigas 249

Strongylus paradoxus 249

Trichocephalus dispar 249

PAGE

ENTOZOA—*continued.*

Trichina spiralis 250
Sclerostoma syngamus 252
Sclerostoma duodenale, or Anchylostomum duodenale . . 253
Pentastoma 253
Trematoda—Fluke-shaped Worms 253
Distoma hepaticum, or Fasciola hepaticum 255
Distoma lanceolatum 256
Distoma ophthalmobium 256
Distoma hæmatobium 257
Distoma heterophyes 258

VEGETABLE PARASITES 258
FUNGI 259
Oidium albicans 259
Aspergillus 260
Mycetoma Carteri 261
Trichophyton tonsurans 262
Microsporon andonini 262
Microsporon metagrophytes 262
Microsporon furfur 263
Achorion Schönleinii 264
ALGÆ 265
Cryptococcus cerevisiæ, Torula cerevisiæ, Yeast-plant . . 265
Sarcina ventriculi 266
Leptothrix buccalis 266

INDEX 269

LIST

OF

ILLUSTRATIONS.

Section of molar tooth of a cat, injected . . . . . *Frontispiece*
Simple microscope: diagram . . . . . PAGE 1
Compound microscope: diagram 2
Action of double convex lens on parallel rays 3
Action of double convex lens on converging rays 4
Action of double convex lens on diverging rays 4
Action of plano-convex lens on parallel rays 4
Spherical aberration: diagram 5
Chromatic aberration: diagram 6
Section of the English achromatic combination 6
Compound microscope 7
Harley's binocular microscope 10
Box for apparatus 12
Manner of holding the glass slide 18
Method of applying the covering glass 20
Air-bubbles and oil-globules 20
Simple cells 28
Human cartilage-cells 29
Ova of Ascaris Nigrovenosa 30
Cartilage-cells of full-grown tadpole: semidiagram 31
Blood-globules of chick, in act of division 31
Membrane from inner layers of an onion 32
Section of root of Iris Germanica 32
Starch granules from potato 33
Cells of black pigment of man 34
Cuticle of Iris, showing stomata 35
Epithelial cells from human oral cavity 37
Epithelium of intestinal villi of rabbit 37
Spheroidal epithelium, from human bladder 38
Ciliated epithelium, from human trachea 39
Chyle from lacteals 40
Human blood-globules 41
White blood-globules 44
Blood-discs of the fowl 45
Blood-discs of the frog 45
Blood-discs of the fowl treated with tannin 46

PAGE

Blood-crystals 49
White fibrous tissue 51
Transverse section of tendon 52
Yellow elastic tissue from ligamentum nuchæ 53
Adipose tissue with fatty acid crystals 56
Cartilage of humerus of ox 58
Cartilage of rib of old man 60
Cartilage from mouse's ear 60
Yellow cartilage from horse's ear 61
White fibrous cartilage from patella of ox 62
Laminæ of decalcified bone 64
Transverse section of femur 65
Section from parietal bone 66
Longitudinal section from human femur 67
Granules of earthy matter from bone 68
Longitudinal section of ossifying cartilage from humerus of calf . . 69
Transverse section of ossifying cartilage 70
Fasciculi of muscle 71
Transverse section from human sterno-mastoid 72
Muscular fibres of horse 73
A muscular fibre breaking up into discs 74
Torn muscular fibre within untorn sarcolemma 74
Muscle of frog with nucleated cells 75
Primitive fibrils from primitive fasciculus 76
Vessels of muscular tissue 76
Non-striated elementary fibres from human colon 78
Vertical section of human skin 80
Vertical section through a negro's skin 81
Compound papillæ of the surface of the hand 82
Side-view and transverse section of papilla 83
Vessels of the papillæ 83
Perpendicular section through the scalp, with two hair-sacs . . . 84
Sudoriferous glandular coil and its vessels 86
Perpendicular section of epidermis, showing sweat-duct 86
Sweat-ducts, highly magnified 87
Sebaceous glands from the nose 88
Glandular vesicle of sebaceous gland 89
Section through skin of external auditory meatus 90
Hair and hair-follicle 91
Surface of hair, and epidermic plates 92
Transverse sections of human hair 93
Fibre-cells of the cortical substance of a hair 94
Hairs from various animals 95
Sections of hairs of various animals 96
Linen, cotton, wool, and silk fibres 97
Transverse section of the nail and its bed 98
Transverse section of the nail, highly magnified 99

PAGE
Longitudinal section of the nail and its bed 100
Nail-plates boiled with caustic soda 100
Transverse section of horse's hoof 102
Sections of human molar 103
Section of incisor of horse 104
Dentine and cement from human incisor 105
Transverse section of human dentinal canals 106
Section of tooth of saw-fish 106
Human dentine and enamel 107
Extremities of enamel-fibres of calf 107
Crusta petrosa of old human tooth 108
Diagram of two ducts of a lobule of a mucous gland 109
Follicular gland from root of human tongue 109
Upper surface of human tongue 110
Section of human papilla circumvallata 111
Fungiform papilla 111
Filiform papilla 112
Œsophageal glands of man 113
Perpendicular section through coats of pig's stomach 114
Pyloric and cardiac tubes from dog's stomach 115
Section of jejunum 116
Vessels of villi of mouse 116
Villi of calf 117
Racemose gland in section of duodenum 118
Agminate follicles 119
Portion of a cluster of agminate follicles 119
Plan and section of an agminate follicle 120
Lobule or acinus of mouse's pancreas 121
Interlobular spaces, fissures, and veins of liver 122
Hepatic cells of man 123
Termination of interlobular duct in pig's liver 124
Gland-vesicles from thyroid gland of a child 125
Piece of the thymus of a calf 126
Transverse section through thymus of a child 127
Transverse section through spleen of ox 128
Various cells from the spleen 129
Malpighian corpuscle from the spleen 130
Section of child's kidney 131
Urinary tubules of man 132
Human Malpighian corpuscle with urinary tubule 133
Transverse section through tubules of kidney 134
Transverse section of human suprarenal body 135
Human pulmonary vesicle 137
Pulmonary lobules: semidiagram 138
Capillary network of human pulmonary vesicles 139
Longitudinal section of aorta of horse 140
Finest vessels of the arterial side, from human brain 142

PAGE
Branch of nerve from the frog with accompanying blood-vessel . . 144
Nerve fibres 145
Grey nerve fibres 147
Nerve vesicles from human Gasserian ganglion 148
Caudate nerve vesicles from human brain 149
Human Pacinian body 150
Transverse section of human spinal cord 152
Section of cornea and sclerotic 153
Nerves of cornea of rabbit 155
Cells from the stroma of human choroid 156
Vessels of choroid and iris of a child 157
Nerves of iris of white rabbit 158
Perpendicular section of human retina 159
Elements of bacillar layer, from human retina 160
Nerve-cells from human retina 161
Lenticular fibres of ox and man 162
Simplest form of crystalline lens 163
Lens with transverse septum 164
Lens with three septa 164
Central part of lens of Salamander maculata 165
Transverse section through spiral lamella of cochlea 166
Membrane of the nose of the sheep 168
Olfactory tubes of the ox 169
Seminal tubule of man 170
Development of spermatic filaments of bull 171
Human spermatozoa 172
Spermatozoa of Nepa cinerea 172
Spermatozoa of perch 173
Spermatozoa of cock 173
Mother-cell, with spermatozoa from Fringilla 173
Spermatozoa of rat and mouse 174
Human ovum 175
Sections of corpora lutea 176
Lobules of lacteal gland 177
Morphological elements of milk 178
Pus and mucus corpuscles 184
Crystals of uric acid 186
Oxalate of lime from urine 187
Crystals of triple phosphate 187
Urinary deposits in disease 188
Fractured surface of biliary calculus 190
Section of triple phosphate calculus 191
Oat-hair calculus 192
Fatty degeneration of the heart 194
Fatty degeneration of the liver 195
Tubercle 197
Fibres of lens in black cataract 199

PAGE
Section of bronzed skin 200
Sections of diseased bone in horse 202
Foliaceous osteophyte 203
Section of enchondroma 205
Fibrous tumour 206
Section of reticulated fatty tumour 209
Section of erectile tumour 211
Scrapings from thrush, foot-rot, and canker 212
Disease of nail and horn 214
Sections of integument in elephantiasis 215
Elements of epithelial cancer 216
Adenoid tumour from mammary gland 217
Proliferous ovarian cyst 219
Colloid cancer of the ovary 220
Scirrhus growth from the mammary gland 221
Elements of encephaloid tumour 224
Acarus folliculorum 229
Acarus scabiei and A. ovis 230
Sheep and dog ticks 231
Head, body, and crab lice from man 232
Tænia solium 235
Tænia mediocanellata 237
Echinococcus hominis 239
Tænia crassicollis, and its larva Cysticercus fasciolaris 241
Bothriocephalus latus 243
Ascaris megalocephala of the horse 245
Oxyuris vermicularis 246
Strongylus Filaria 247
Young of Guinea worm 248
Trichocephalus dispar 250
Cysts of Trichina spiralis in situ 251
Separate magnified cyst of Trichina 251
Mature Trichina 252
Liver fluke 254
Development and generations of Distoma 255
Distoma hæmatobium and ova 257
Oidium albicans from the mouth 259
Aspergillus from the ear 260
Foot-fungus of India 261
Hair, with spores of Trichophyton tonsurans 262
Microsporon mentagrophytes 263
Microsporon furfur 264
Achorion Schönleinii 264
Torula cerevisiæ 265
Various forms of Sarcina ventriculi 266
Algæ from the mouth and larynx 267

INTRODUCTION.

No ARGUMENTS are needed in the present day to prove the vast importance of Microscopical Research. Not only is all natural science indebted to the microscope; but art and commerce are compelled to have recourse to its assistance to solve problems that could hardly receive a solution without it: who, for example, would a few years ago have dared even to imagine that the microscope would enable the artisan to distinguish Bessemer's, and other kinds of iron, more exactly than by any other means? Notwithstanding the value of the instrument, however, it is not without opponents, who are ready enough to charge upon it all the errors that have been from time to time published by enthusiastic but injudicious friends, whose zeal has probably far exceeded their powers of observation, and whose anxiety to give to the world the benefit of their fancied discoveries, has done more damage to the cause they sought to advance, than all the antagonism of those who see in the instrument only a toy to amuse an idle hour.

The worker with the Microscope does not pretend to unravel enigmas as if by a magic crystal; he certainly trusts to it to extend his powers of observation when his unaided eyesight fails to convey any further information.

Up to this point however he uses all the ordinary means of investigation before availing himself of a magnifying power, and even then, instead of endeavouring to enlarge the image of the object several million times, in accordance with a favourite popular delusion, he never uses a high power until he finds a low one insufficient to give him the information required. A low power will often indeed teach more than a high one.

Many important improvements have been made of late years both in the mechanical and optical parts of the instrument. Every possible movement can now be given to the object by means of levers, screws, or rack and pinion; while in the matter of objectives, there would seem to have been a contest between the optician and the observer, in which the former has for the present gained a very decided victory by the production of a glass of $\frac{1}{50}$ of an inch focus.

Some years since Mr. Ross succeeded in producing an excellent $\frac{1}{12}$. Messrs. Powell and Lealand followed quickly with a $\frac{1}{16}$. Messrs. Smith, Beck, and Beck have the credit of manufacturing a $\frac{1}{20}$, while the crowning point seemed to have been reached when Messrs. Powell and Lealand gave to the scientific world a $\frac{1}{25}$ so admirably constructed as to be available for the examination of ordinary objects with a covering glass of ·005 of an inch in thickness. These makers, to whom too much praise can hardly be accorded, have succeeded in constructing a very effective $\frac{1}{50}$ of an inch objective.

Another additional aid to microscopic investigation has been acquired, by the introduction of a Binocular Microscope, capable of being used with high powers.

With such perfect appliances, on the one hand, and moderate-priced [1] instruments on the other (even the latter being far better than those with which in former times the most important discoveries were made), there is not only enough to stimulate a love of research, but also to justify a hope that the Microscope will ere long be reckoned among the necessary implements of every scientific man, and its use an indispensable part of the education of the student.

Referring more immediately to our own special subject, it is difficult to understand how the anatomist and pathologist can pursue their enquiries without the aid of the Microscope.

In its absence the demonstration of the elements of the simplest structure is impossible, and the nature of a morbid deposit can only be a matter of conjecture, while with the assistance of the instrument, there is reason to hope, that many yet obscure pathological problems, the number of which is constantly being increased by new accessions, may be elucidated; and as the employment of the Microscope is becoming universal among the votaries of medical and veterinary science, very important additions to our knowledge may fairly be anticipated.

[1] A good serviceable instrument can now be purchased for twelve guineas.

HISTOLOGY.

DESCRIPTION OF MICROSCOPE AND APPARATUS.

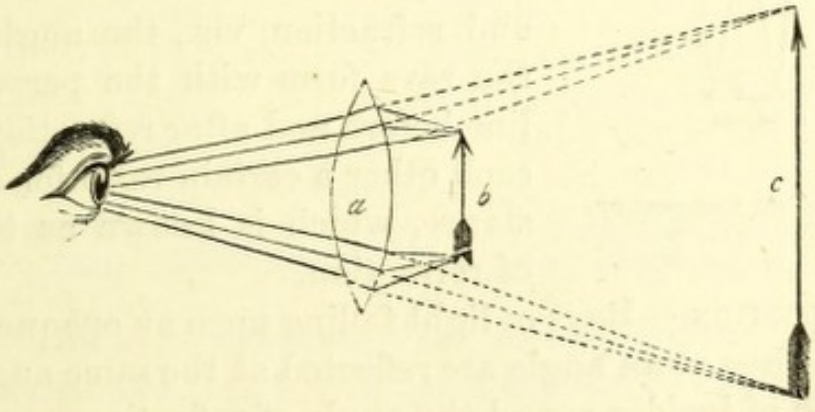
In the limited space available for the discussion of preliminaries, only a very brief explanation of the Microscope and Apparatus is possible; and, indeed, as the most complete dissertation would amount to little more than a reproduction of the information contained in larger works upon the subject, it is here unnecessary.

A general knowledge of the instrument is, however, necessary for the student; and it will be our object to convey the requisite information in the simplest language.

As the word implies (*μικρός*, *small*, and *σκοπέω*, *to view*), every glass or lens which presents to the eye a magnified image of an object constitutes a microscope.

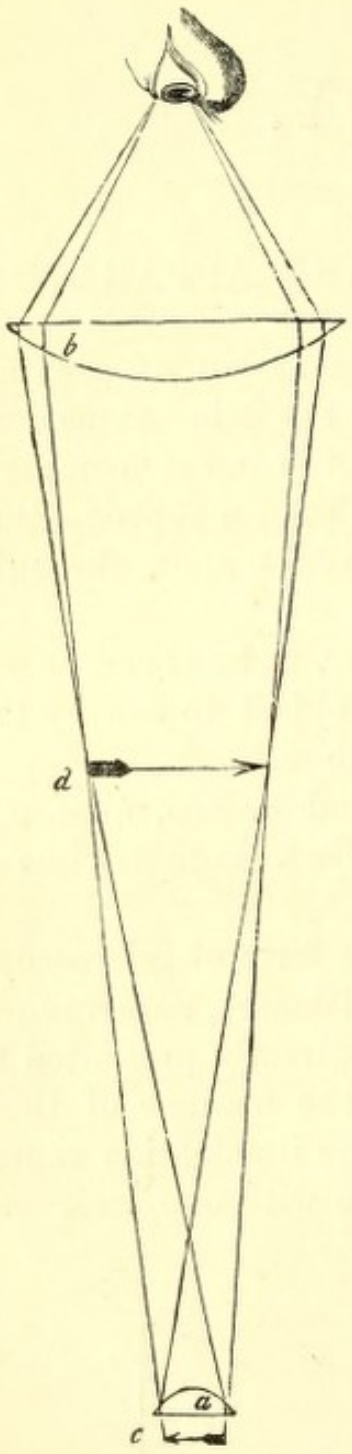
Simple Microscope.—The most simple form of microscope is a single lens, or combination of several lenses, so arranged that the magnified image of the object is directly presented to the eye; all such instruments, whatever the manner of their construction, are simple microscopes. The illustration represents the action of this kind of microscope with one lens.

Fig. 1.



Simple Microscope. *a*. Lens. *b*. Actual object. *c*. Apparent position and size of object to the eye of the observer.

Fig. 2.



COMPOUND MICROSCOPE.

A COMPOUND MICROSCOPE, on the other hand, requires that the lenses, fig. 2, *a*, *b*, whatever their number, shall be so arranged that the magnified image, *d*, of the object, *c*, presented by one set of glasses shall be, as it were, intercepted and again magnified by another set, *b*, before reaching the eye of the observer, as shown in the diagram.

The magnified image, *d*, is always inverted, in consequence of the rays of light which proceed from any part of an object below its centre coming to a focus above it, and *vice versâ*.

The magnifying power of a substance depends upon the amount of refraction which the rays of light undergo in passing through it.

REFRACTION.—Rays of light passing from a rarer to a denser medium at an angle are refracted *towards* a line drawn perpendicularly to a plane which divides them.

Rays of light passing from a denser to a rarer medium at an angle are refracted *from* the perpendicular.

Perpendicular rays always pass unchanged.

The lines of the angles of incidence and refraction, viz., the angles which the rays form with the perpendicular line before and after refraction, bear to each other a certain ratio for each substance, which is known as the index of refraction.

REFLECTION.—Rays of light falling upon an opaque polished plane surface at an angle are reflected at the same angle; thus the angle of incidence and the angle of reflection are equal.

If the surface is concave, the reflected rays converge; if convex. the rays diverge.

INFLECTION OR DIFFRACTION.—Rays of light passing near the edges of bodies produce the appearance of a shaded and sometimes coloured fringe or band, instead of a definite outline. This *diffraction band* may be mistaken for an actual portion of the object under examination, particularly in very delicate investigations with high powers, and it is only by experience that such errors can be avoided.

VARIOUS KINDS OF LENSES.

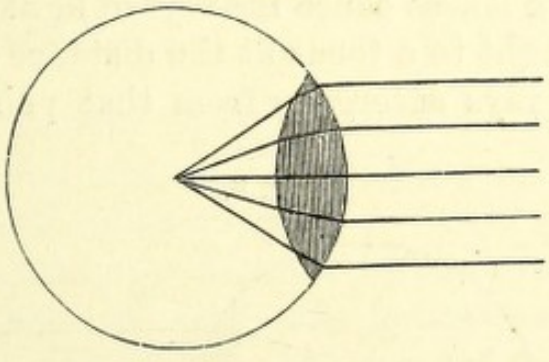
LENSES used in the construction of microscopes are chiefly convex; the concave being used only to modify the course of the rays passing through the convex.

Rays of light passing through convex lenses are converged and brought to a focus at a certain point depending upon the refractive power of the material of which the lens is formed, and its degree of curvature.

The refractive power of common glass is 1·5.

Double convex lenses cause parallel rays passing through them to converge to a focus at the centre of the circle of which the lens is a segment; and conversely, rays diverging from the centre are rendered parallel.

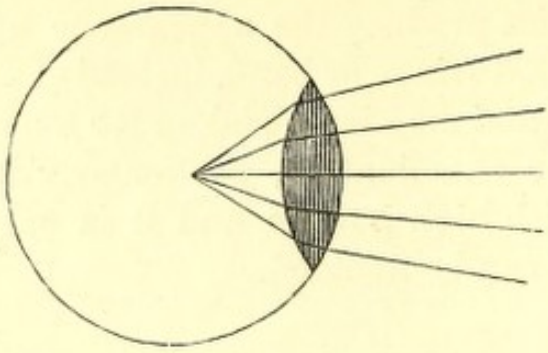
Fig. 3.



Parallel rays falling on a double convex lens brought to a focus in its centre; rays diverging from such a point rendered parallel.

Converging rays passing through a double convex lens are brought to a focus at a point in front of the centre; and conversely, rays diverging from that point will still diverge, though in a diminished degree.

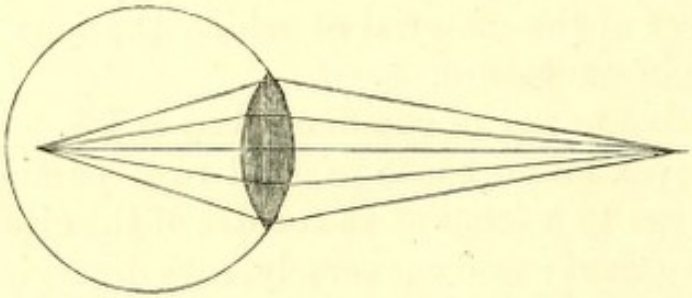
Fig 4.



Rays already converging brought to a focus nearer than the centre; and rays diverging from such a point, still diverging in a diminished degree.

Rays diverging from a point behind the principal focus on either side are brought to a focus beyond it. If the point of divergence be within the circle of curvature the focus of convergence is beyond it, and *vice versâ*.

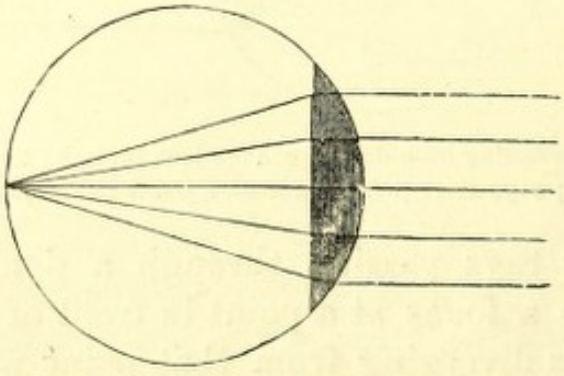
Fig. 5.



Rays diverging from points more distant than the principal focus on either side brought to a focus beyond it.

Plano-convex lenses cause the rays of light passing through them to be brought to a focus at the distance of the diameter; and conversely, rays diverging from that point are rendered parallel.

Fig. 6.



Parallel rays falling on a plano-convex lens brought to a focus at the distance of its diameter, and *vice versâ*.

Concave lenses cause parallel rays to diverge as from a principal focus, which in these lenses is called a *negative focus*. For a plano-convex lens the negative focus will be at the distance of the diameter of the sphere; and for a double concave lens the centre of that sphere.

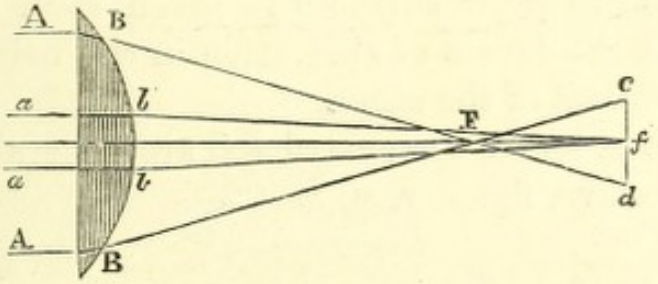
SPHERICAL AND CHROMATIC ABERRATION.

On looking into some microscopes the edges of the object appear less distinct than its centre, or it may be surrounded by a rainbow-coloured ring.[1]

The first of these defects is due to spherical aberration; the second, to chromatic aberration.

Spherical Aberration is caused by the central rays of light not arriving at a focus so soon as the peripheral rays.

Fig. 7.



SPHERICAL ABERRATION.

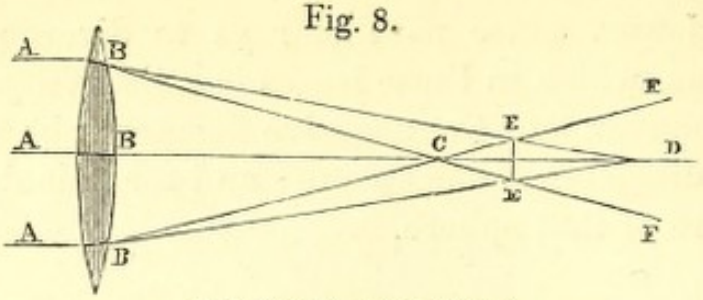
A B rays falling on the periphery of the lens; F, focus of these; *a b*, rays falling nearer the centre; *f*, more distant focus of these.

The remedy for this defect is to increase the curve of the central part of the lens, or to cut off the peripheral rays by the intervention of a diaphragm.

Chromatic Aberration depends not so much upon the form as upon the material of which the lenses are made. Some substances cause white light to be separated into its component rays, as in the common prism; and, as the different colours have different focal points, it will be found that according as the lens is focussed, the violet, blue, green, red, or yellow rays will prevail.

[1] Instruments of this kind are quite unsuited for scientific purposes.

Fig. 8.



CHROMATIC ABERRATION.

A B, rays of white light refracted by a convex lens; C, the focus of the violet rays, which then cross and diverge towards E F; D, the focus of the red rays, which are crossed at the points E E by the violet; the middle point of this line is the mean focus, or focus of least aberration.

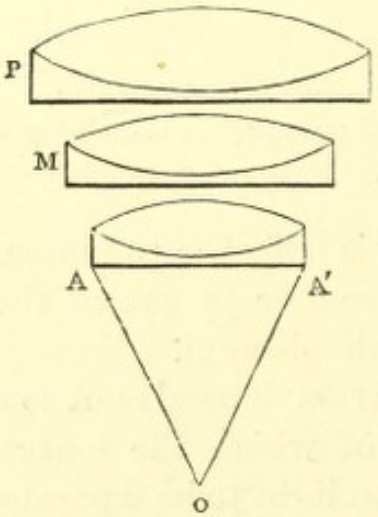
To remedy this very serious defect two materials are employed, having different dispersive powers, so that one may neutralise the error produced by the other.

One substance having too much, and the other too little dispersive power, the plus of the one, and the minus of the other, together give nil.

In constructing the better class of objectives a double convex lens of crown glass is neatly fitted into a plano-concave of flint glass; and to their surfaces is given such a degree of curvature that the excess of aberration in the one is compensated by the minus of the other.

Three sets of lenses so constructed are generally combined in a good objective, fig. 9, P, M, A.

Fig. 9.



SECTION OF THE ENGLISH ACHROMATIC COMBINATION.

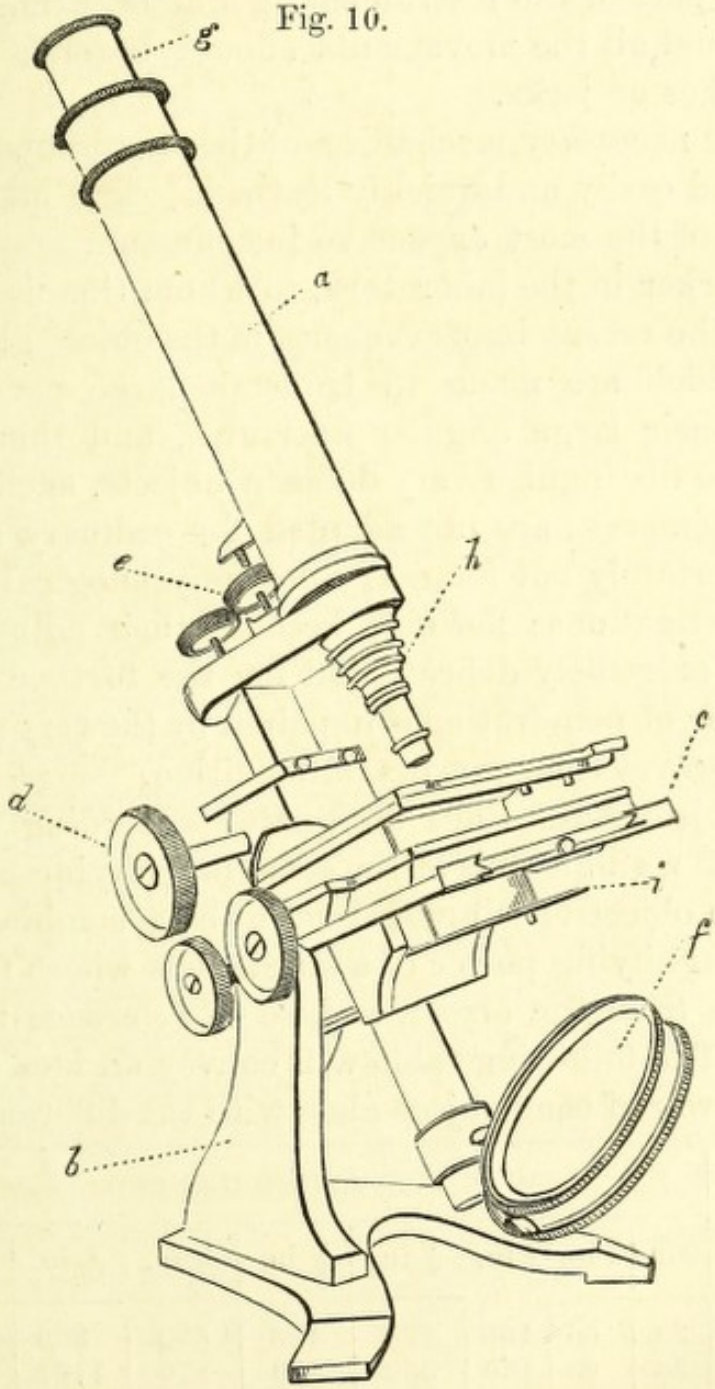
Aberration is still further corrected in the eye-piece, which is composed of two lenses, one called the 'eye-glass,' from being next the eye of the observer, and the other termed the 'field-glass,' from being next to the field of the instrument.

The field-glass is very important, as it not only tends to correct aberration, but also causes the rays of light from the object-glass to converge, so that none, or very few of them, are lost; thus rendering the image more clear and distinct than it would otherwise be.

The Compound Microscope.

The mechanical part of the instrument will be understood by reference to the accompanying drawing.

Fig. 10.



COMPOUND MICROSCOPE.

The lenses (*g h*) are fixed in a tube (*a*) set in a solid frame (*b*), to which is attached a stage (*c*), on which the object may be securely placed. Arrangements are made by means of rack and pinion for bringing the tube near to, or removing it from the object-plate or stage, both by the coarse and fine adjustments (*d e*).

For the illumination of transparent objects a mirror (*f*) is placed under the stage upon a movable arm, which allows it to be readily adjusted.

Every part of the instrument should be firm, and vibrate equally; and all the movements should be smooth, and free from catches or jerks.

All the necessary mechanism of the microscope is extremely simple, and easily and quickly learned. The luxurious complications of the most expensive instruments are little valued by the worker in the laboratory, to whom time is important.

Even the recent improvements in the object-glasses of high power, which are made to transmit large pencils of light through their large angular apertures, and thus enable the observer to distinguish very delicate objects, such as the lines upon Diatomaceæ, are not adapted for ordinary scientific research; certainly not for every-day physiological or pathological investigations; not only because their adjustment is, of necessity, extremely delicate, but for the further reason that their power of penetration is impaired by the very arrangement which improves their powers of definition.

The object-glasses are designated according to the focal distance of a single lens of the same magnifying power: thus, a two-inch objective is understood to be a combination which has the magnifying power of a single lens whose focal point is two inches from the object, and so in reference to the other powers. The following table will convey an idea of the magnifying power of each object-glass with the different eye-pieces.

EYE-PIECES	OBJECT-GLASSES								
	2 in.	1 in.	$\frac{1}{2}$ in.	$\frac{1}{4}$ in.	$\frac{1}{8}$ in.	$\frac{1}{12}$ in.	$\frac{1}{16}$ in.	$\frac{1}{25}$ in.	$\frac{1}{50}$ in.
A	20	60	100	220	420	600	800	1250	2500
B	30	80	130	350	670	870	1184	1850	3700
C	40	100	180	500	900	1400	1600	2500	5000

These measurements are linear, but, with a view to astonish the public, it is common to speak of the superficial enlargement, which is the square of the linear; thus, if the quarter-inch magnifies an object about 200 diameters, or 200 linears, its superficial measurement will be obviously the square of the 200 linear, viz. 40,000.

The magnifying power of the eye-piece used must be added to the magnifying power of the objective in estimating the enlargement of the image of an object.

By the aid of different eye-pieces an extensive range of magnifying power may be obtained; for example, the two-inch objective with a deep eye-piece will give the same amplification as the quarter objective with the ordinary eye piece; and for certain observations, the combination of low objectives with deep eye-pieces is by some few considered to be advantageous.

Binocular Microscope.

The employment of the additional tube and eye-piece with Wenham's prism is now so general that little need be said in its favour.

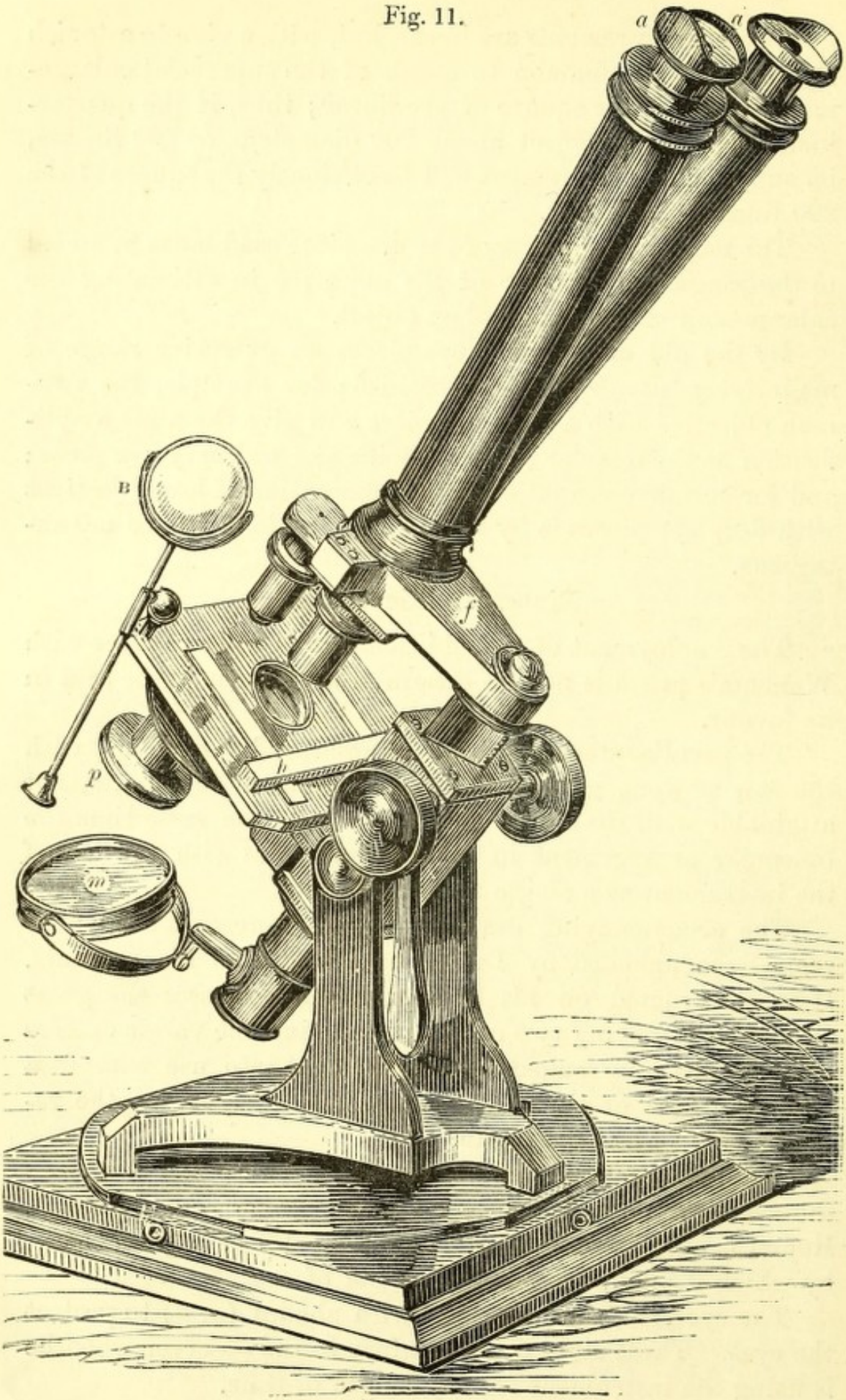
The peculiar stereoscopic effects produced, particularly with the low powers, give a natural appearance to objects, not attainable with the single microscope. At the same time the binocular arrangement in no way interferes with the use of the instrument as a single microscope.

The accompanying drawing, fig. 11, represents the microscope recommended by Dr. George Harley to his students. It is constructed on his own plan, and possesses the great advantage of having two object-glasses, and the various pieces of apparatus so arranged as to be brought into use without a moment's loss of time. It is specially adapted to the requirements of the busy man.

The microscope as is here seen is fixed into the bottom of the mahogany box, which forms at the same time the stand. Round it a groove is run to receive the lip of a glass shade, by which it may be covered when out of use.

The eye-pieces are supplied with shades (*a*, *a*) to protect the eyes. These are a great comfort to the observer when he is using the instrument for any length of time.

Fig. 11.



HARLEY'S BINOCULAR MICROSCOPE.

At the end of the transverse arm (*f*) is the box which contains both Wenham's binocular prism, and the analyser of the polariscope; and by merely drawing it a little out, or pushing it further in, the instrument can be instantly changed from a binocular to a monocular, and still further to a polarising microscope.

Immediately beneath *f* are the two objectives, a quarter, and an inch; so that in order to change the power, all that is necessary is to slide them backwards or forwards. Moreover, these are fitted with the universal screw, so that either of them may be detached, as in an ordinary instrument, and a one-eighth, a one-twenty-fifth, or any other power, put in its place at the option of the observer. The instrument is fitted with a coarse and fine adjustment, and has the additional advantage of a magnetic stage, in the crossbar (*h*) of which is a groove, in order that the observer may apply a Maltwood's finder, as in large instruments possessing movable stages. Beneath the stage is seen the polariser (*p*) fitted into the circular diaphragm.

The double mirror (*m*) possesses a triple joint, so that it can be applied obliquely in all directions.

Thus it is seen that this microscope has all the apparatus attached to it, and is consequently ever ready for immediate use.

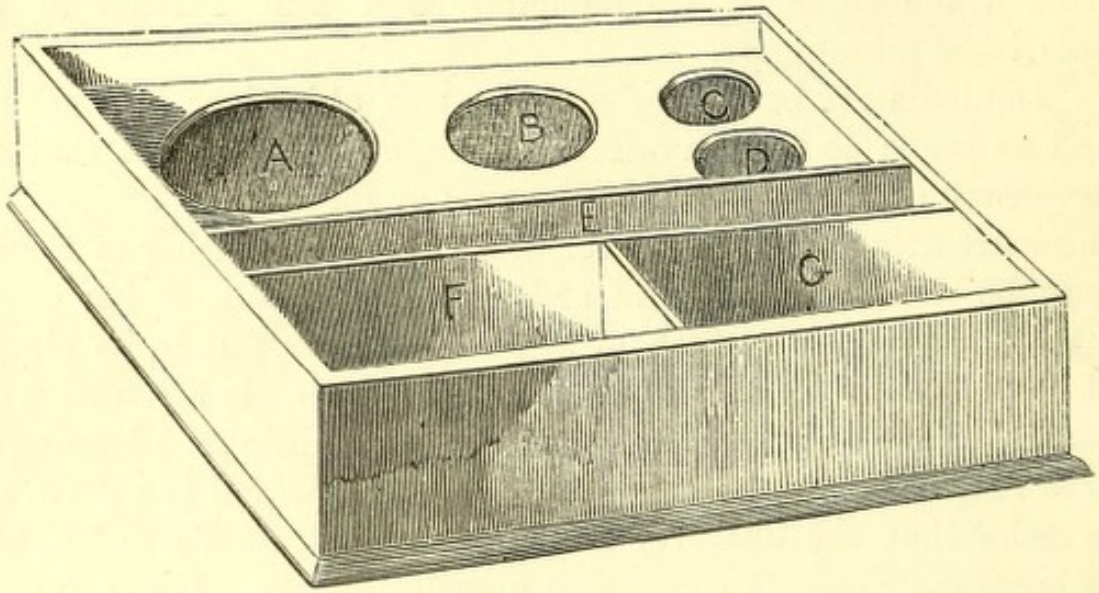
APPARATUS.

BESIDES the microscope with high and low powers some simple apparatus is required for the preparation of the objects for examination, for example: A scalpel or two; a good razor, kept in perfect order, for making sections; straight and curved forceps; a pair of curved scissors; some needles fixed in wooden handles; two or three glass rods and pieces of glass tube; and some glass slides (3 in. by 1 in.), with some pieces of thin covering glass half an inch square.

A very convenient box, such as is employed in the University College Laboratory, is represented in fig. 12, having divisions to hold a tumbler of water (A) for washing the glass slides, a bottle of distilled water (B), bottles of solution of

potass (C), and dilute acetic acid (D); and also compartments for the needles, rods, and dipping tubes (B), as well as for the slides (F), and covering glasses (G).

Fig. 12.



Additional Apparatus.—*Bull's-eye Condenser* is employed for the illumination of opaque objects, and may be either fitted to the stage, as in fig. 11 B, or fixed to a separate stand. It consists of a plano-convex lens, which is placed between the object and the lamp, and serves to concentrate the rays of light upon the upper surface of the object.

Side Reflector consists of a concave silver speculum attached by an arm to the stage of the microscope. It is used in conjunction with the bull's-eye condenser, by which the rays of light are thrown on to the reflector, and by it directed to the object in an oblique direction, often rendering minute markings apparent, which would otherwise not be distinguishable.

Lieberkühn is a small silvered speculum or reflector, attached to the object-glass at such a distance from the object that the light thrown upon it by the mirror is brought to a focus at the exact point of focus of the objective.

Dark wells or stops are generally employed with the Lieberkühn to hold the object, and also to prevent the passage of any rays of light to it save those reflected from the Lieberkühn.

Achromatic Condenser.—This instrument consists of an achromatic combination of lenses, for the purpose of condensing light upon transparent objects, and at the same time, by

means of a movable diaphragm, with apertures of various shapes and sizes, to cut off all superfluous rays, whether central or peripheral. The apparatus is usually adapted to a secondary stage, as it requires accurate adjustment.

The Camera Lucida is employed for sketching an object where great accuracy of outline is required. Three forms of apparatus are in use for this purpose.

1. *Wollaston's Prism*, by means of which rays of light proceeding from the object are bent at right angles, and enter the eye as if they came from the paper placed underneath the instrument. In using this or any other form of camera, the microscope must be placed in a horizontal position, the object focussed, and the cap of the eye-piece removed, to allow the camera to be put on in its stead. A sheet of paper should then be placed on the table under the camera, and the eye brought over the edge of the prism and directed downwards. The object will now appear on the paper, and may be accurately traced by means of a pencil with a blackened point, which is more readily seen than a light-coloured one.

2. *Sœmmering's Speculum* is a polished steel disc set at an angle of 45 degrees, and fitted to the eye-piece by a brass clip. It is employed in the same way, and is by some preferred to the prism.

3. *Neutral glass Reflector.*—A piece of neutral glass, fixed at an angle of 45 degrees, and attached to the eye-piece by a brass clip, answers the purpose perfectly, and is cheaper than the other forms. It must be borne in mind that the image is enlarged in proportion to the distance of the camera from the sketching paper, consequently if very large drawings are required the microscope may be adjusted so that the end of the tube shall extend beyond the edge of the table, while the paper is placed on the ground. A pencil tied on to a stick of sufficient length will then answer very well for sketching the object.

Better still than any camera lucida is the unaided eye. A little practice soon teaches one to look into the microscope with the left eye, while the right one is engaged in sketching the object on a piece of paper placed close to the foot of the instrument.

The Micrometer, for measuring the size of an object, consists of a piece of glass graduated to $\frac{1}{100}$ and $\frac{1}{1000}$ of an inch, and fixed in a metal or cardboard slide, like the ordinary glass slide. This form is termed the stage micrometer.

Another method consists in graduating one of the glasses of the eye-piece, or inserting a graduated slide between the eye-glass and the field-glass.

In using the stage micrometer the lines are first to be brought into focus; the camera is then to be applied to the eye-piece, and the microscope arranged so that the divisions on the micrometer can be sketched. The object must next be substituted for the micrometer, and the image compared with the divisions previously drawn on the paper.

The eye-piece micrometer, before being employed to determine the measurement of an object, requires that the value of the divisions, with one or more of the objectives, should be found by comparison with the stage micrometer. If, for example, any four divisions of the eye-piece micrometer correspond with the $\frac{1}{100}$ part of an inch on the stage micrometer, each of those four divisions is of the value of $\frac{1}{400}$ of an inch. The correction is readily made when the microscope possesses a graduated draw-tube.

The Parabolic Reflector is an apparatus for illuminating by oblique light. It consists of a piece of glass worked to the form of a parabola, having a centre aperture, in which a movable stop is adjusted. By its employment very delicate markings can be distinguished, brilliantly illuminated upon a dark field.

The parabolic reflector may be adapted to the under surface of the stage, or fitted to the substage, as it usually is in the larger instruments.

In using the parabola the flat side of the mirror should be employed; and with artificial light it is necessary to place the condenser between the lamp and the mirror, to render the rays of light as nearly parallel as possible. For this purpose the condensing lens must be placed very near the lamp with its flat side to the light, so as to throw parallel rays upon the mirror, which transmits them through the parabola, from which they are reflected in such a way that no rays can enter the object-glass except those that are intercepted by the object,

consequently the object only is illuminated and the field remains dark.

The Polariscope is composed of two parts: a polarising medium, such as a prism of Iceland spar, which is placed under the stage, between the mirror and the object; and an analysing medium, which is screwed into the tube between the object-glass and the eye. The employment of these darkens and contracts the field considerably; but they are, nevertheless, of great service, especially in the examination of crystalline substances, the true nature of which is sometimes discernible from their polariscopic characters alone. In using the polariscope, the object is to be focussed in the ordinary manner, and that portion of the instrument which is placed under the stage is made to revolve on its axis, by means of the finger and thumb, and the play of colours it produces noted.

The Erector is a combination of lenses arranged to screw into the draw-tube of the microscope to correct the inversion of the image, and cause it to appear in the natural position: it is principally useful for dissecting with the compound microscope; but it also affords a considerable range of magnifying power when the draw-tube is used to increase the distance between the object and the eye.

The Microscope Lamp.—A good steady light is absolutely indispensable to the success of microscopic observation. The lamp made and sold by Mr. Baker, 244 Holborn, combines efficiency with economy; its price is 10*s.*, and the paraffin which it burns is comparatively inexpensive.

Valentin's Knife is an instrument for making sections of soft substances; it is constructed of two scalpel-like blades, which can be adjusted at different distances from each other by means of a screw, according to the thickness of the section required. The tissue should be fixed under water, and the section when made floated on to the glass slide without being removed from the fluid.

The Compressorium may be used for securing live objects and preventing or limiting their movements, or for the purpose of compressing substances that are too thick to be examined as transparent objects without such preparation.

This apparatus is made in various forms, but it essentially consists of a brass plate into which a piece of circular glass is fitted to receive the object, and a brass ring containing the thin covering glass; the two parts are so adjusted together that the cover can be made to press upon the glass on which the object is placed, by the action of one or more screws.

Animalcule Cage is useful for examining animalcules in water, or for fixing small animals that would otherwise escape from the field of the microscope. The instrument is composed of a piece of brass plate rather larger than an ordinary slide, in the centre of which is a ring having a circular piece of glass at the upper part, surrounded by a groove to receive the excess of fluid. The covering glass is fitted into a brass cap, which is made to slide or screw over the part on which the object is placed.

Zoophyte Trough is a glass trough very convenient for the examination of large objects, plants, or animals, in water.

The space in which the object is confined may be regulated by a whalebone spring and a counteracting wedge of wood or ivory.

In using the glass trough the microscope must be placed in a position nearly horizontal.

Frog Plate for examining the circulation in the web of the frog's foot, consists of a wooden or brass plate large enough to accommodate the body of the animal enclosed in a bag, which is to be secured to the broad end of the plate by means of tape. The small end is provided with an aperture fitted with a piece of glass over which the web is to be stretched.

Numerous pins and holes are arranged at the sides of the plate for the purpose of making the necessary fastenings.

Stage Forceps are sometimes fitted to one side of the stage for the purpose of holding small opaque objects, living or dead.

This instrument is always arranged so as to move in any direction, so that the object may be viewed in every position when illuminated by the bull's-eye condenser or the mirror beneath the stage.

Many other kinds of apparatus might be added to the list, and new forms are constantly being manufactured to meet the requirements, real or fancied, of a large class of observers.

The student, however, is advised to master the art of working with simple apparatus, and to add the more complicated kinds as he finds them to be necessary.

MODE OF USING THE MICROSCOPE.

THE student being seated at a low table, opposite a well-lit window, but free from dazzling light, with his instrument conveniently placed towards his left hand, should first incline the microscope tube until he can look into it comfortably with his left eye, taking particular care to keep the other eye open. The habit of closing one eye in using the monocular microscope is decidedly objectionable, and has no one advantage save that at first it is easier to yield to the tendency than to resist it, but a very little perseverance will suffice to overcome the difficulty.

The next step is to illuminate the field; this can be most readily accomplished by first lowering the object-glass to within a quarter of an inch of the stage and then adjusting the mirror until the light can be seen reflected upon the end of the object-glass. On looking into the microscope, the field will be seen to be perfectly illuminated, and by a little further adjustment of the mirror any required degree of light may be obtained.

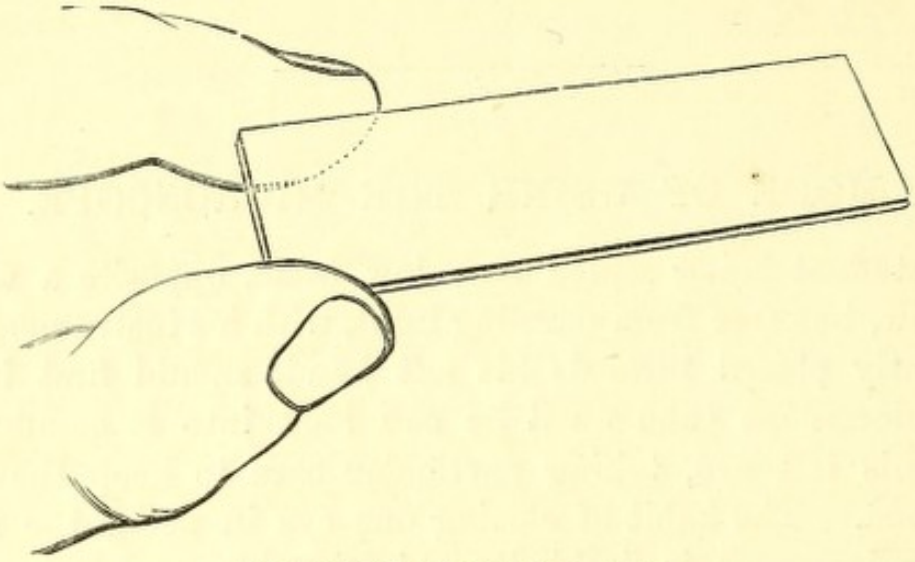
The strongest light is reflected from the concave side of the mirror; that from the flat side is more diffuse and less intense.

Oblique light can be obtained by turning the mirror on one side, and then adjusting it so as to illuminate the field from that position.

The next point is to clean the glass slide; for this purpose it must be taken by its edges between the fore-finger and thumb of the left hand, thus avoiding *to touch* the under or upper surface, which are certain to be soiled by the fingers, however clean the hand may be. The slide, held by its edges, must be dipped into the tumbler of water standing conveniently by, and then, still being held by the edges, drawn a few times through a soft

cotton cloth, a piece of good cotton sheeting, for example, which ought to be hanging from the table within easy reach. The

Fig. 13.



MANNER OF HOLDING THE SLIDE.

slide is thus rapidly cleaned and polished, and may be rested against the stand of the microscope by one end, while the covering glass is prepared. This must likewise be held by its edges, dipped into the water, and dried by being rubbed in the cloth between the finger and thumb; in this way a breakage even of this delicate glass is hardly possible.

The covering glass, being ready for use, ought to be placed on some easily remembered spot, previously determined upon, and habitually used for the purpose, otherwise much time will often be lost in the search for so small a piece of glass, whose situation is doubtful. Any part of the stand of the microscope will do, provided the locality be invariably the same, and always easily recognised.

The value of all these apparently trivial directions will be best appreciated by him who neglects them for a while. Saving of time is the great object to be kept in view; and when the mind is concentrated upon the elucidation of some obscure point, nothing is more annoying than the necessity for thinking of the whereabouts of the apparatus; whereas, by perseverance in a definite method of manipulation, the necessary movements are performed mechanically, and the attention is left free to be fixed upon more important matters.

Everything being now ready, the preparation of the object will be the next step.

The mode in which this is to be accomplished will vary with the nature of the substance to be examined; the special methods, however, will be indicated when treating of the separate tissues; at present we have only to lay down some general rules, which may be considered applicable to the majority of cases.

Suppose, for example, it is intended to examine a piece of simple fibrous tissue. The first thing to be done is to place, by means of a glass rod, a drop of distilled water in the centre of a clean slide; next cut from the mass, by means of scissors, the smallest possible piece of fibrous tissue, and let it fall into the centre of the drop of water on the slide. Then place the slide on a dark ground, in order that the fragment of white tissue may be made more distinct by contrast; take one of the needles in the left hand, and fix it into the object, resting the arms comfortably but firmly on the table.

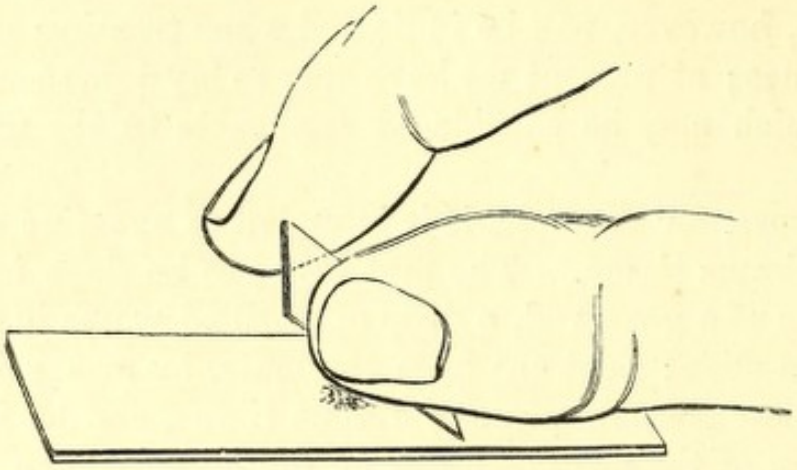
Having thus anchored the object, commence to teaze out its edges with the point of another needle, held in the right hand, and gradually go on tearing the fragment into shreds, until scarcely a visible particle of it remains; in fact, it is to be teazed out exactly on the same principle as the housewife teazes out a piece of calico, thread by thread, fibre by fibre. This feat accomplished, which, simple as it appears to be, requires some little perseverance to do well, lay aside the needles and pick up the covering glass, holding it by its edges between the finger and thumb; breathe on what you intend to make its under surface, in order to cover it with a film of watery vapour; then rest one of the edges upon the slide, close to the drop of water, and slowly depress the other end, as if you were gradually shutting down the lid of a box, until the drop of water is covered over, and the preparation of fibrous tissue with it. The excess of water round the edges of the covering glass gently absorb away by means of the towel.

The covering glass is thus lowered, in order that the water may rise on the glass by capillary attraction, and drive the air before it.

If the covering glass is always applied carefully, according

to the preceding directions, the observer will never be troubled with air-bubbles, which are the bugbears of all beginners.

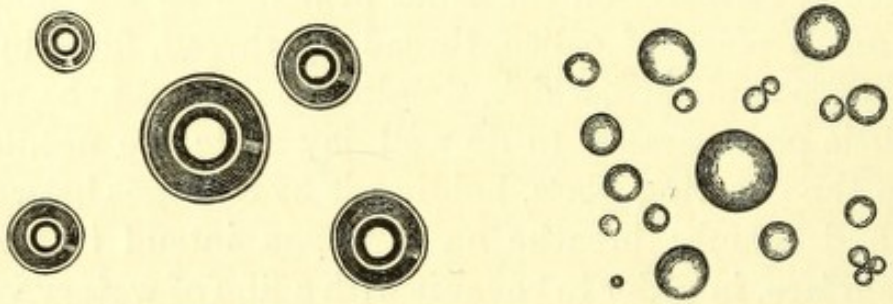
Fig. 14.



METHOD OF APPLYING THE COVERING GLASS.

In order that the student may recognise these obtrusive objects at once, and be enabled to compare them with oil-globules, which also commonly occur as accidental objects in specimens of animal tissues, the following illustrations represent air-bubbles and oil-globules in juxtaposition.

Fig. 15.



AIR-BUBBLES. OIL-GLOBULES.

Once for all, it may be mentioned that no fresh animal tissue is to be examined in a dry state; it is always to be placed in water or some other harmless bland fluid.

When powders or crystalline substances are examined, they also must be diffused through water or some liquid in which they are insoluble.

Fluids, on the other hand, such as milk, blood, or urine, may be examined directly, all that is required being to place a drop on the slide, and then put on the covering glass. In order

to make a good observation, only one stratum of corpuscles, or globules, or particles of any kind should be in the field of the microscope at once. If the fluid is viscid and thick, a drop of water or other liquid ought to be added, for it may be laid down as a great general principle, in all microscopic enquiries, that the more divided the objects under examination are, the clearer will be the impression they produce on the mind. If, for example, in the examination of blood, the corpuscles are heaped and crowded together, the investigator will be totally unable to appreciate their true size, shape, or appearance; whereas, if there are only a dozen or so in the field, there will be no difficulty in obtaining a distinct view of each one.

So it is with all objects, the fewer in the field the better.

Sometimes it is desirable to examine a sediment at the bottom of a fluid. To do this, it is necessary to take one of the dipping tubes, place the fore-finger over one end, and then pass the other through the fluid to the necessary depth; while the finger is kept over the end, the tube will remain empty, but as soon as the finger is lifted up the particles and fluid at the other end of the tube rush in with some force. When enough has entered the tube the finger must again be placed over the upper end, and the tube withdrawn. The substance required for examination may now be easily transferred to the centre of the slide and covered in the usual way.

In this manner minute organisms may be captured from the fluids in which they float, or even taken, when necessary, from the slide under the microscope.

Focussing.—The object being ready for examination, the slide is to be placed on the stage in such a way that the preparation may be as nearly as possible under the centre of the objective. In focussing the instrument, the great point to be attended to is to avoid a collision between the object-glass and the preparation, to the detriment of one or both. To prevent this accident, and to save time, lower the tube with the coarse adjustment, *without looking into the instrument*, until the point of the objective is near to the slide—in using the high powers it should as nearly as possible touch the thin covering glass—then, *looking into* the eye-piece, the tube is to be *raised* slowly until the object comes into view. This done,

the focus can be readily corrected by means of the fine adjustment.

When the preparation is very minute, it will always be best to find it first with a low power, and afterwards to use a higher one. A lower objective should, *in most instances*, be first used, in order to obtain a general idea of the preparation before attempting to examine its details.

The adjustment of the focus is of the first importance in microscopic observations. Many erroneous conclusions may be traced to incorrect adjustment. It is only by experience that the student can acquire the requisite knowledge and tact which will enable him to discriminate true from false adjustments.

It must be borne in mind that the higher powers are always more difficult to use, and that with them the chances of error are much greater than when lower objectives are employed; it is, consequently, best to select at first the lowest power that will render the details of a structure apparent, rather than to attempt the amplification of the object unnecessarily.

Preserving and Mounting of Objects for the Microscope.

PRESERVATIVE FLUIDS.

1. Canada balsam . . . . . 2 parts
   Benzole . . . . . 1 part

---

2. Solution of arsenic (1 grain to 1 ounce of distilled water) . . . . . 1 part
   Strong glycerine . . . . . 1 part

---

3. Isinglass dissolved in hot distilled water . . 1 part
   Pure glycerine . . . . . 1 part

This forms a jelly which becomes fluid on the application of slight heat.

---

4. Rectified spirit . . . . . 1 part
   Distilled water . . . . . 2 parts

---

5. Creosote or Carbolic acid . . . . . 1 part
   Distilled water . . . . . 50 parts

---

6. Wood naphtha	1 part
Distilled water	10 parts

7. *Goadby's Fluid*—

Bay salt	1 oz.
Alum	2 dr.
Corrosive sublimate	1 gr.
Distilled water (boiling)	1 pint

COLOURING FLUIDS.

In order to render certain parts distinct which were not previously apparent, tissues may be coloured by imbibition.

By this process the nuclei and granular matters are coloured more deeply than the other parts of the tissues.

Carmine Fluid, which is one of the best, is made by dissolving pure carmine in ammonia and afterwards diluting with water, until a rose-colour is obtained; the mixture should be filtered. In this the tissue may be soaked for twenty-four hours, dried, and mounted in Canada balsam; or the ammoniacal solution of carmine may be added to strong glycerine until the required depth of colour is produced, and the specimen macerated in it for two or three days. It may then be mounted in glycerine, or washed in a weak solution of acetic acid, dried, and afterwards put up in Canada balsam.

A Solution of Magenta may be employed for the same purpose.

Solution of Nitrate of Silver—one grain to an ounce of distilled water—is useful for colouring delicate tubes, outlines of cells, and fine connective tissue. The specimen must be soaked from a few hours to two or three days, according to the depth of colour required, after which it is to be washed, and exposed to the light until sufficiently dark in colour.

Certain tissues, such as bone, tooth, horn, and shell, require no further preservative than is afforded by the application of a covering glass, rendered permanent by the employment of some adhesive material to its edges to fasten it to the slide. Gum and paper, sealing-wax, putty, varnish, gold size, or Brunswick black, are all available for this purpose.

There are even some soft textures which may be dried on a slide and covered in the same way, or they may be mounted

in Canada balsam fluid, a drop being placed on the specimen and the covering glass applied, and subjected to slight pressure until the balsam is freed from air-bubbles and is sufficiently hardened to fix the covering glass in its position. Other tissues, which will bear being soaked in turpentine, may be mounted in the balsam fluid without any further preparation.

Most tissues, however, in the moist state, require to be kept in some fluid medium (see Nos. 2, 4, 5, 6, or 7), which will prevent their decomposition without impairing their character. When very delicate structures are to be examined under the highest powers, strong glycerine is the best medium that can be employed, both for the preparation and also for the preservation of the object. Spirit and water (No. 4, p. 22), or a weak solution of creosote (No. 5, p. 22), or camphor water, answer very well for vegetable tissues. Goadby's Fluid (No. 7, p. 23) has high preservative properties, but coagulates albuminous matters.

Glycerine may be used with almost any other medium, either in the formation of preservative fluids, or as a vehicle for chemical tests used in microscopic examinations. For the immediate examination of very delicate dissections, glycerine will be found superior to serum, white-of-egg, syrup, or water.

All fluids should be filtered before being employed to put up objects, and, if possible, the specimen should be soaked for some hours in the fluid in which it is intended to be mounted.

To illustrate the steps of the process of putting up an object permanently, we will suppose the observer to have placed a drop of one of the preservative fluids on the glass slide, instead of a drop of water; the section or the fragment of tissue is to be put in this in the ordinary way, teazed out, if necessary, covered with the thin glass, just as in the ordinary examination of any portion of structure. The specimen is now to be put under the microscope, and, if it prove to be a good one, it may be rendered permanent by painting a little gold size round the covering glass, so as to cement it on to the slide. Several successive coats of size will

be required at intervals of not less than twenty-four hours, in order that one coat may be quite dry before another is applied.

In the event of a specimen prepared in water in the usual way happening to prove so good that the observer desires to preserve it, all that he has to do is to replace the water by one of the preservative fluids, without removing the covering glass. In order to effect this, he must drop a little of the solution at one point of the edge of the cover, and apply a piece of blotting paper at the opposite point, thus drawing off the water from one side, and leaving room for the preserving medium to pass in, by capillary attraction, at the other. The blotting paper must be afterwards used to remove all moisture from around the covering glass, before the gold size is painted round its edge. When a sufficient number of coats of gold size, or other medium, have been employed to cement the cover down firmly, the appearance may be improved by a subsequent coating of Brunswick black; this, however, is not necessary to the success of the process, which is to be conducted in the same manner, whether the object be mounted on the flat surface of a common glass slide, or placed in any of the numerous kinds of cells adapted for holding preparations which require a larger amount of fluid than could be retained upon the surface of an ordinary slide.

INJECTED PREPARATIONS.

The art of filling the blood-vessels of a tissue with a coloured fluid to represent the blood is at once a very important and a very difficult one. A natural injection of the capillaries may sometimes be obtained by ligaturing the vessels during life; the plan, however, is only applicable to membraneous structures, such as intestines or stomach.

Artificial Injection consists in forcing a coloured fluid into the vessels of a part or the whole of the circulatory system.

In the old method the injected material was wax, fat, or gelatine, rendered fluid by heat and coloured with vermilion, chromate of lead, Prussian blue, or white carbonate of lead. This plan, distinguished by the term *opaque injection*, is now almost entirely abandoned; having been superseded by the

more recent method of *transparent* injection, in which a transparent base is coloured by a pigment held in perfect solution, or, at least, so distributed as not to interfere with the passage of light to any considerable extent. For this purpose pure gelatine, coloured with carmine, is generally used; but for ordinary purposes the preparations recommended by Prof. Beale (one a red, and the other a blue fluid), answer very well. They have the advantage of being easily prepared, and may be always kept ready for use.

Red Fluid for Transparent Injection.

Carmine	5 gr.
Glycerine, with eight or ten drops of acetic acid	½ oz.
Glycerine	1 oz.
Alcohol	2 dr.
Water	6 dr.
Ammonia, a few drops.	

Mix the carmine with a few drops of water, and add five drops of ammonia, next pour in half an ounce of glycerine and agitate. The acid glycerine is then to be gradually added, frequently shaking the bottle during the mixing. If the mixture is not decidedly acid to blue litmus paper, add a few drops of acetic acid to the remaining glycerine, and mix it with the fluid. Lastly, mix the alcohol and water and pour them in gradually, agitating the bottle frequently.

Blue Fluid for Transparent Injection.

Glycerine	2 oz.
Wood naphtha or pyroacetic spirit	1½ dr.
Spirit of wine	1 oz.
Ferrocyanide of potassium	12 gr.
Tincture of sesquichloride of iron	1 dr.
Water	3 oz.

Dissolve the ferrocyanide of potassium in one ounce of glycerine, add the sesquichloride of iron to the other ounce of glycerine; pour the iron solution gradually into the solution of ferrocyanide, and agitate well. Then add the naphtha mixed with the spirit, and afterwards the water very gradually, shaking the mixture constantly.

Apparatus required for injecting are—a proper syringe,

capable of holding about two ounces of fluid, pipes with stop-cocks, scalpels, scissors, forceps, bull's-nose forceps, wash-bottle, and needle and thread for passing under a vessel to tie in the nozzle of the pipe.

Structures are generally injected by the arteries, the fluid being introduced by a moderate and continued pressure upon the piston of the syringe until it flows out of the larger veins. A small animal, as a frog or mouse, may be injected by the aorta, or an eye or kidney by the artery, by the student as a commencement.

After the injection is complete the specimen may be immersed in strong glycerine or absolute alcohol before being dissected.

The best time for injection is immediately after death.[1]

ELEMENTARY TISSUES.

CELLS—THEIR NATURE AND FUNCTION.

NOTWITHSTANDING the apparent diversity in the structure of the various tissues of which animals and vegetables are constituted, recent microscopic research has demonstrated that all textures originate from cells.

The fibres of muscles are originally formed of corpuscles arranged in rows; the soft tissue of the liver and the hard texture of horn are equally constituted of cells; even the seemingly homogeneous filaments of fibrous tissue are asso-

[1] Small animals may be destroyed for dissection by putting them for a few minutes under a bell-glass with a little chloroform.

Mammalian animals and also reptiles are best injected by the aorta.

Mollusca by making an opening through the integument and putting in a pipe.

Fishes may be injected by cutting off the tail and introducing a pipe into the vessel immediately beneath the spine.

For insects a pipe may be placed in the abdominal cavity, and the vessels filled from it.

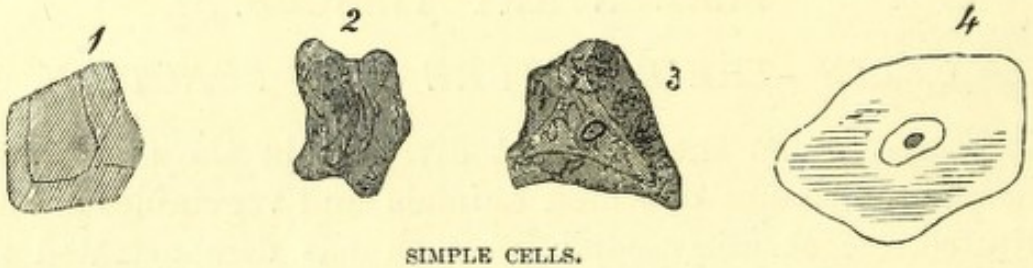
Portions of organs are to be filled from one artery, the rest being tied. Lymphatics and lacteals are most readily injected after the blood-vessels have been filled with water.

ciated with occasional nuclei which bear testimony to their cellular origin. In fine, from the first trace of embryonic life to the cessation of animal existence, all the marvellous processes of vitality—the origin, development, reproduction, and decay of the organism—are dependent upon the development and metamorphosis of cells, differing from each other in form and function, but uniformly constituted of a membrane termed the cell-wall, so arranged as to form a sac capable of enclosing both fluid and solid contents.

In the interior of many cells is a small body of granular structure, named the nucleus. Within the nucleus there are to be discerned occasionally one or more smaller bodies, called nucleoli.

The illustration represents simple cells from the epidermis: 1 and 2 without nucleus, 3 with nucleus; 4 shows nucleus and nucleolus.

Fig. 16.



SIMPLE CELLS.

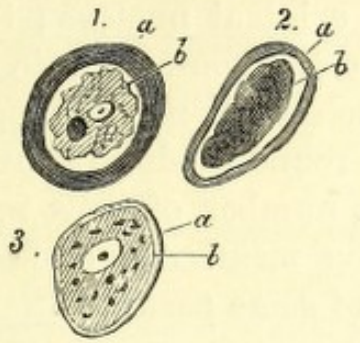
Many vegetable cells have within them a second cell, called by Mohl the 'Primordial Utricle.' The wall of the outer cell is sometimes quite separate from that of the primordial utricle, but occasionally they are so closely connected as to require the aid of chemical agents (alcohol or hydrochloric acid) to render them apparent.

In cartilage-cells a primordial utricle may often be distinguished. The following woodcut represents three cells from a piece of cartilage, showing the primordial utricle in three separate states.

Preparation.—The tissues of young plants, or algæ, or specimens of cartilage may be selected for examination. Minute fragments of either object ought to be placed in a drop of water on the slide and carefully teazed out for the purpose of obtaining the cells separate from their connecting

tissues, in order to examine them singly; if possible, no more than two or three cells should be in the field of the microscope at the same time.

Fig. 17.



Three human cartilage-cells, magnified 350 times. 1. From the epiglottis, readily separable, with somewhat shrunk primordial utricle. 2. From an articular cartilage, with strongly contracted primordial utricle. 3. From an ossifying cartilage, with unaltered primordial utricle, the two latter cells with thin cartilage-capsule. *a*. Cartilage-capsule. *b*. Primordial utricle, with the cell contents and nucleus, which in 2 is concealed.

Cells, especially those of plants, are often connected by an intercellular substance so closely allied to the cell-wall as not to be distinguishable from it, even by the aid of chemical reagents.

Cells vary much in size, and, as a rule, vegetable cells are larger than those of animal structures.

In shape, cells may be spherical, oblong, polygonal, stellate, or fusiform.

Cells may coalesce with adjoining cells, and by communicating with them, form tubes; or they may undergo still further modifications, and form fibres, bands, or spiral vessels.

They may be spread out, so as to form a membrane, either being immediately united by their edges or connected together by some intervening tissue.

Origin of Cells.—1. Cells may arise from a formative fluid, derived from the blood, called the 'blastema.'

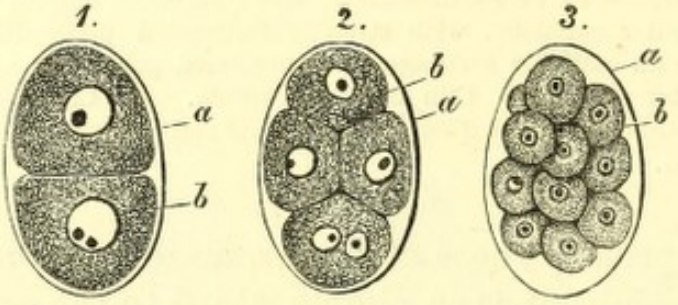
In the blastema minute granules, termed 'cytoblasts,' appear; a number of which granules becoming grouped together form the nucleus, round which the cell-membrane is afterwards developed by the coalescence of a series of other granules. The

nucleus may either remain in the centre, or become attached to some part of the cell-wall.

2. Cells may arise within parent cells by an endogenous process of development.

The first step is the formation of several nuclei by the breaking up of the original nucleus; the second step is the subdivision of the cell's contents into as many portions as there are nuclei, each portion enclosing a nucleus; lastly, a new cell-wall forms round each part and completes the process. In this way a number of cells may be enclosed within one common investing membrane, as seen in the cleavage of the yolk of the ova of some parasites.

Fig. 18.

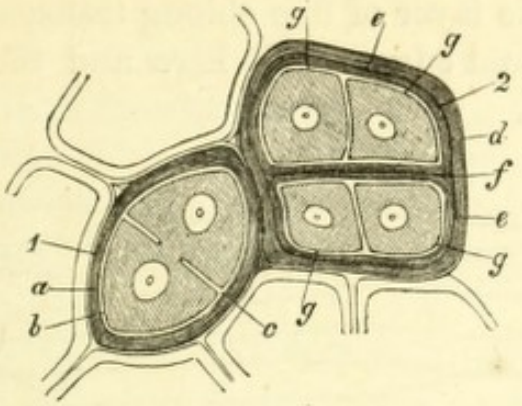


Three ova of Ascaris Nigrovenosa. 1. From the second, 2. from the third, and 3. from the fifth stage of cleavage, with two, four, and sixteen globules. *a*. External ovula or envelope. *b*. Cleavage globules. In 1, the nucleus of the lower globule, containing two nucleoli. In 2, the lowermost globule has two nuclei.

Another form of endogenous development occurs in cartilage, commencing by the division of the nucleus into two parts, followed by the passage of a partition from the cell-wall of the parent separating the cell into two parts, each part enclosing a nucleus. It often happens that the parent cell-wall remains entire for some time, and the same process is repeated until one original cell may contain two or three generations, as the next illustration shows.

3. New cells may be produced by a process of division or budding. In this, as in the other methods of multiplication, the nucleus is seen to divide first, then the cell becomes constricted in the middle, and lastly splits up into two; this process of development is observed in free cells floating in fluids —the blood of the embryo chick, for example.

Fig. 19.



Cartilage-cells of a full-grown Tadpole, semidiagrammatical figure. 1. A mother cell, whose primordial utricle is in the act of dividing. *a*. Its thick secondary membrane or cartilage-capsule. *b*. Primordial utricle, enclosing the cell contents with the nucleus. *c*. Place where it is constricted (not observed). 2. A mother cell, with two generations. *d*. Outer cell membrane of the mother cell. *e*. Outer cell membranes of the cartilage-capsules of the secondary mother cells enclosed by them, which, with *f*, form a double partition through the chief mother cell. *g g*. Secondary cells.

The following illustration represents the multiplication of the blood-globule of the embryo chick by division.

Fig. 20.

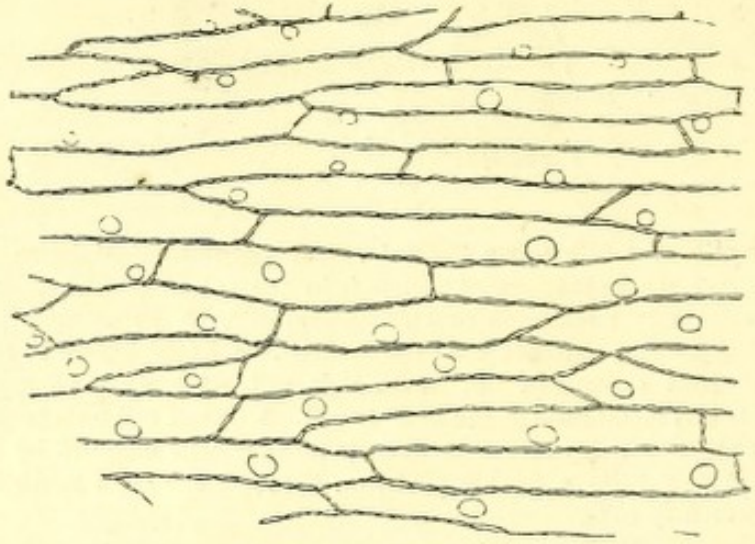
Blood-globules of chick, in the act of division.—Magnified 350 diameters.

In the juices of glands the new cells appear to be formed as buds upon the original cells, and ultimately to separate from them, and then give origin to others in the same manner.

Function of Cells.—*Simple Cells forming a Covering.*—A good example is found in the delicate tissue covering the inner layers of the onion; in order to examine it, remove some of the outer portion of an onion, and then with the point of a knife peel off a piece of the fine membrane from one of the inner layers, place it in a drop of water on the slide, apply the covering glass as directed, and view the object under a low power.

If the preparation has been properly made, the tissue will appear as a single layer of fine oblong transparent cells, united by their sides and edges, with here and there a nucleus in their walls.

Fig. 21.

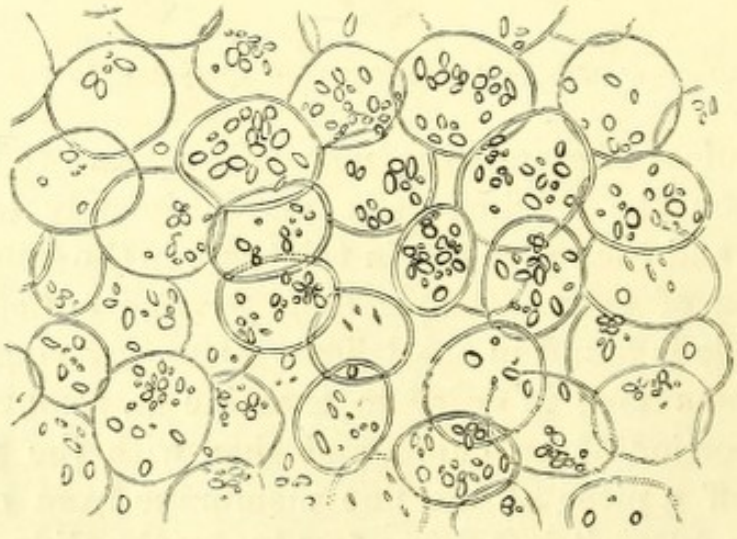


Membrane from Inner Layers of an Onion.—Low power.

Cells performing the Office of a Store-house.—In the potato and other bulbous tubers there are cells in which are stored up numerous granules of starch.

Preparation.—Obtain, if possible, the fresh root of the *Iris Germanica* for examination.

Fig. 22.



Section of Root of Iris Germanica.—Low power.

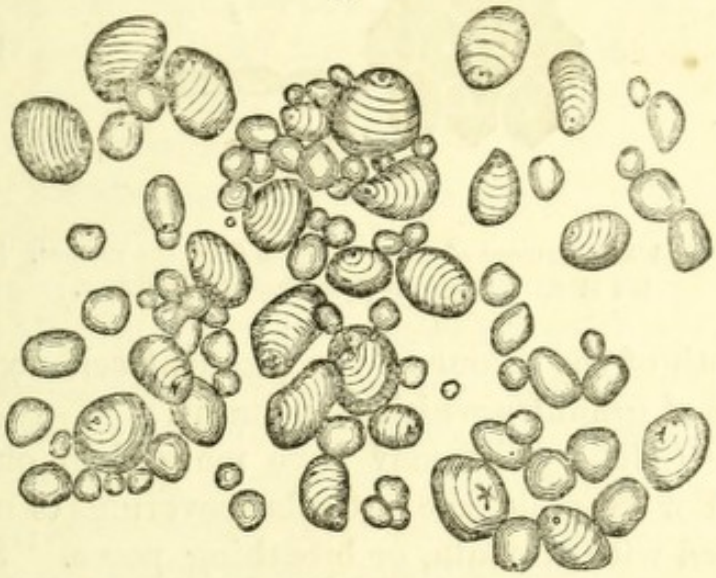
Make a very thin transverse section with the razor, place

it on the slide in a drop of water, put on the covering glass, and examine with the low power.

The large polygonal cells appear filled with starch-granules, collected in different parts of their interior, and a drop of a dilute solution of the tincture of iodine, applied to the edge of the covering glass, will soon render the starch-granules more distinct, by forming with them the blue iodide of amylum.

The starch-granules of the potato vary much in size; many of them are very large and furnish good examples for examination. Either a fine section of a potato, or a little of the pulp scraped off, is to be placed in a drop of water on the slide, covered, and examined under a high power. The granules will appear when highly magnified as shown in the drawing.

Fig. 23.



Starch Granules from a Potato.—High power.

A minute spot, called the hilum, will be noticed in each granule, marking the point of its attachment, in its newly-developed state, to the wall of the cavity in which it occurs. Round the hilum there are well-marked concentric lines.

Instead of nutritive material, like starch, cells may contain colouring matter.

Such cells are found in the integument, in the hairs, in the choroid coat of the eye, and in many other textures.

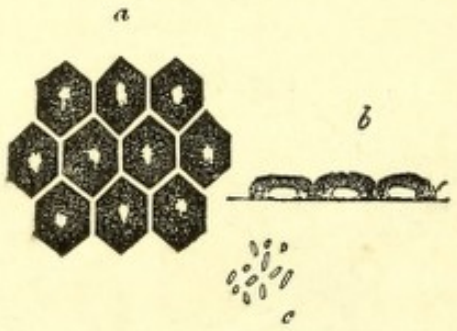
In order to obtain specimens of pigment-cells take an eye

of a bullock or other animal, cut it open and allow the humours to escape, peel off the retina, and with the point of the scalpel slightly scrape the black part of the choroid coat, avoiding the metallic coloured part; place the black matter so collected in a little water on the slide, taking care that a very small quantity only shall be distributed through the water; apply the covering glass in the usual way, and examine the object with a high power.

A number of hexagonal cells will be seen, filled with pigment-granules, and having often a light-coloured nucleus.

The drawing represents the cells distinctly, but their outlines are seldom so regular as depicted.

Fig. 24.



Cells of the black pigment of man. *a*. Seen from the surface. *b*. From the side. *c*. Pigment-granules.—High power.

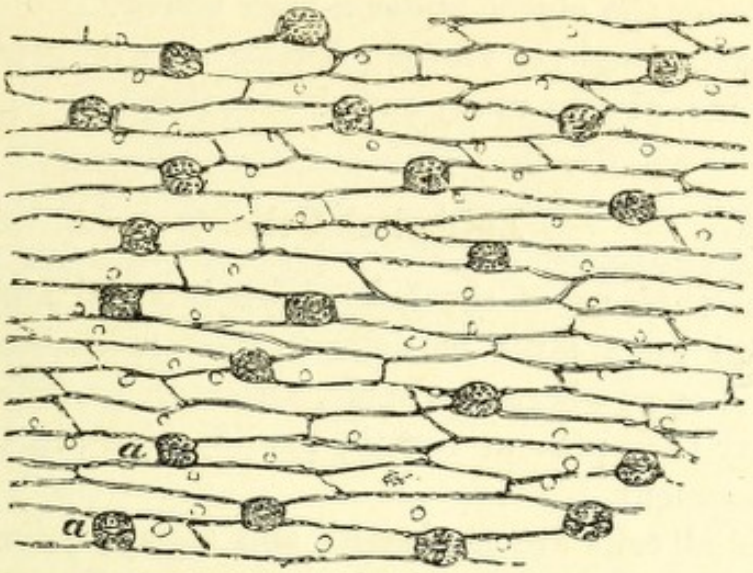
The depth of the colour of the pigment-cell depends upon the number of granules which it contains.

Complex Cells.—Cells may have more than one office to perform. For example, the cuticular coverings of many plants are furnished with stomata, or breathing pores. Stomata do not exist in plants which grow under water; but in those whose leaves float on the surface there are stomata on the side exposed to the air, and none on that in contact with the water. In some instances, as many as 160,000 stomata have been found in a square inch of surface.

A leaf of the *Iris Germanica* should be selected, and the thin transparent cuticular layer, peeled from the surface, placed in a drop of water on the slide, covered and examined with both low and high powers.

The stomata consist of two kidney-shaped cells (*a*) having granular contents. Each pore opens into an air cavity.

Fig. 25.



Cuticle of Iris, showing Stomata.—Low power.

Cells with Moving Contents.—In many water plants the cell-contents are in a state of constant activity, giving rise to the appearance of a circulation, from which, however, the action is entirely distinct. In the *Vallisneria spiralis* (a native of Southern Europe) or the *Nitella flexilis*, the process is most easily examined.

Preparation of Vallisneria.—A portion of the moist fresh plant being laid on the thumb-nail of the left hand, thin longitudinal sections should be made with the razor, and immediately placed in warm water (80° to 100° Fahr.).

After a short time a specimen may be transferred with a drop of the tepid water to the slide, covered quickly and examined by the high power. Should the movements not be apparent, the slide should be slightly warmed over a spirit lamp. When the preparation is successful, the chlorophyll granules will be seen moving down one side and up the other of the cell-wall, never passing each other in opposite directions on the same side.

In some places the granules may be observed moving round a centre, or passing in a continuous stream through long tubes, or from one cell into another.

The movements will occasionally continue when the plant is putrid.

Nitella requires no preparation beyond placing a small

piece of the plant on the slide in a drop of water, covering it, and examining the object under a high power.

In a small zoophyte trough, *Nitella* may be kept growing for some time, always ready for observation.

Epithelial Cells.

All free surfaces of the body, both internal and external, are covered by a layer of cells termed epithelium. Their structure is everywhere the same, although in different parts of the body they present certain modifications in their shape and arrangement.

Epithelial cells are nucleated, and always joined by their surfaces or edges, without the intervention of any connective tissue.

There are four essential varieties:—1. Tesselated; 2. Columnar; 3. Spheroidal; 4. Ciliated. In all these forms the nucleus remains remarkably uniform in its characters. It is round or oval, and flattened $\frac{1}{6000}$ to $\frac{1}{4000}$ in diameter, insoluble in acetic acid, colourless or slightly reddish in tint, and usually contains one or more nucleoli, with a few irregular scattered granules.

Tesselated Epithelium, called scaly, lamellar, squamous, tabular, pavement, or flattened epithelium. This form of epithelium is the most common. It is found in single layers, lining serous cavities, on many parts of the mucous membrane, and in the interior of blood-vessels and ducts.

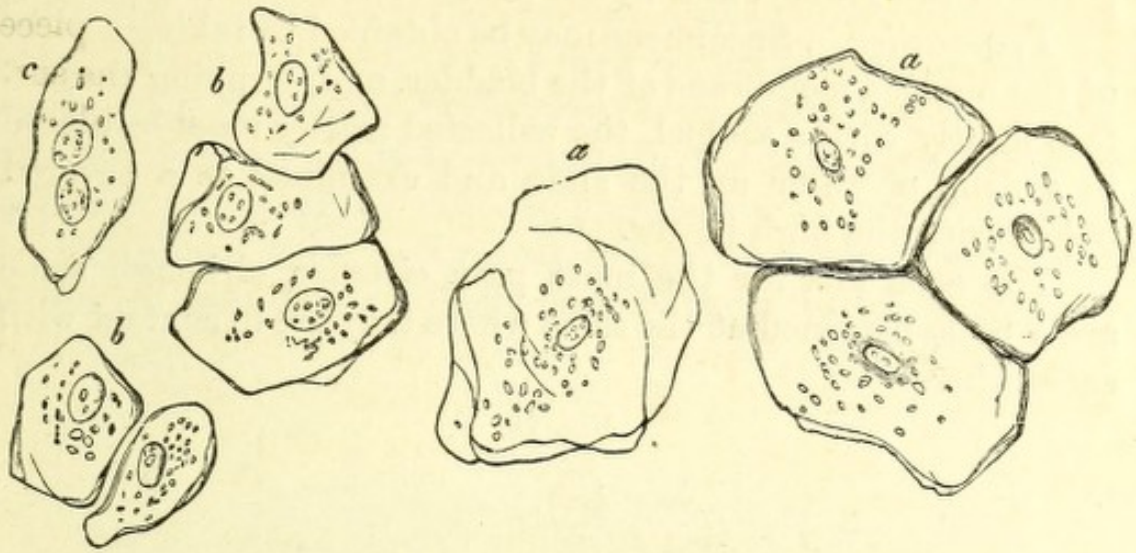
Upon the surface of the skin it occurs in superimposed layers, forming the 'stratified' epidermis.

To obtain specimens of scaly epithelium, it is only necessary to scrape the lining membrane of the cheek with a scalpel, and place the fluid collected in a drop of water on the slide, cover with the thin glass in the usual way, and examine under the high power.

The drawing represents what the observer should see—a number of delicate flattened cells of polygonal form, containing a few granules, and generally a nucleus with nucleoli.

Scaly epithelium, as will afterwards be pointed out, is the elementary constituent of horn, nail, and hair.

Fig. 26.



Epithelial cells from the oral cavity of man. *a*. Large. *b*. Middle-sized. *c*. The same with two nuclei.—Magnified 350 times.

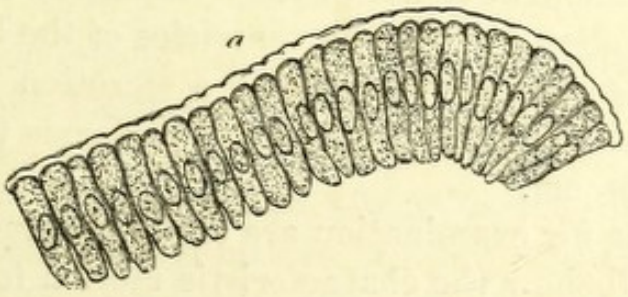
Columnar Epithelium.—This variety exists upon the mucous membrane of the stomach, on the villi of the intestines, on the membrane lining the urethra and most other canals.

It is set on to the surface perpendicularly, and may be detached in rows.

Preparation.—A portion of the stomach or intestines of any animal—sheep or pig, for instance—during the digestive process will furnish examples of columnar epithelium.

Scrape the surface of a portion of the mucous membrane of the stomach or intestine lightly with a scalpel, and place the matter thus obtained in a drop of water on the slide, apply the cover, and examine with the high power. The cells will appear as in the illustration if the preparation is successful.

Fig. 27.



Epithelium of the intestinal villi of the rabbit.—Magnified 300 times.

Spheroidal Epithelium is found in the bladder, ureters, pelvis of the kidney, and in the ducts of the secreting glands.

Preparation.—Specimens may be obtained by taking a piece of the mucous membrane of the bladder, and, scraping the surface lightly with a scalpel, the collected matter must be placed in a drop of water on the slide and examined as a covered object with the high power.

The cells are, for the most part, circular, although some are a little flattened at the sides where they are in contact with each other.

Fig. 28.

Spheroidal Epithelium from Human Bladder.—Magnified 250 diameters.

Ciliated Epithelium is characterised by the presence of fine hair-like filaments (cilia) attached to the free surfaces of the cells.

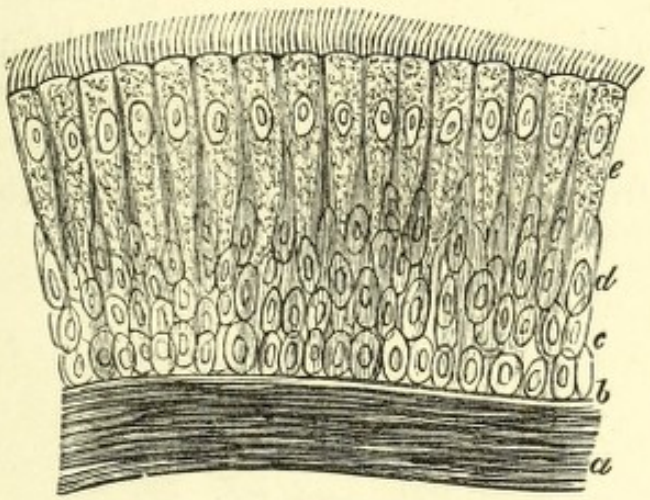
During life, and for some time after death, these hair-like bodies are in constant waving motion. They all move in one direction, and rhythmically, which gives rise to the appearance of a succession of undulations. Ciliated epithelium is found in the air-passages extending to the bronchial tubes, in the uterus and Fallopian tubes, in the tympanum of the ear and Eustachian tubes, and in the ventricles of the brain; in fact, wherever it is necessary to urge on a secretion by mechanical means, ciliated epithelium exists and performs the office of the scavenger's broom.

Specimens for examination are easily obtained, and with a little care will show the characteristic motion for some considerable time.

Preparation.—Select a perfectly fresh mussel, open its shell, and remove, with the point of a pair of small scissors, a small portion of the yellow fringe or mantle, which will be easily seen lining each half of the shell; place it, with a drop of *salt* water, on the slide, cover with the thin glass, without pressure, and examine with the high power

The cilia will be seen in a state of active lashing movement; and if the specimen has been carefully prepared this movement

Fig. 29.



Ciliated epithelium, from the human trachea; magnified 350 times. *a*. Innermost part of the elastic longitudinal fibres. *b*. Homogeneous innermost layer of the mucous membrane. *c*. Deepest round cells. *d*. Middle elongated. *e*. Superficial, bearing cilia.

will continue for a long time, during which small particles of dust or other foreign matter that may have accidentally got between the slide and the covering glass will be seen driven along by the ciliary movements.

Lymph, Chyle, and Blood.

These fluids present, in one respect, a physical uniformity of composition, consisting of certain characteristic corpuscles, distributed through a fluid medium.

Lymph may be obtained from a lymphatic vessel of any large animal, or, better still, from the thoracic duct of an animal that has fasted for some hours before death, which is ordinarily the case with animals slaughtered by the butcher.

By simply puncturing the vessel with a needle, a drop of lymph may be caused to exude; the slide should be immediately placed on the drop, which will thus be transferred to it, the covering glass, previously breathed upon in the usual way, must then be applied, and the object examined under a high power.

The lymph-corpuscles will be seen, as depicted in the drawing, to agree in their general characters with the white corpuscles of the blood, except that they vary much in size, and sometimes contain smaller cells or nuclei embedded among the granules.

Chyle contains, beside the corpuscles of lymph, a quantity of minute granules, forming the molecular base, *a* (fig. 30), which gives to the fluid its white colour. There are, besides, oil-globules, free nuclei, and sometimes a few red blood-discs present.

Fig. 30.

CHYLE FROM LACTEALS.

Chyle may be obtained for examination from the lacteal vessels of an animal in full digestion; a drop may be taken in the same manner as lymph, and examined, without the addition of water, under a high power.

Corpuscles identical with those of lymph and chyle are easily obtained for examination by squeezing a little juice from a lymphatic gland.

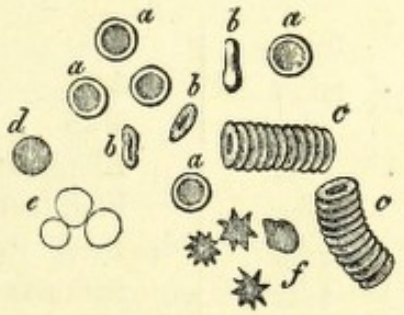
Blood-Cells vary considerably in mammals, birds, reptiles, and fishes.

In order to obtain a specimen of human blood-cells, it is only necessary to bind the finger a short distance from the tip, with the corner of a handkerchief, in order that it may become congested, and a slight puncture with a fine needle will cause a drop of blood to exude. As soon as it appears touch it lightly with the glass slide, breathe on the thin covering glass, and at once apply it with sufficient pressure to squeeze out the greater part of the drop of blood, so that only a thin transparent film remains.

Examine with the high power, and if too many corpuscles are present, the excess must be got rid of by a repetition of the pressure. To see the blood-corpuscles well, not more than twenty or thirty should be in the field at one time.

In the illustration the blood-corpuscles are seen in the various positions in which they are most frequently to be observed.

Fig. 31.



Human blood-globules. *a*. Seen from the surface. *b*. From the side. *c*. United in rouleaux. *d*. Rendered spherical by water. *e*. Decolorised by the same. *f*. Blood-globules shrunk by evaporation.

The red discs of human blood are distinguished by their clearly-defined outlines and dark centres. Each disc is biconcave, and hence the whole surface cannot be focussed at one time; thus, when the circumference is in the light, the centre, being a concavity, is dark, but by bringing the object-glass nearer to the object, the concavity is brought into focus and becomes light, leaving the margin dark.

By moving the fine adjustment in both directions, it will

be seen that the dark parts become light, and the light portions dark, as each is alternately in and out of focus.

This experiment should be repeated until the changes in appearance are perfectly understood.

It occasionally happens that the corpuscles adhere together by their flat surfaces, and look like rolls of coins, as in the illustration. At other times, even in the same person, they manifest no such tendency, and are irregularly scattered throughout the field in the liquor sanguinis.

A single disc presents the following characters:—Its form is circular in all mammalia, except the camel, dromedary, and llama, which have oval blood-discs. In profile it is biconcave; its investing membrane is smooth, slippery, and elastic, capable of gliding readily along the vessels and altering its form to suit the calibre of the canals through which it is compelled to pass in the course of the circulation.[1]

There is no trace of a nucleus in the blood-discs of any of the adult mammalia.

In size the blood-discs bear no proportion to the bulk of the animal in whose vessels they circulate, as the following table will show:—

	Inch.		Inch.
Musk Deer	$\frac{1}{12000}$	Ape	$\frac{1}{3400}$
Goat	$\frac{1}{6400}$	Man	$\frac{1}{3200}$
Red Deer	$\frac{1}{5000}$	Elephant	$\frac{1}{2700}$
Horse	$\frac{1}{4600}$	Fish (eel)	$\frac{1}{2000}$
Sheep	$\frac{1}{4500}$	Frog	$\frac{1}{1000}$
Cat	$\frac{1}{4400}$	Salamander	$\frac{1}{700}$
Ox	$\frac{1}{4200}$	Proteus	$\frac{1}{400}$
Fox	$\frac{1}{4100}$	Cryptobranchus Japonicus	$\frac{1}{600}$ by $\frac{1}{850}$
Wolf	$\frac{1}{3600}$		
Dog	$\frac{1}{3500}$		

The amount of the red corpuscles can only be determined approximatively.

[1] Dr. Roberts concludes that the blood-disc, like the vegetable cell, has an interior vesicle containing the colouring matter—analogous to the primordial utricle—in consequence of water occasionally causing the outer cell-wall to give way at one spot and allow a small vesicular-looking body to project, which, he thinks, is a portion of the inner sac. (See fig. 35.) This appearance is very common in blood passed from the kidney in cases of albuminuria.

Welcher found, by a method of counting, in one cubic millimetre :—

5,000,000 in men.
4,500,000 in women.

During pregnancy, amenorrhœa, chlorosis, and anæmia, and also after venesection or abstinence, the number of red corpuscles is considerably diminished.

In venous blood they are more numerous than in arterial, and the blood of the hepatic veins is said to contain the greatest quantity.

White corpuscles differ materially from the red discs ; in man they are larger than the red, and have an irregular or finely granular surface. By the addition of acetic acid a nucleus is rendered visible, and, according to Mr. Wharton Jones, if strong acid be employed the nucleus is split up into three or four parts, a delicate envelope at the same time coming into view, ultimately dissolving, and setting the nuclei free.

The proportion, in health, of white corpuscles to the red is said to be in man as 1 in 300 or 400.

Under different conditions, the relation may vary even to the extent of 1 in 1,000. The number is increased by fatty food, during pregnancy, and after venesection.

Kölliker remarks that in the horse, 'after enormous evacuation of blood up to fifty pounds,' the white corpuscles become almost as abundant as the red.

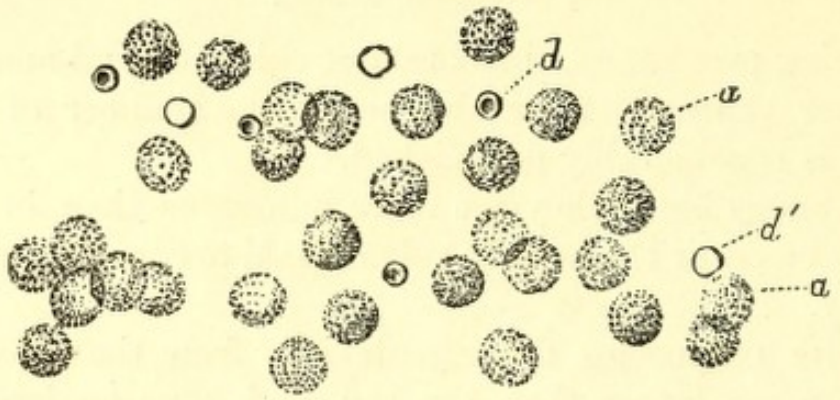
In the splenic vein they are very numerous (1 in 60), while the splenic artery, according to Hirst, contains only 1 in 2,200.

In order to examine the white corpuscles, the easiest method, when they are not sufficiently numerous to be readily distinguished among the red discs, is to add a drop of water to the specimen of blood while under the microscope ; in a short time the red discs will become indistinct, and leave the white corpuscles in possession of the field, as seen in fig. 32.

Besides the red and white blood-corpuscles, there are certain occasional elements observed : for example, cells enclosing blood-corpuscles in the blood from the spleen ; pigment-cells ; and colourless granular cells in diseased splenic blood ; concentric bodies, three or four times larger than the blood-discs ;

fibrinous coagula; caudate cells; and free granules: but these are abnormal.

Fig. 32.



a. White corpuscles of human blood. *d*. Red corpuscles.—High power.

The plasma of the blood exuded from inflamed surfaces, or obtained from the 'buffy coat' of blood, and allowed to coagulate under the microscope, is seen to consist of a multitude of filaments interwoven, as in a piece of felt, more or less intermixed with corpuscles and fine granules.

To preserve specimens of blood-corpuscles, dip a fine needle in a drop of blood as it exudes, and draw with it thin lines across the slide, allowing the preparation to dry, and it will remain perfect without any covering glass for a long time.

Sections of blood-discs are made by drawing lines of blood with a needle over the slide, allowing the specimen to dry, and then cutting the lines across in all directions with the razor. The loosened portions can then be brushed off with a small brush.

In birds the blood-discs are oval in shape, and possess a nucleus, which is rendered apparent by acetic acid. For examination, a drop of the fluid may be taken from a fowl or any small bird by means of a slight puncture with a needle; the drop should be transferred to the slide, and prepared exactly as directed for human blood.

Under a high power the globules will appear as in the illustration, the white corpuscles being easily distinguished among the oval red discs by their smaller size, circular form, and granular aspect.

The blood-discs of the pigeon, on drying, diminish in breadth more than in length, and thus appear to be elongated.

Fig. 33.

Blood-discs of the fowl. *c*. Nucleus. *b*. Disc seen in profile, showing a double convexity. *a*. White corpuscles.—High power.

The blood of fishes has oval and nucleated discs, rather more pointed than those of birds.

Blood-cells from the codfish or eel often become triangular after standing for some time.

White corpuscles have the same circular form and granular characters, common to them in all animals, and vary but little in size; hence in animals with small red corpuscles they are larger, and in animals with large red corpuscles they are smaller than the red.

In reptiles generally the red blood-discs are large oval nucleated bodies, the white corpuscles still preserving their invariable circular form and granular appearance.

Fig. 34.

Blood-discs of the frog. *c*. Nucleus. *b*. Disc seen in profile, showing a double convexity. *a*. White corpuscles.—High power.

For demonstration, the blood of the frog may be taken and prepared according to the directions previously given.

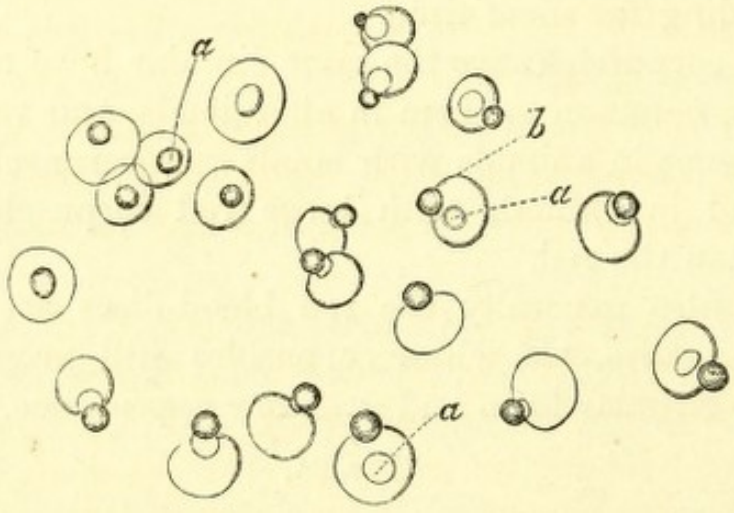
The corpuscles and discs will be readily seen as depicted in the drawing, if the specimen has been carefully prepared.

Changes induced in the Blood-Cells by Reagents.—Water, added to a specimen of blood under the microscope, causes the red discs to become spherical and indistinct; they are, however, again rendered apparent by a drop of tincture of iodine.

Potash darkens the colour of the blood and rapidly dissolves the cell-wall.

Solution of tannin (three grains to one ounce of water) added to blood causes a most peculiar change, as observed by Dr. Roberts. The cells first become spherical, and shortly a small bud projects from the outside of the cell-wall; sometimes the protruded part is covered by a hood.

Fig. 35.



Specimen of fowl's blood after the addition of solution of tannin.
a. Nucleus. *b*. Hood.—High power.

Similar effects may be observed in the blood of birds, fishes, and reptiles, while in addition to the projection of the 'bud' from the surface, the nucleus in the interior of the cell becomes more distinct.[1]

A solution of salt causes the red discs to shrivel and ultimately to assume the stellate appearance seen in fig. 31.

When it becomes absolutely necessary to mix a fluid with

[1] Identical changes occur on the addition of a drop of water to fowl's blood followed immediately by a drop of solution of magenta.

the blood, as in the examination of dried blood, either serum, glycerine, or white-of-egg must be employed instead of water for the purpose; otherwise, the change in the form of the discs, and their rapid disappearance, will render it impossible to make a proper observation.

Observation of the Blood in Circulation.—By the aid of very simple mechanical arrangements, the circulation of the blood in the smaller vessels may be readily demonstrated.

The web of the frog's foot, the wing of a bat, the tail of a small fish, or the umbilical vesicle of a newly-hatched salmon or other fish, easily obtained now that artificial hatching is so common, will furnish excellent objects for the observation.

A small fish is most easily arranged, as it is only necessary to place a small pillow of cotton wool, well soaked with water, at one end of the glass slide, and then adjust a minnow or stickleback so that the head shall rest on the wool; next drop a piece of thin covering glass on the thin transparent part of the tail, and place it under a low power first, using a higher one afterwards if desirable.

The fish will generally lie quiet sufficiently long to permit a good observation to be made; but should it move, it is only the work of a moment to replace it, as no fastenings are employed.

Arteries will be at once distinguished from veins by the direction of the current of blood, which, in arteries, runs *from* the larger *to* the smaller branches, and in the veins in the opposite direction. Under a high power the red discs will be seen moving with great velocity, while the white corpuscles are rolling slowly along the sides of the vessel.

When it is necessary to make a more extended observation, the web of the frog's foot will answer best, because the part may be fixed, and the animal so placed as to suffer no injury for some considerable time.

Method of preparation.

1. Roll the frog in a wet rag and fasten it to the frog-plate, or a wooden substitute, which can be easily made and answers just as well. The fastening is accomplished by twisting some tape round the body of the animal and the plate, leaving one hind leg out of the roll of wet rag.

2. Tie pieces of thread to two claws, and stretch, but not tightly, the intervening web over the hole in the plate, or piece of wood used instead, and fasten the threads by pulling them into little niches cut in the edges of the wooden plate, or by twisting them round the pins in the brass plate.

The whole process need not occupy five minutes.

In order to fix the part under the object-glass, a temporary stage of books may be built up, or the ring of a retort stand may be fixed to the level of the microscope stage, to support the heaviest part of the animal, unless the stage has a clip sufficiently strong to bear the weight of the preparation.

Blood-Crystals.

In addition to the elements already described, crystalline forms are also to be found in the blood. These, though varying in the blood of different animals, yet preserve, in reference to each species, sufficient uniformity to render them characteristic, as shown at fig. 36, A, B, C, D.

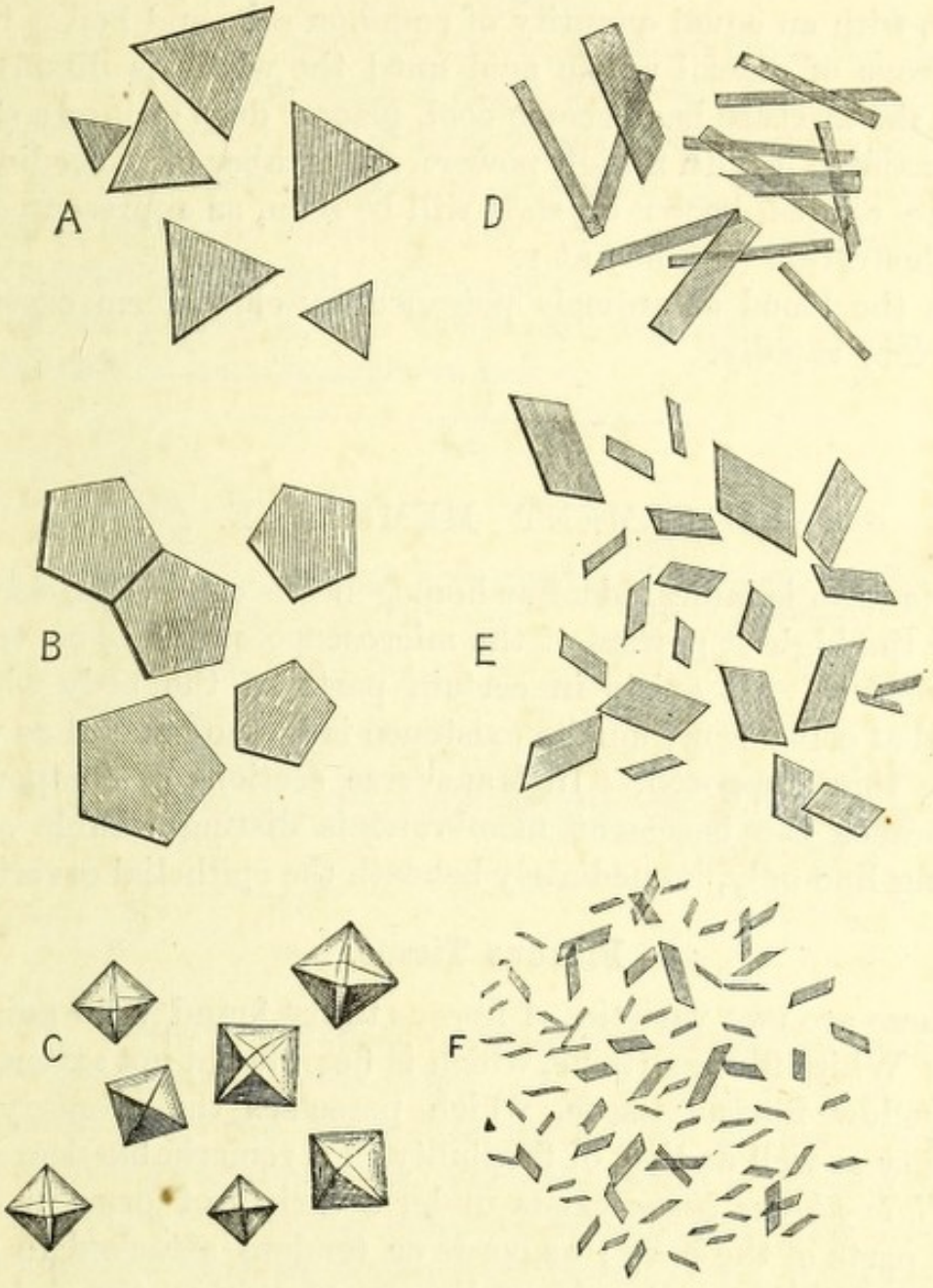
The crystals are formed when a little blood is mixed with water on the slide, covered, and allowed to rest for a short time. Near the edge of the covering glass they are usually most distinct. The specimens should be examined under a high power.

In the next illustration (fig. 36) the characteristic forms found in the blood of several animals are depicted. In human blood the crystals are prismatic; in that of the guinea-pig, tetrahedral; in the blood of the squirrel, pentagonal; and in the rat and mouse, octahedral. Other forms may be obtained by the aid of chemical agents, or may occur spontaneously as the result of disease.

In human blood there are three distinct crystalline forms. 1. *Hæmatin crystals, found in normal blood*, particularly from the spleen, and represented at fig. 36, D. They may be always rendered apparent by the addition of a little water to blood or by agitation with ether, so as to dissolve the cell-walls of the blood-corpuscles and allow the contents to escape. A drop of this mixture, placed on a slide and allowed to evaporate slowly, will furnish a number of crystals, large enough, to be examined under a low power.

2. *Hæmatoidin crystals* are pathological products met with when blood is extravasated and coagulates within the body, and the liquid parts are gradually drained away, as happens

Fig. 36.



Blood-Crystals. A. Trihedral crystals from blood of guinea-pig. B. Pentagonal crystals from blood of squirrel. C. Octahedral crystal from blood of rat and mouse. D. Hæmatin crystals from normal human blood. E. Hæmatoidin crystals from an old apoplectic clot. F. Hæmin crystals from blood treated with acetic acid.

in the case of old apoplectic clots. A small portion of the effused blood should be placed on a slide, covered, and examined

with a high power. The crystals will be seen in the form of large plates, as represented at E.

3. *Hæmin crystals* are artificial chemical products, the result of the action of glacial acetic acid upon blood-corpuscles. They are best prepared as follows:—Take a little dried blood, mix it with an equal quantity of common salt, and boil it in a few drops of glacial acetic acid until the whole is dissolved. After the mixture has become cool, place a drop of it on a slide and examine it with a high power. A number of exceedingly minute reddish-brown crystals will be seen, as represented in the illustration (fig. 36) at F.

In the blood of animals poisoned by chloroform crystals form very rapidly.

BASEMENT MEMBRANE.

By this term is indicated a fine homogeneous expansion, which, under the highest powers of the microscope, presents no trace of structure. It exists in certain parts of the body where epithelial cells occur, but its existence is not so general as was at one time supposed. In transverse sections of compound membranes the basement membrane is distinguishable as a limiting line only, immediately beneath the epithelial covering.

Fibrous Tissue.

There are two varieties of fibrous tissue found in the animal body. White fibrous tissue, which is flexible but not extensile; and yellow fibrous tissue, which possesses the property of elasticity as well as that of flexibility in a remarkable degree.

White fibrous tissue exists under a variety of forms in different parts of the body: as cords or tendons attached to the ends of muscles; as bands or ligaments uniting the ends of bones; as a web in fascia, spread over the surface of muscles; as the periosteum, a membraneous covering surrounding bones, and as the dura mater enclosing the brain; and as capsules enveloping organs, like the liver, the kidneys, and the testicle.

White fibrous tissue is also found in the skin and other

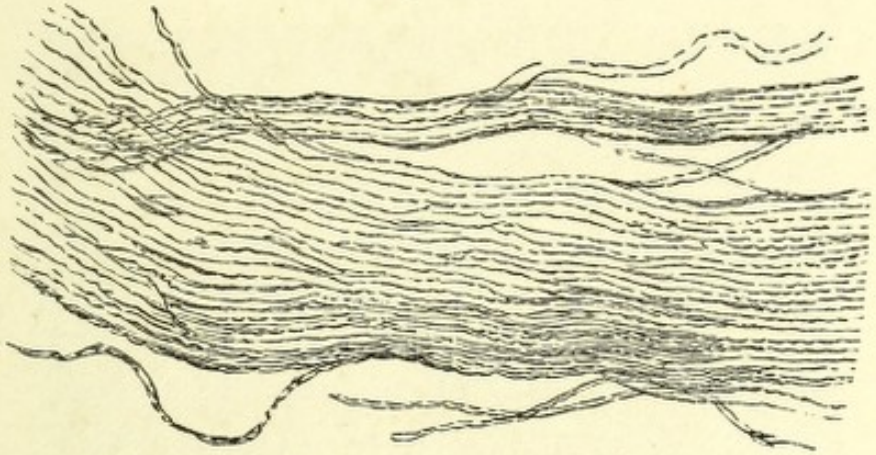
membranes, in the coats of ducts and tubes, and in all parts where strength and flexibility are necessary.

The structure of white fibrous tissue is in all situations the same, but a portion of fresh tendon will furnish the best example, and it is very easily prepared.

From a piece of fresh tendon obtained from the butcher, cut, by means of scissors, a small fragment in a longitudinal direction; place it in a drop of water on the slide, and teaze it out with the needles until it is separated into the smallest shreds; apply the covering glass in the usual way, and examine the specimen with the high power.

If the preparation is successful, the peculiar long wavy fibres will be seen as depicted below.

Fig. 37.



White fibrous tissue.—High power.

The filaments which are apparently homogeneous are exceedingly minute, measuring $\frac{1}{30000}$ to $\frac{1}{25000}$ of an inch in diameter; they run parallel to each other in wavy lines, but the wavy appearance is lost when the tissue is stretched.

The filaments neither anastomose, subdivide, nor interlace, although the bundles, which they unite to form, intersect each other occasionally in all directions.

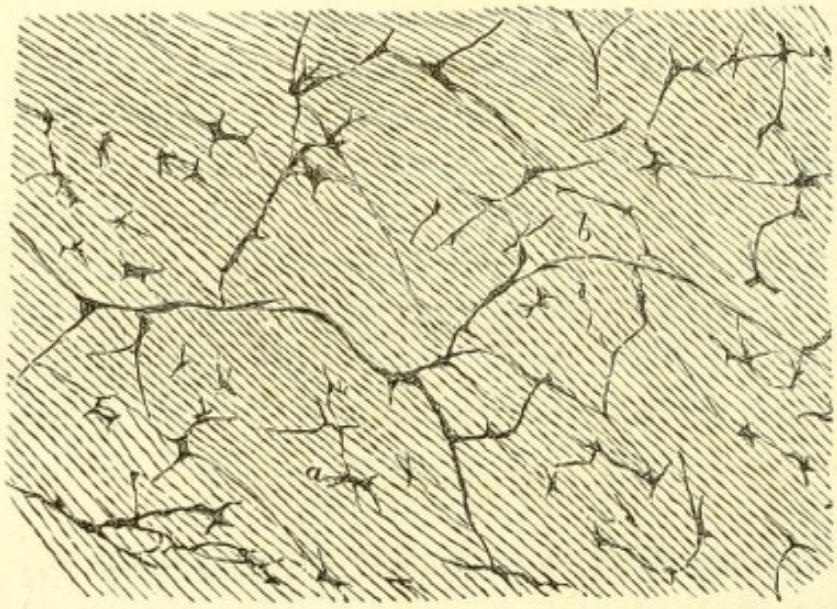
White fibrous tissue is sometimes described as a solid structure, having longitudinal parallel markings or creasing, and showing a tendency to split up into fibres in the longitudinal direction to almost any extent. This view is considered to be strengthened by the fact that a drop of acetic acid, allowed to flow under the edge of the covering glass, will cause the speci-

men to swell up, lose its fibrous character, and ultimately become indistinct.

Transverse sections of white fibrous tissue may be made by drying a piece of tendon until it becomes sufficiently firm to be cut with a razor; very thin slices may then be shaved off, of which the best one should be selected, and placed in a drop of water on the glass slide; in a few seconds it will have resumed its natural character, and only requires to be covered with the piece of thin glass in the usual way.

Under a low power the cut ends of the fibres, and the divisions marking the bundles, with the intervening connective tissue, will be beautifully seen, but under a high power other structures will be observed, as shown in the illustration.

Fig. 38.



Transverse section of tendon. *a*. Corpuscles. *b*. Space occupied by areolar tissue.—High power.

The small dark points with lines radiating from them, forming a delicate network, are probably connected with the function of nutrition in the dense structure of tendon, much in the same way as the lacunæ and canaliculi of bone are concerned in the nourishment of that tissue. Virchow calls these bodies 'connective-tissue corpuscles.'

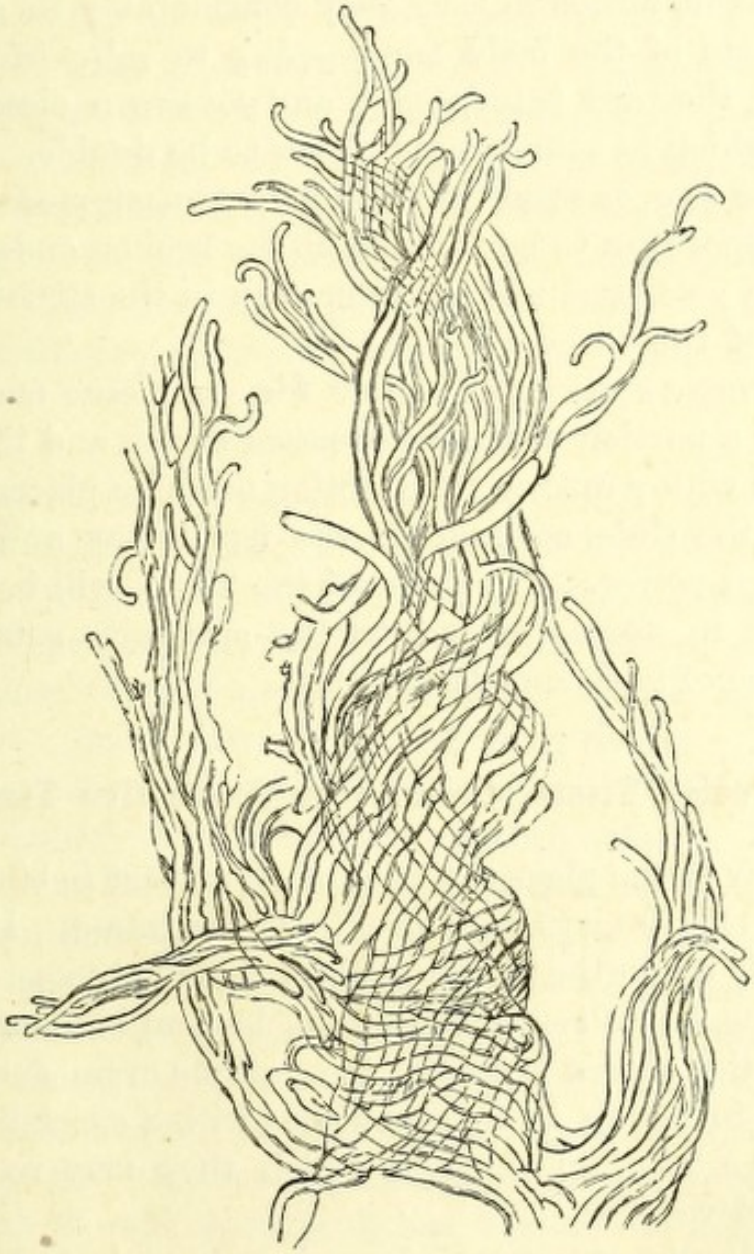
Besides these corpuscles, or, more correctly speaking, vacuities, there may sometimes be observed round or oval bodies, probably cell-nuclei, apparently attached to the sides

of the bundles of filaments, or lying in the interstices: they are best seen after the addition of acetic acid.

Yellow or Elastic Fibrous Tissue.—Yellow fibre is remarkably elastic and capable of considerable extension. It is found in the coats of blood-vessels; between the vertebral arches; and in quadrupeds it forms a strong elastic band, extending from the occiput to the spines of the vertebræ (*ligamentum nuchæ*), enabling the animal to support the head in a pendant position without muscular exertion.

In the ox, horse, elephant, and some others, it also exists as a firm aponeurotic expansion over the abdominal muscles.

Fig. 39.



Yellow elastic tissue from *ligamentum nuchæ*.—High power.

Elastic tissue is a constituent of the skin, mucous, and serous membranes, and also of the areolar or cellular tissue.

In order to examine its structure, take a portion of the *ligamentum nuchæ* of the ox, easily obtained from the butcher, cut off a small fragment with scissors, place it in a drop of water on the slide and teaze it out well with the needles, as directed for the preparation of white fibre, cover the specimen with a piece of thin glass in the usual way, and examine it with the high power.

The appearance of the specimen should be exactly that of the illustration.

The fibres are usually much larger than those of white fibrous tissue, although they vary considerably in size in different parts of the body from $\frac{1}{24000}$ to $\frac{1}{4000}$ of an inch in diameter; they are transparent, and possess a clearly defined outline, which in some cases appears to be double. The fibres divide into two, or even three, branches, anastomose freely, and have a disposition to curl round at the broken ends.

Acetic acid produces no alteration in the structure or disposition of the fibres.

Transverse sections of yellow fibrous tissue may be made by drying a portion of the *ligamentum nuchæ*, and then cutting fine slices with a razor. The section must be placed in a little water on the slide, covered in the usual way and examined with a high power. The ends of the fibres will be seen to be hexagonal in form, giving to the specimen somewhat the appearance of a piece of honeycomb.

Areolar Tissue, Cellular or Connective Tissue.

Areolar tissue plays a very important part in binding together the elementary constituents of the frame. It is found abundantly under the skin, and also beneath mucous and serous membranes, as well as between muscles and blood-vessels. It occupies the spaces between the various organs and parts of the body, investing them sometimes with a special sheath, or acting as a medium through which they may receive their nerves and vessels.

The minute structure of areolar tissue includes both the

white and yellow elements in different proportions, according to the part of the body from whence the specimen is taken.

For the purpose of examination a fragment may be dissected from any part of an animal where the skin is loose, under the shoulder, for example. The portion should be placed in a drop of water on the slide and carefully teazed out until its apparent threads are completely separated, the covering glass must next be applied and the specimen examined under a high power.

The wavy filaments of white fibrous tissue will be immediately recognised, but the yellow fibres may not be discovered without some difficulty, as they are usually very small and few in number: a drop of acetic acid allowed to flow under the edge of the covering glass will often render them apparent, by causing the white fibres to become indistinct; the yellow fibres will then be recognised by their defined outlines, by their branching and anastomosing, and by their curled ends. In some cases, a long elastic fibre is found winding round a bundle of white fibres. This peculiar appearance is most common in the areolar tissue accompanying the arteries at the base of the brain.

Adipose Tissue.

Fat is found in many situations in the animal body: in the subcutaneous areolar tissue, in the bottoms of the orbits, at the flexures of joints, surrounding the kidneys, in the mesentery, on the heart, and in the medullary cavities of bones.

True adipose tissue consists entirely of vesicles formed by a delicate homogeneous membrane inclosing the fat.

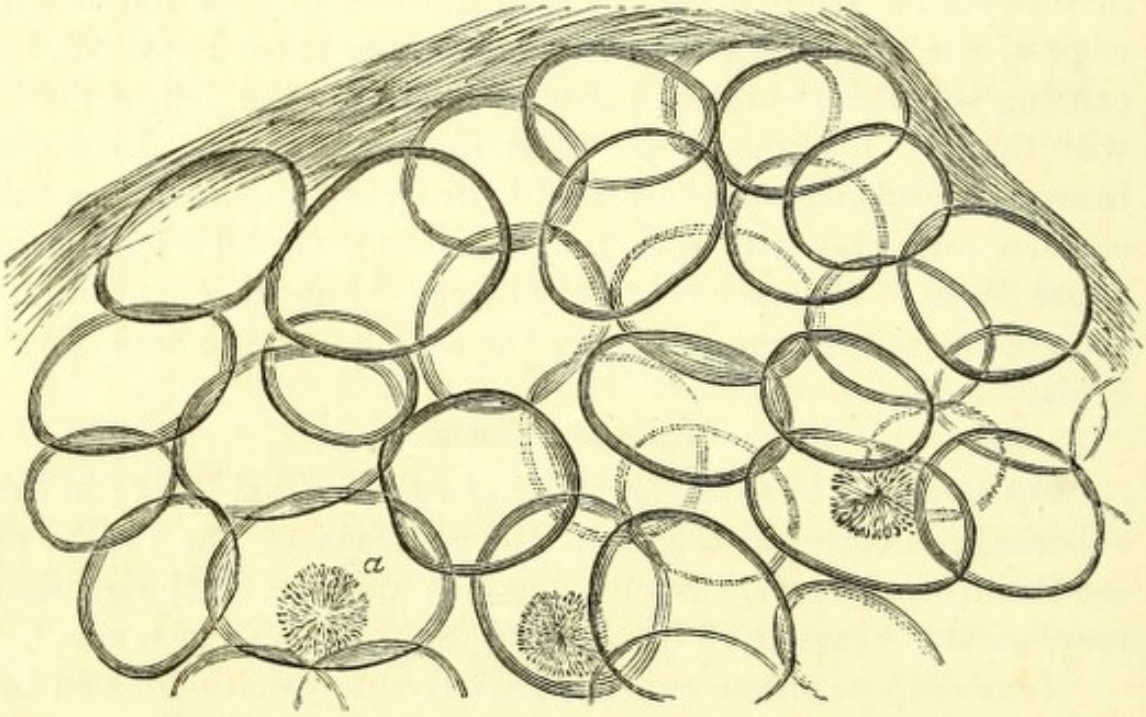
In all cases, the vesicles of adipose tissue are held together by an interlacement of fine fibres of connective tissue. In many instances, the vesicles are so closely arranged as to lose their circular or oval form and become polyhedral from pressure.

The fat vesicle appears to be originally furnished with a nucleus which is not often observed, as it disappears very rapidly after the fat cell is fully developed. Sometimes the fatty acids in the interior of the vesicles crystallise, giving rise to a very beautiful starlike appearance. This may often be seen in the fat of cold roast beef, but it is also to be observed in uncooked tissues after the fat has become quite cold.

For the examination of adipose tissue the mesentery of a small animal, as a mouse, rat, or rabbit, is most satisfactory. A small portion of the structure, with the smallest particle of fat attached, should be cut off with fine scissors, placed in a little water on the glass slide,and at once gently covered with the thin glass, without the least pressure. The low power should be used first, to obtain a general idea of the arrangement of the structure, and afterwards the higher one for the purpose of tracing the details.

The drawing represents an average specimen, such as the student will find no difficulty in preparing.

Fig. 40.



Adipose tissue. *a*. Starlike appearance from crystallisation of fatty acids.—High power.

Very good specimens of fatty tissue may be obtained by cutting off a small piece of subcutaneous cellular tissue of the calf, placing it in a drop of water on the slide, slightly teazing it out, and then gently applying the covering glass in the usual manner.

Fine sections may also be made from the fat of cold roast beef by cutting it with a razor, selecting the soft surface fat in preference to the suet, which is not good for the purpose.

Isolated fat cells are best obtained from marrow, a minute

portion of which should be placed in a drop of water on the slide, and teazed out carefully so as not to injure the delicate cells; the thin glass cover must be very lightly applied, and the specimen examined with a high power.

If too much pressure has been used, the vesicles will be ruptured, and then only masses of oil and numerous granules will be visible.

CARTILAGE.

Cartilage, or gristle as it is commonly termed, is a dense non-vascular structure, of a pearly white or slightly yellow colour, distributed with tolerable uniformity throughout the body wherever a certain amount of solidity combined with elasticity is necessary.

Thus, it exists in the anterior walls of the thorax, in the trachea, larynx, and bronchial tubes, in the nose, ears, eustachian tubes, and eyelids. It covers the ends of bones where they are in apposition to form joints, and thus lessens the effects of concussion, and in the embryo it forms the entire skeleton, a considerable part of which remains cartilaginous for some time after birth.

Cartilage is covered by a dense fibrous membrane termed perichondrium, excepting that kind known as articular cartilage, which receives a layer of epithelium from the synovial membrane, extending over the whole surface of the joint in the fœtus. In the adult it is confined to the circumferent margin, in consequence of the central wear which takes place as soon as the parts are subjected to friction during the movements of the animal's limbs.

Cartilage is distinguished as *permanent* when it continues unchanged, either covering the ends of bones (articular cartilage), or forming the walls of cavities (membraniform cartilage); and *temporary* when it is subject to the process of ossification, during the development of the animal textures.

Besides the ordinary kind of cartilage, temporary and permanent, there are two modifications of the tissue existing in certain parts of the body, viz. cellular cartilage, which is composed

of cells lying close together in a mesh formed of fine fibres ; and fibro-cartilage, in which the cartilage cells are distributed in a matrix everywhere pervaded by fibrous tissue, either of the white or yellow variety.

For the microscopic examination of ordinary cartilage the head of the humerus of an adult animal should be taken ; that from an ox may be easily obtained from the butcher. Fine sections should be made with a razor near the surface and parallel to it ; the specimen must next be transferred to a drop of water in the centre of the glass slide, covered in the usual way with a piece of thin glass, and viewed first with a low, and afterwards with a high power.

The illustration will convey a general idea of what the observer should see, but it is necessary to notice that the form and arrangement of the cells will be modified by the direction and depth of the section.

Fig. 41.

Cartilage of humerus of Ox.—Magnified 100 times.

Examined with a low power, ordinary cartilage looks like a homogeneous membrane studded over with numerous round, oval, oblong, semilunar, and irregularly shaped corpuscles ; under a high power the membrane or matrix loses its homogeneous character, and appears to be either finely granular or faintly striated.

In articular cartilage the matrix is granular, the cells or corpuscles are collected in variously-sized groups of two to

six, lying in little hollows, or lacunæ, which the cells occasionally do not completely fill. A membrane is said to line the lacunæ, and to be rendered visible by boiling the cartilage for some hours, and afterwards treating it with acetic acid. This view makes the cartilage cell homologous with the primordial utricle.

The cells sometimes contain granular matter, and occasionally fat-globules. They also possess distinct nuclei, varying from $\frac{1}{4000}$ to $\frac{1}{2400}$ of an inch in diameter, and sometimes also nucleoli. Parent cells will be observed, enclosing several young ones, as the cells multiply by the endogenous process, already explained.

In sections taken near the surface of the joint, the groups of corpuscles are flattened and run parallel, but in deeper sections, that is to say, nearer the bone, the groups are oblong and narrow, sometimes appearing like strings of beads.

The variety of permanent cartilage attached to the ribs differs from articular cartilage in several particulars. In the first place, the corpuscles are very much larger, have better defined nuclei, and are more regularly grouped together. In the second place, rib cartilage has a tendency to become fibrous, more particularly as the subject advances in years.

These peculiarities are beautifully shown in fig. 42, taken from a specimen of rib cartilage from an aged subject.

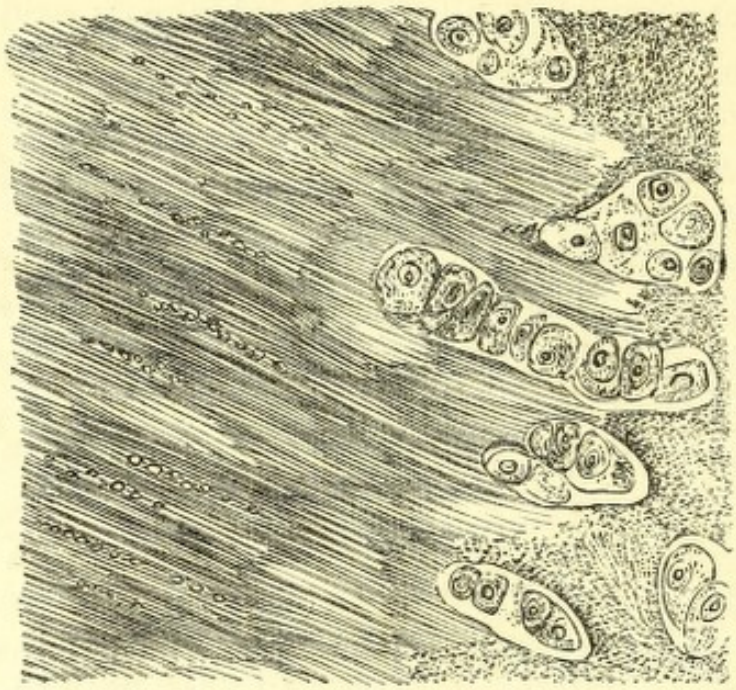
Temporary cartilage may be readily distinguished from permanent, by the absence of the *groups* of corpuscles, the cells being distributed at nearly equal distances apart in the intercellular subtance. The cells are mostly round or oval, and the nuclei are granular.

Specimens for examination may be obtained from any very young animal in whom the ossific process is not complete.

The humerus or femur of a calf will furnish good examples. The peculiarities of temporary cartilage, however, are best studied during the investigation of the process of ossification, which will shortly be considered.

Cellular Cartilage.—This variety of cartilaginous structure is found in the ears of all small animals from the size of the rat downwards, and even in the tips of the ears of larger animals, such as the rabbit and dog.

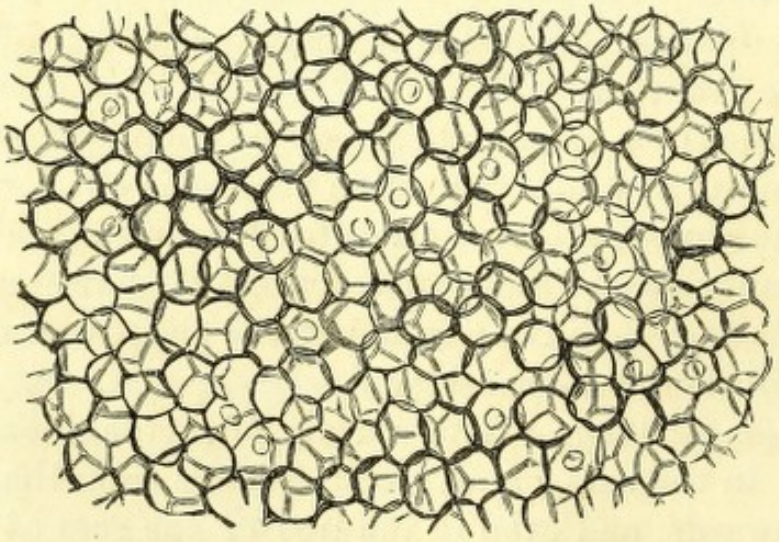
Fig. 42.



Cartilage of rib from a man seventy-six years old, showing the development of fibrous structure in the matrix. In several portions of the specimen two or three generations of cells are seen inclosed in a parent cell-wall.—High power.

In order to examine cellular cartilage, the ear of a mouse should be taken, and first dried until sufficiently firm to be cut with a razor; fine slices may then be shaved off transversely, and placed in a drop of water on the glass slide, covered with the piece of thin glass in the usual way, and examined with a high power.

Fig. 43.



Cartilage from a Mouse's ear.—Magnified 100 times.

The drawing indicates the appearance which the specimen should present if properly prepared.

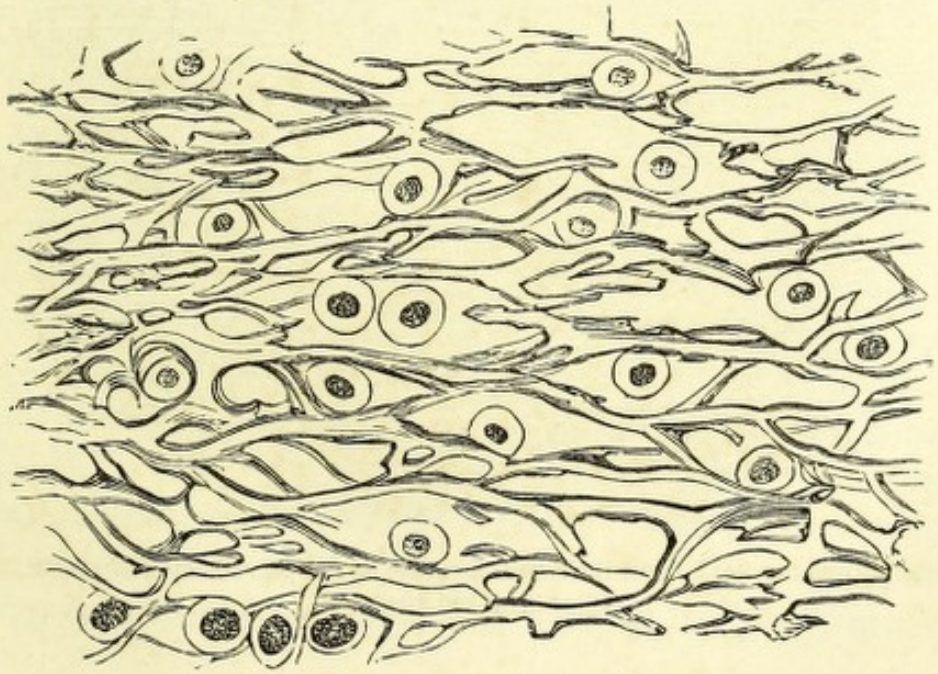
The cells are large, and appear to be packed closely together in cavities in the matrix ; but, when minutely examined, it will be found that the corpuscles do not impinge upon each other, but are surrounded by clearly defined fibres, so arranged as to form a very beautiful and perfect network, in the meshes of which the cells are placed.

In many parts of the specimen empty spaces will be noticed, from out of which the cells have fallen. Generally the drying process causes the cell contents to shrink, consequently a nucleus is seldom visible.

Yellow Fibro-Cartilage.—This form of fibro-cartilage is found in the ears of large animals, in the epiglottis, the corniculæ laryngea, and in the eyelids. It is much more opaque and more flexible than other kinds of cartilage, and has little tendency to ossify.

For examination, the ear of a large animal, such as a horse or ox, should be taken and slightly dried, after which, from the root portion fine sections may be made with a razor. One of the best sections should be placed in a drop of water on the glass slide, covered with the thin glass, and examined, first with the low and afterwards with a high power. In a good specimen the appearances presented in the drawing will be recognised.

Fig. 44.



Yellow cartilage (ear of Horse).—High power.

The cells are very numerous, and are distributed in a matrix or network of large fibres, which diverge from the centre to the circumference.

The fibres are the same as those of yellow elastic fibrous tissue. They possess the same double outline, anastomose and branch in all directions, and gradually become finer as they approach the surface. They are not acted on by acetic acid.

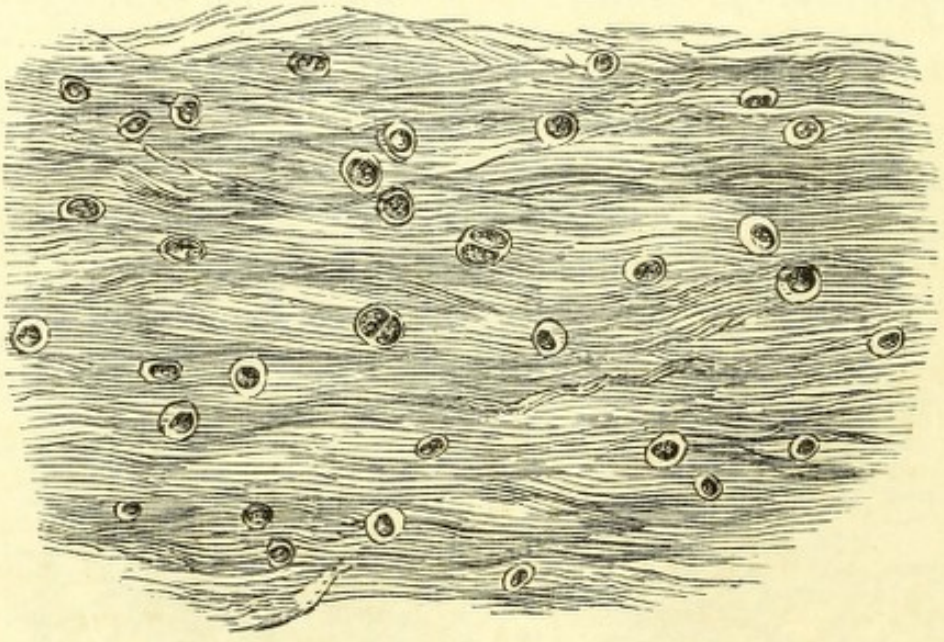
These yellow elastic fibres give to the cartilage its yellow colour and remarkable flexibility.

White Fibro-Cartilage.—Another kind of fibro-cartilage is constituted of white fibrous tissue, with cartilage cells. It occurs between the bodies of the vertebræ as a connecting medium. As interarticular discs it is found between joint surfaces, and it sometimes surrounds and deepens a joint-cavity, being attached to its margin, as in the case of the acetabulum.

A specimen may be obtained by cutting fine sections with a razor from the central portion of an interarticular disc from the patella joint of any animal, ox or sheep for example. The section must be placed in a drop of water on the slide, covered in the ordinary way, and examined with a high power.

The oval or circular cartilage corpuscles will be seen surrounded by an abundance of white fibrous tissue, as shown in the illustration.

Fig. 45.



White fibrous cartilage from the semilunar disc of the patella joint of an Ox.—Magnified 100 times.

BONE.

BONE is a hard white unyielding structure, which in the Vertebrata forms the basis of the animal frame, supporting or surrounding the softer textures.

Although varying much in external form in different parts of the skeleton, it has everywhere a perfectly uniform composition, chemical and physical. Bone consists of earthy and animal matters, so intimately combined, that the removal of either does not destroy the form of the bone, if the process of separation has been carefully conducted.

Thus the animal matter may be removed by calcination in an open fire, leaving nothing but the phosphate and carbonate of lime; and notwithstanding that the bone, by this process, loses its tenacity and becomes exceedingly brittle, the form, in its minutest particulars, is preserved.

The earthy constituents, on the other hand, may be all dissolved out by dilute hydrochloric acid, which leaves only the animal matter of the bone, without in the least degree altering its form. Its hardness, however, is destroyed, and the tissue becomes as soft and pliable as a piece of tendon. If a long bone, such as a rib, be so treated, it may be tied in a knot with ease.

On becoming dry, the macerated bone shrivels, and assumes the density of horn.

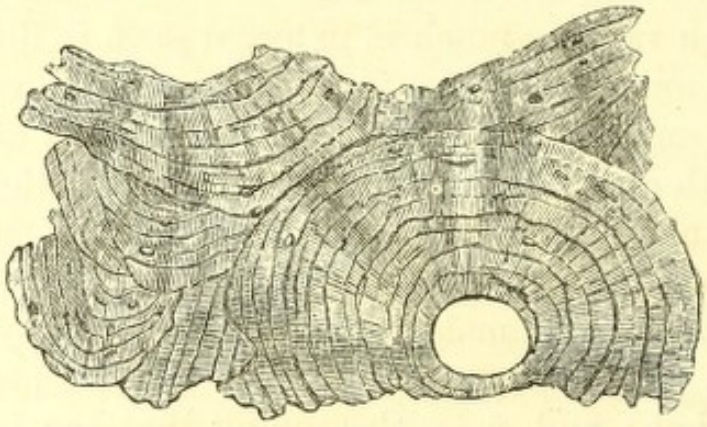
The interior of a bone is of a spongy or cancellated structure, particularly at the ends. The outer portion of the bone is much more dense than the internal part, and is described as the cortex or shell of the bone.

Microscopic Examination of Bone.—The study of bone should commence with sections of the softened structure. For this purpose a piece of bone should be placed in a mixture of hydrochloric acid one part, to water sixteen parts, and allowed to remain for a week or two, after which it must be thoroughly washed in clean water to remove the acid. Sections may now be made in any direction with a sharp knife or razor. The sections must be transferred to a drop of water on the slide, covered in

the usual way, and examined first with a low, and afterwards with a high power.

A transverse section from a long bone, prepared in the manner described, is shown in the drawing, which very clearly indicates the lamellated structure of bone.

Fig. 46.



The laminæ as they appear after the removal of the earthy matter by the action of acid.

Two series of lamellæ may be demonstrated in bone after maceration in dilute acid : a larger system surrounding the medullary canal, and a smaller system surrounding the Haversian canals, both of which may often be seen in the same section.

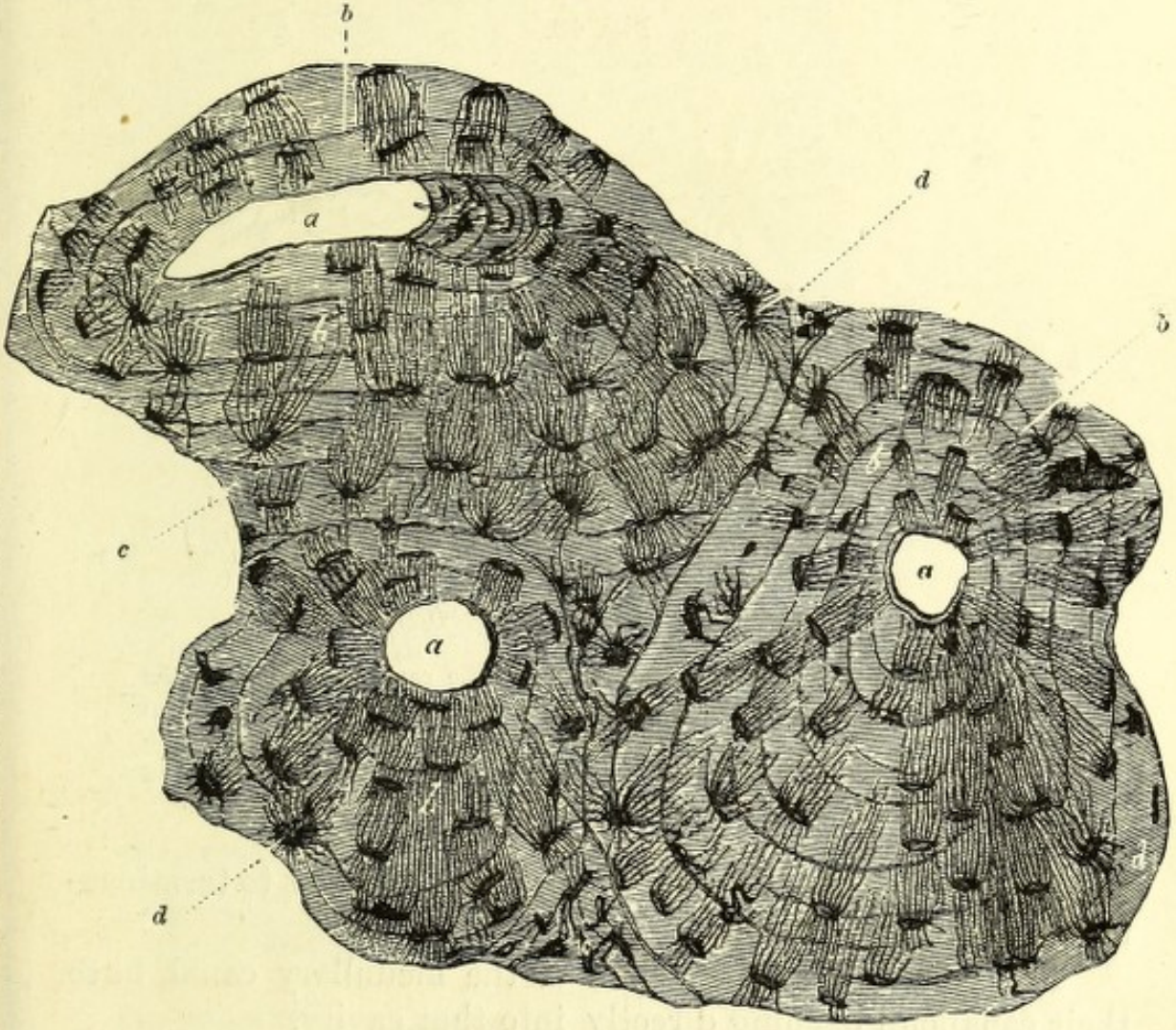
In macerated bones the lamellæ of the larger concentric system may be peeled off in layers, which are pierced with fine apertures; these are caused by the canaliculi, to be afterwards noticed. In some parts larger apertures are seen, through which fibres or bunches of fine fibres pass, pinning the several layers of bone together. These are the perforating fibres (Sharpey).

The outermost of these layers, being near the periosteum, are termed periosteal layers: the innermost ones, being close to the canal containing the marrow, are called medullary layers.

Sections of the compact tissue of fresh bone may be obtained ready prepared; or they may be made for examination by cutting thin slices with a fine saw, glueing them on to a piece of level wood, and reducing them to the requisite thinness, first with a file and then on a hone with water; next by smoothing the surface with fine emery paper, and lastly polishing it with a piece of leather dipped in putty powder. The speci-

men must afterwards be removed from the wood by the aid of a little warm water, and refastened on the polished surface, in order that the unfinished side may be treated in the same way; after which it is again detached, washed carefully with warm water by means of a small brush, and allowed to dry. It may then be examined in a dry state on the slide, covered with a piece of thin glass; or it may be placed in a drop of water, which will render it more transparent.

Fig. 47.



Transverse section from the dense portion of the femur. *a*. Haversian canal. *b*. Concentric laminæ. *c*. Laminæ of connection. *d*. Lacunæ, with their system of tubes. The parts marked *a*, *b*, and *d* constitute an Haversian system. The figure includes three systems, with laminæ of connection uniting them.

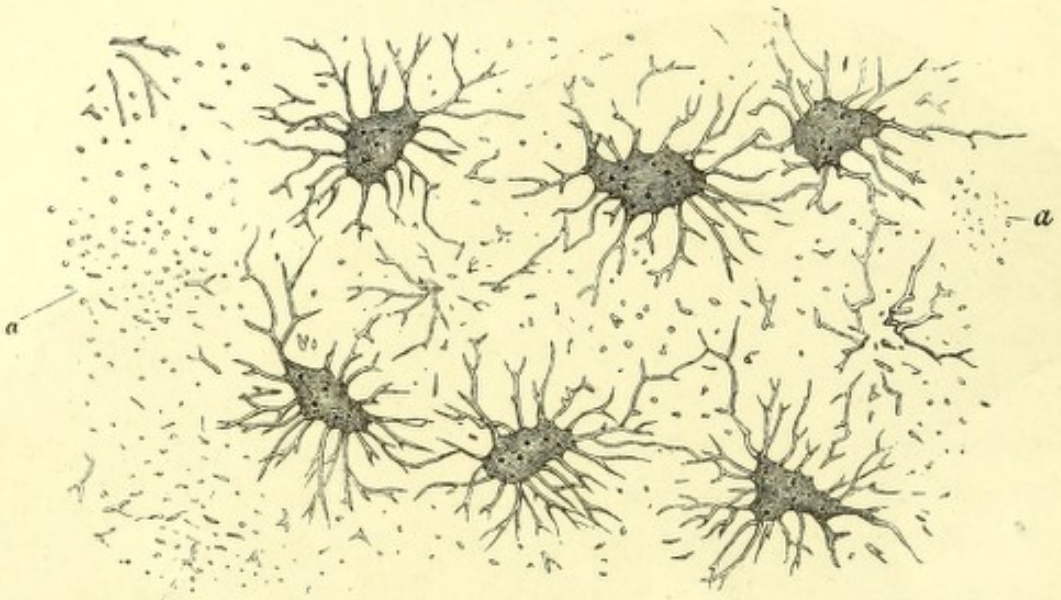
Fig. 47 represents a portion of a long bone, and shows what the observer should see in a properly prepared specimen.

The Haversian canals will be observed in all parts of the tissue, varying in size from $\frac{1}{2000}$ to $\frac{1}{200}$ of an inch in diameter, the largest being nearest to the medullary canal. In shape, they are round, oval, or oblong, according to the line of section.

Each canal is surrounded by rings, none of which are complete; never, in fact, extending quite round the canal, but running one into the other at various parts.

Under a high power there will be observed numerous irregularly shaped cavities or hollows, termed lacunæ, with fine

Fig. 48.



Section from the parietal bone. Lacunæ with the canaliculi seen from the surface; magnified 450 times. The points upon the cavities, or between them, belong to the cut canaliculi, or are the openings of the latter into the lacunæ. *a*, *a*. Groups of transversely cut canaliculi, each belonging to a lacuna which has been destroyed in the preparation of the section.

canaliculi which radiate from them in all directions to terminate in the Haversian canals.

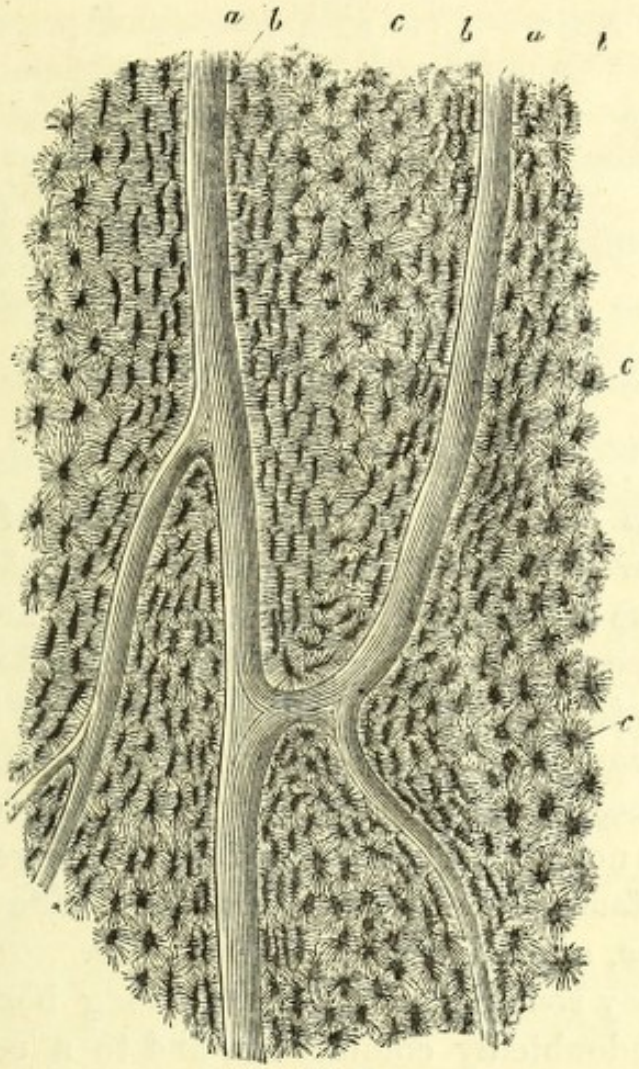
The lacunæ, which are close to the medullary canal, have their canaliculi opening directly into that cavity.

Some consider that each lacuna is occupied by a ramified nucleated cell (analogous to the corpuscles of tendon and muscle), the walls of which line the cavity while the branches are prolonged through the canaliculi.

By means of this complete and intricate distribution of the canals of the Haversian system, the nutritive fluids pass into the most compact parts of the osseous tissue.

A longitudinal section, as represented in the next drawing, shows that the course of the Haversian canals is in the direction of the long axis of the bone, or obliquely to it.

Fig. 49.

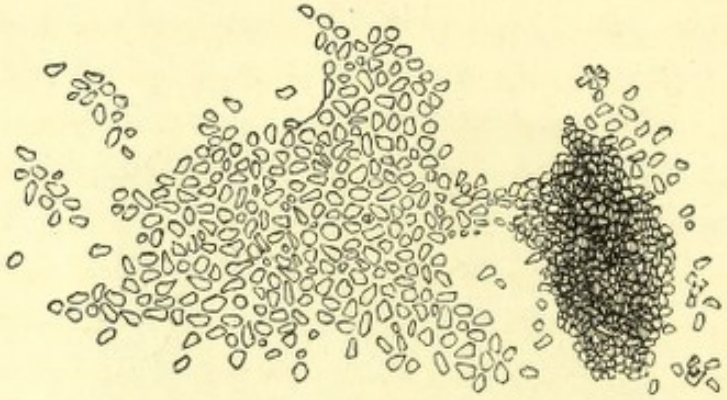


Section parallel to the surface, from the diaphysis of a human femur; magnified 100 times. *a*. Haversian canals. *b*. Lacunæ seen edgeways, belonging to the lamellæ of the same. *c*. Others seen flatways, in lamellæ which are cut parallel to their surface.

The earthy matter of bone may be seen by placing a minute portion of calcined bone in a drop of water on the slide, and reducing it to powder by rubbing it with another piece of glass. A drop of diluted hydrochloric acid should then be added to dissolve the broken granules, and in a few minutes the dilute acid is to be removed carefully with blotting-paper, and a little water added in its stead; the specimen is then to be covered and examined with a high power.

The earthy matter will appear in the form of granules, as is shown in the drawing.

Fig. 50.



Earthy matter obtained by depriving the bone of its animal matter.

Development of Bone.

Ossification of Cartilage.—The rudiments of the osseous system are developed, very early, among the embryonic structures; the base of the skull, and the vertebræ are the first to appear. These, like the other parts of the embryo, are composed of a blastema, in which elementary cells are formed. The cells are converted into a cartilaginous structure, which ultimately becomes bone, by a systematic deposit of earthy matter.

Bone does not always commence from cartilage; the cranial bones, for instance, furnish an example of ossific development in a membrane, quite distinct from cartilage.

Dr. Sharpey remarks that even in long bones in which ossification undoubtedly commences, and to a certain extent proceeds in cartilage, there is much less of the increment of the bone really owing to that mode of ossification than is generally believed.

Two separate modes of ossification are therefore to be distinguished: the intra-membranous and the intra-cartilaginous.

M. Ollier of Lyons, following up earlier observations by Mr. Syme, related some time since, a series of experiments, and exhibited specimens tending to show that the periosteum is the true secreting membrane of bone.

In one case the radius had been wholly removed, leaving the periosteum entire, and the bone was reproduced. Portions of periosteum were transplanted round the muscles

of the thigh, and they secreted bone. This was done in the form of strips twisted round, and they secreted bone of a spiral shape. In fact, any form of bony secretion can be obtained, almost at the fancy of the operator.

M. Ollier transplanted entire bones, and portions of bones with their proper membranes, and they retained their vitality; but if the membranes were removed in these experiments, the bones died, and suppuration ensued. All these osseous secretions possessed the true and normal character of bone.

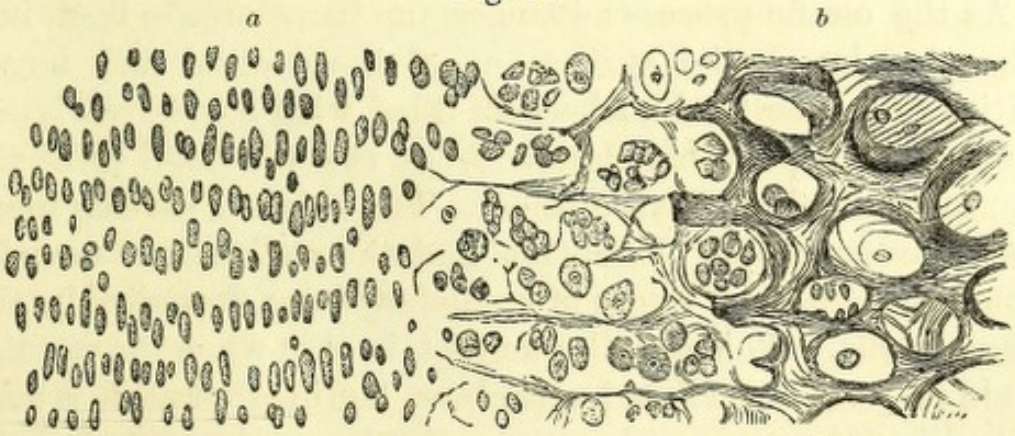
Ossification begins in the middle of a bone and proceeds to the extremities, which remain for some time cartilaginous. Separate ossification at length commences in the ends of the bone forming epiphyses, which are ultimately united to the body of the bone.

Newly-formed osseous tissue is red, and highly vascular; the vessels extend a short distance into the adjoining cartilage, and ramify in canals much larger than the vessels which they contain.

Examination of Ossifying Cartilage.—Take the humerus or femur of a calf, and make very thin sections with a razor in a longitudinal direction through a portion of the head of the bone, select a piece which includes both bone and cartilage, place it in a drop of water on the slide, cover it with a piece of thin glass, and examine it, first with the low and afterwards with the high power.

Great care is required in making the sections, and it may be necessary to examine several before a satisfactory observation can be made.

Fig. 51.



Longitudinal section of ossifying cartilage from the humerus of a Calf. *a*. Cartilage. *b*. Bone in state of formation.

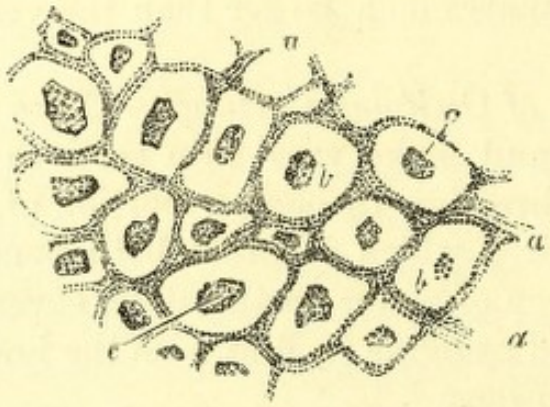
In a good specimen the structures shown in fig. 51 will readily be distinguished.

At a distance from the point of ossification the cartilage cells will be seen to be uniformly disseminated in the matrix, but as they approach the ossifying portion, they are collected into oblong groups, the cells having their long diameter transversely; in the immediate vicinity of the bone they become greatly enlarged and more rounded.

Into the clear spaces, between the groups of cells, dark lines of bone shoot up. The bony tissue, as it advances into the cartilage, forms short tubular cavities (areolæ).

The earthy matter is first deposited in the matrix, and surrounds the cartilage cells, as may be seen by making a transverse section of the ossifying cartilage, represented in the illustration.

Fig. 52.



Transverse section of temporary cartilage in the first stage of ossification. *a*, *a*. Intercellular tissue ossified. *b*. The transparent parietes of the enlarged corpuscle. *c*. The central nucleus, which in the specimen from which this figure was taken was granular.

As the ossific process advances the bony areolæ open into each other by partial absorption of their walls, and larger cavities then result, which become filled with blood-vessels and granular cells, probably derived from the cartilage cells, the corpuscles of which have opened. The original cartilaginous matter disappears by absorption and the walls of the cavities become thickened by layers of secondary bone deposited by the granular cells. This lamellar deposit is thin when the cavities remain to form cancellated structure, but in other parts it may nearly fill up the space with consecutive layers, leaving a vascular canal in the centre, and in this way Haversian systems may

be produced, although most of these are formed independently of preceding cartilage, by subperiosteal ossification, which goes on at the same time and forms the compact tissue of the shaft.

MUSCLE.

MUSCULAR STRUCTURE is distinguished by the property of contractility; which is excited by certain stimuli.

Two kinds of muscle exist in the animal body, differing from each other in structure and function.

1. Striated muscle, which contracts under the influence of the *will*.

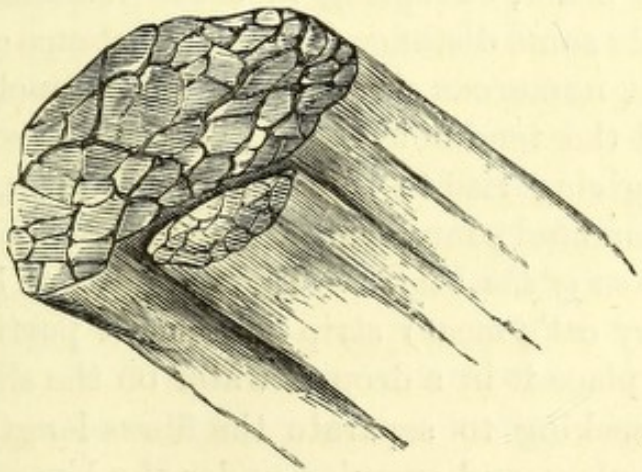
2. Non-striated muscle, which acts independently of the *will*.

Examination of Striated or Voluntary Muscle.—For the study of this structure, a portion of boiled beef or horseflesh is to be obtained, and systematically dissected, in order that each of the three parts into which striated muscle is divisible may be separately examined, viz.: 1. Fasciculi, which are bundles of fibres; 2. Fibres, which are bundles of fibrillæ; 3. Fibrillæ, which appear like rows of fine particles, called 'sarcous element.'

Fasciculi are visible to the unaided eye. They constitute the fibres seen in boiled beef. The coarse or fine texture of a muscle depends upon the size of the fasciculi, which vary in diameter according to the number of fibres uniting to form them.

By the aid of a common lens the prismatic form of the fasciculi, their variation in size, and their general arrangement, may be distinctly seen.

Fig. 53.

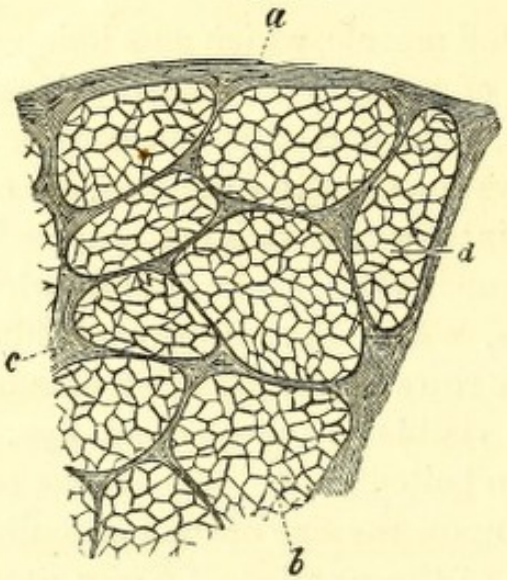


Fasciculi of Muscle.—Magnified 10 diameters.

Each fasciculus is invested by a sheath of areolar tissue, termed 'Perimysium,' fig. 54, *c*, which may be seen in transverse sections, made by drying a piece of half-boiled horseflesh, about three inches long by one inch in diameter, until it will bear the pressure of the razor. Fine sections may then be cut and placed on the slide in a little water; in a short time the natural condition of the tissues is in a great measure restored, and the object may be covered, and viewed with a low power.

If the section is sufficiently thin, the fasciculi, with the investing membrane and the ends of the component fibres, will be very distinctly seen, as in fig. 54.

Fig. 54.



Transverse section from the sterno-mastoid in man; 50 times magnified.
a. External perimysium. *b*. Fasciculi. *c*. Internal perimysium.
d. Ends of fibres.

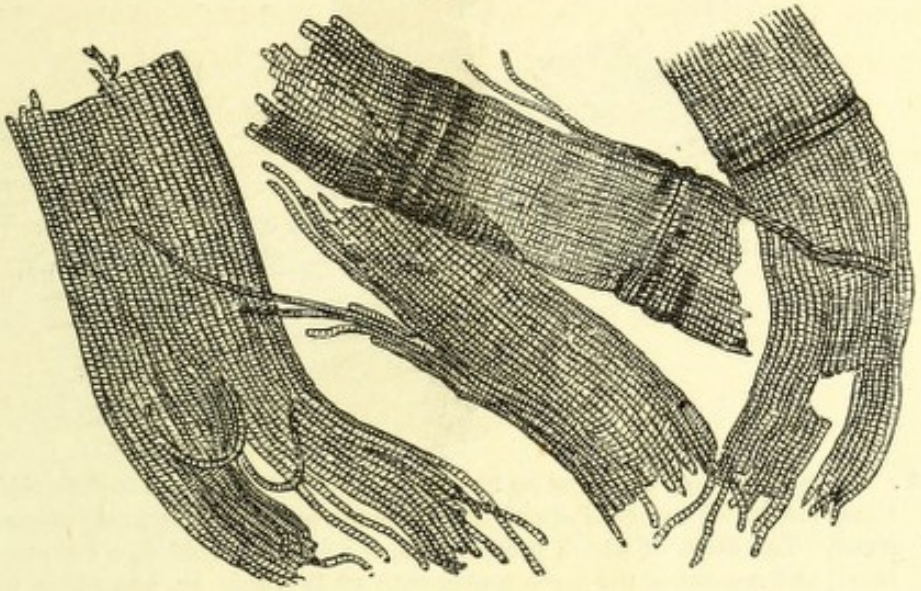
Generally the fasciculi run straight from one end of the muscle to the other, excepting in those instances where the tendon extends some distance into the substance of the muscle, in which case, numerous *short* fasciculi are attached to one or both sides of the tendinous cord, like the fibres of a feather to its stem, giving rise to the terms penniform, semi-penniform, and compound penniform, according to the arrangement.

Examination of the Fibres.—Take a piece of boiled horseflesh (ordinary cat's meat) strip off a small portion of one of the fasciculi, place it in a drop of water on the slide, and teaze it well out, seeking to separate the fibres lengthwise, apply the covering glass, and examine under the low power.

The object will resemble a bundle of sticks, with here and there a single one.

Under the high power the transverse striæ of the fibres will be distinguished, and in some parts the fibres will be seen to be split up into fibrillæ.

Fig. 55.



Muscular fibres of Horse.—Magnified 200 diameters.

In size the fibres vary but little, the average being $\frac{1}{400}$ inch. Mr. Bowman finds the size, in the male, to be $\frac{1}{362}$ inch, and in the female, $\frac{1}{454}$.

During the examination of specimens of striated fibres, particularly from cooked flesh, a peculiar cleavage into discs will sometimes be observed, as shown in the drawing (fig. 56).

This appearance was recently noticed in beef that had been preserved for some months—nearly all the fibres showed this tendency to transverse cleavage.

The dark lines, or striæ, are $\frac{1}{9400}$ inch apart, and are particularly characteristic of voluntary muscle; but they nevertheless also exist in the muscular fibres of the heart, in the pharynx, and in the upper part of the œsophagus.

Striated fibres do not anastomose nor divide, excepting in the heart, in the tongue of the frog, and in the facial muscles of some animals.

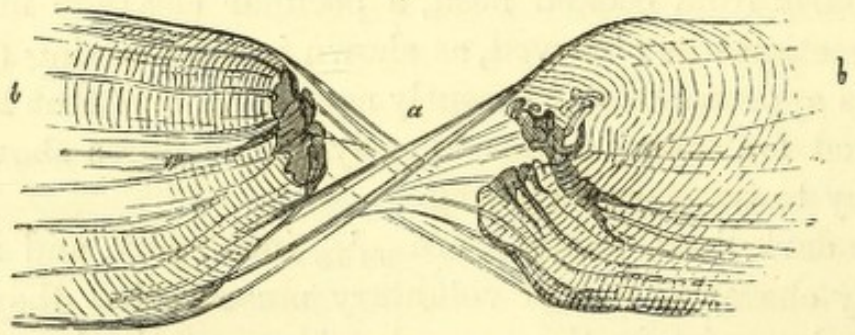
Each fibre is invested by a transparent structureless membrane or sarcolemma, corresponding to the internal perimysium.

Fig. 56.

A, A muscular fibre breaking up in the transverse direction into discs, 350 times magnified. It exhibits distinct transverse and fainter longitudinal striæ. The discs, of which B represents one more magnified, are granulated, and consist of the sarcous elements of Bowman, or, according to other authors, of small pieces of the fibrils.—After Bowman.

In fishes the membrane, being tough and elastic, may easily be demonstrated, as it is often left entire when the substance of the fibre is torn across by being stretched.

Fig. 57.



Fragments of an elementary fibre of the Skate, held together by the untorn but twisted sarcolemma. *a*. Sarcolemma. *b*, *b*. Opposite fragments of the fibre.

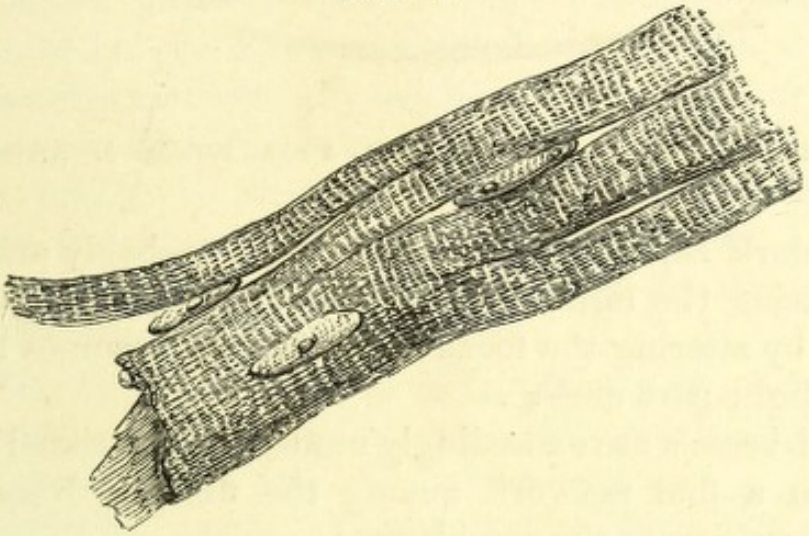
A drop of acetic acid will render the nuclei of the sarcolemma apparent. In the fœtus they can be seen without the aid of chemical agents.

Besides corpuscles like cells or nuclei lodged among the fibrils within the fibre, others exist between the fibres ('fusi-

form corpuscles,' Ellis), which correspond in aspect, and probably in function, with the corpuscles of connective tissue.

In the muscles of the frog, Welcher discovered peculiar corpuscular bodies between the fibres, as here depicted.

Fig. 58.



Portion of muscle of a Frog, showing nucleated cells between the fibres.

Branched Striated Fibres.—These are seen in greatest perfection in the tongue of the frog. After boiling, a specimen is to be prepared by teazing out in the usual way. In the hearts of sheep and many other animals branched and bifurcating muscular fibres can readily be found.

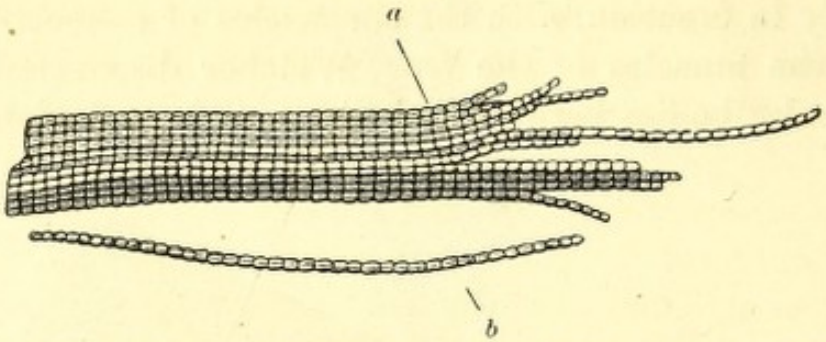
Examination of Fibrillæ. — Among mammalia the pig furnishes the best examples of fibrillæ, but their isolation is extremely difficult. They are more easily prepared from the insect. A good plan is to cut open the thorax of a house-fly, and remove a portion of the large yellow muscle which lines its walls; this should be teazed out in a drop of water on the slide, and covered with the thin glass as usual.

A power of 400 to 800 diameters will be required to render the elements distinctly visible.

Each fibril consists of a row of minute particles (sarcous elements) strung together like beads (fig. 59).

When highly magnified these particles appear as dark squares with bright spaces between them; sometimes faint lines may be seen crossing the bright spaces. Under a still higher power the dark squares are seen to be somewhat constricted in the middle and surrounded by a bright area.

Fig. 59.



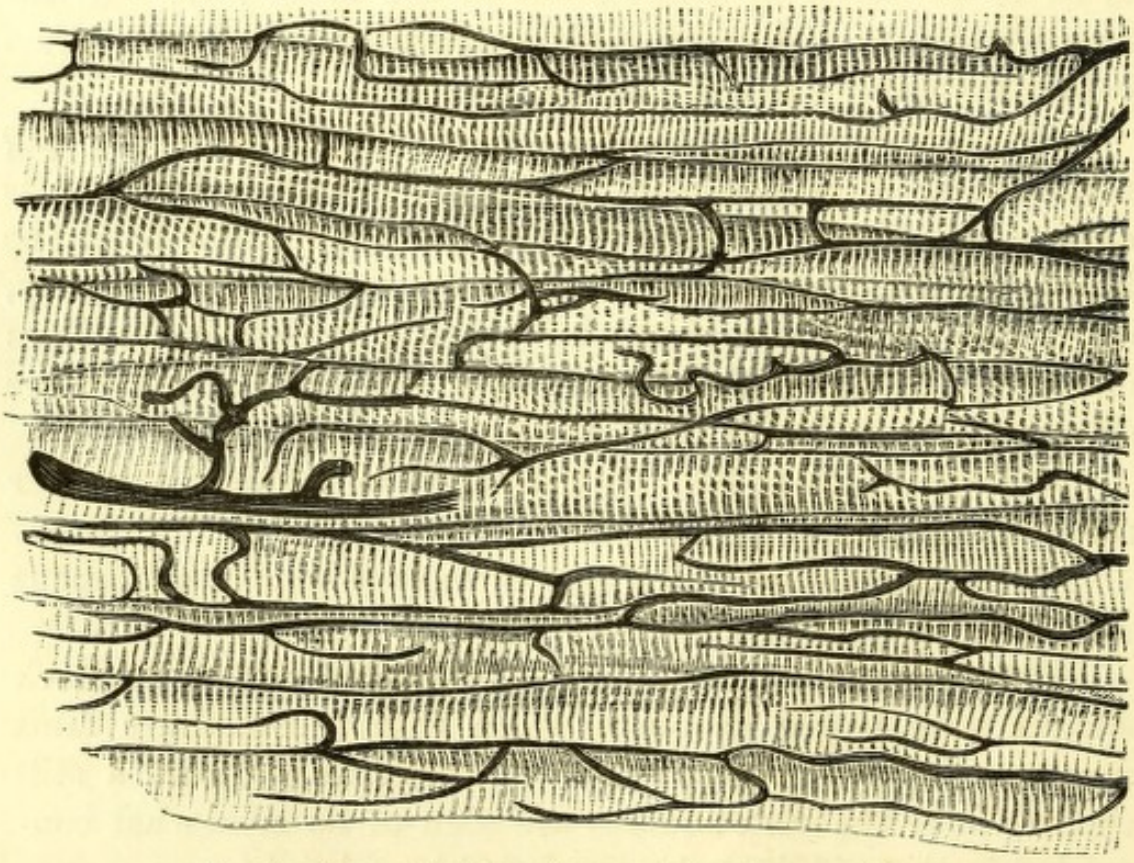
Primitive fibrils; 600 times magnified. *a*. A small bundle. *b*. An isolated fibril.

The dark aspect of the central part probably arises from its refracting the light differently from the surrounding portions, as by altering the focus the dark part becomes light and and the light part dark.

Blood-vessels are exceedingly numerous in striated muscles, and form a fine network among the fibres. None of the branches penetrate the sarcolemma.

In the illustration (fig. 60) the arrangement of the blood-vessels is very correctly shown.

Fig. 60.



Vessels of muscular tissue, from an injected preparation.

Nerves are distributed to the elementary fibres of striated muscle. In connection with the minute nerve twigs little oval bodies are found, and these are considered to be the means of communication between the nerves and the fibres of the muscle.

Involuntary Muscle, Striated Variety.—A portion of a heart should be boiled for a few minutes in acetic acid, and afterwards dissected and carefully teazed out in the manner directed for the preparation of voluntary fibres; the transverse striæ will then readily be distinguished; even in an unprepared heart there is ordinarily no difficulty in seeing them.

Dr. George Harley has distinguished smooth muscular fibres in the heart of the bird.

The fibres of the heart in the early embryo are non-striated, being composed of elongated cells with nuclei, which are rendered very distinct by a drop of acetic acid.

Non-striated Variety.—Involuntary muscle exists in all parts of the body where movements occur independently of the will; in the walls of the intestinal tube; in the trachea and bronchia; in the bladder and ureters; in the uterus and corpora cavernosa; in the ciliary muscle and in the iris; in the middle coat of arteries; and in parts of the skin.

The fibres of involuntary muscle are united to form fasciculi of various sizes, which cross and interlace in all directions, the fibres only running in a straight course and parallel to each other. For the purpose of examination, take a piece of intestine, and macerate it for two days in a mixture of nitric acid, one part to four parts of water. This causes the tissues to swell and become yellow, while it renders the separation of the fibres more easy.

A small portion of the specimen should then be cut from the edge by means of curved scissors, and teazed well out in a little water on the slide; the covering glass is to be applied in the usual way, and the object examined under a high power.

Non-striated fibres are pale in colour, round or prismatic in shape, but easily flattened by pressure. In size they vary from $\frac{1}{7000}$ to $\frac{1}{3500}$ of an inch in diameter. They are marked at short intervals by oblong corpuscles.

If the preparation has been properly made, a number of

pale fibres with nuclei will appear, as in the drawing, which is taken from a preparation of the muscular coat of the human colon, treated with acetic acid.

Fig. 61.

Non-striated elementary fibres from the human colon. *a*. Treated with acetic acid, and showing the corpuscle. *b*. Fragment of a detached fibre, not touched with acid.

The substance of the fibre is translucent or finely granular, the granules being arranged in longitudinal lines. If these non-striated fibres have been sufficiently acted upon by the nitric acid solution, they will readily break up into a number of spindle-shaped cells, with well-marked nuclei; and it is the arrangement of these spindle-shaped cells, end to end, in rows, that constitutes a non-striated muscular fibre.

In examining the fœtal heart, the separation of the fibres into elongated cells is very distinctly seen under a moderately high power. Occasionally faint striæ are seen in the fibres of the fœtal heart.

THE INTEGUMENT.

The skin consists of connective tissue, with numerous nerves and vessels, and an external covering of cells.

By means of sections, which are easily made, the student may examine the constituents of the skin in their relative position, and subsequently, by scrapings from the surface and by teazing out portions of the deep-seated structures, he will be enabled to investigate the elements separately.

In order to make sections, a portion of the integument of any animal must be slowly dried until sufficiently firm to bear the pressure of the razor. When properly prepared it may be cut as readily as a piece of soft horn.

Thin slices should be cut with a razor, and transferred to a drop of water on the slide. In a few seconds the section will imbibe the fluid and become spread out upon the glass, having regained, in great part, its natural appearance. The thin covering glass must next be applied in the usual way, and the specimen examined, first with a low power.

If the section has been properly prepared the several parts will be apparent, as shown in the illustration (fig. 62).

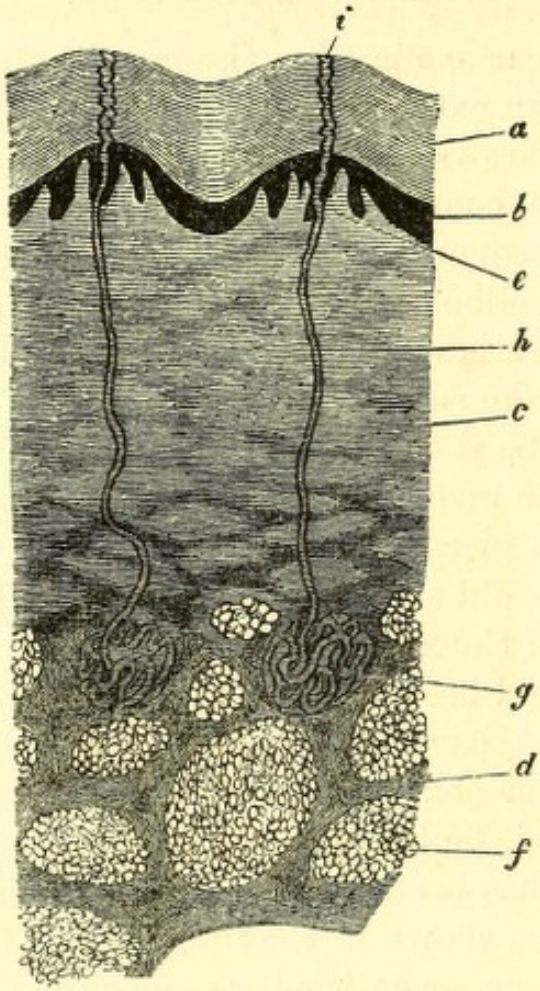
1. The epidermis, or cuticle, or scarf skin.
2. The dermis or cutis vera, or true skin.
3. Hairs, with their follicles, glands, and ducts, more or less perfect, according as the preparation is successful.

The epidermis is entirely composed of epithelial scales. It is insensible, and non-vascular, containing neither nerves nor vessels; the only structural objects visible in it, besides the hairs and their follicles, are the tubes of the perspiratory and sebaceous glands, and even these are seldom seen until the specimen has been specially prepared with oil of turpentine.

The palms of the hand and the soles of the feet are covered with the thickest layers; sometimes in these situations it is horny as well as thick. The cells forming the cuticle are arranged in irregular rows.

In the deepest layers the cells are oblong or prismatic, and set vertically, the succeeding ones are round, and, like the deeper cells, dark in colour, containing granular matter, with well-marked nuclei. As they approach the surface they become

Fig. 62.



Vertical section through the skin of the ball of the thumb, transversely through two ridges of the cutis; magnified 20 times. *a*. Horny layer of epidermis. *b*. Its soft layer. *c*. Corium. *d*. Panniculus adiposus (upper parts). *e*. Papillæ of the cutis. *f*. Fat cells. *g*. Sudoriferous glands. *h*. Their canals. *i*. Sweat-pores.

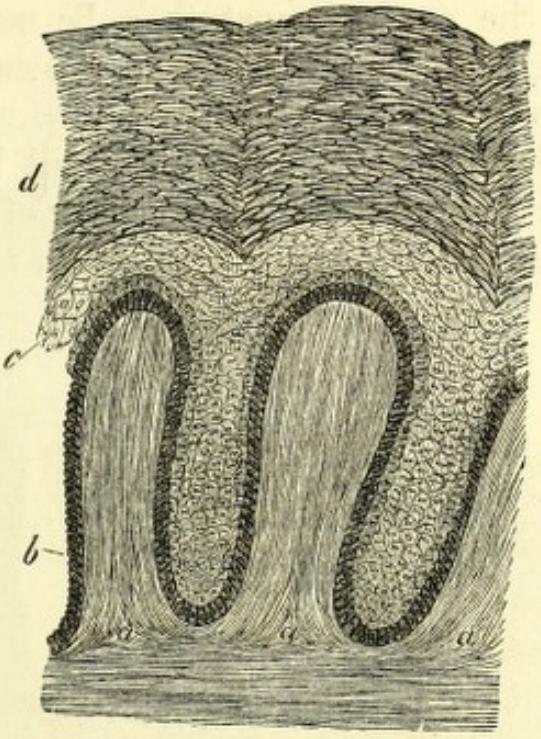
flattened, lighter in colour, from the removal of their granular contents, hard, dry, and insoluble in acetic acid.

To render the cellular character of the epidermis more apparent, a drop of liquor potassæ should be allowed to flow under the covering glass and to act slowly on the skin. In a short time the epidermis will be seen to swell, and the cells gradually separate from each other, permitting their characters to be clearly made out. Layer upon layer will be observed to cover the papillæ of the true skin, following their undulations with unvarying regularity.

The pigment-cells in the skin of the negro are principally found in the soft layer (rete mucosum), so that when a portion of this skin is examined under the microscope it appears as if

there were a continuous dark band (seen in fig. 63, *b*) following the undulations of the papillæ upon which the cuticle is accurately moulded.

Fig. 63.



Perpendicular section through the skin of a negro (from the leg). *a*. Papillæ. *b*. Deepest intensely coloured layer of elongated cells of the rete mucosum. *c*. Upper layer of the rete mucosum. *d*. Horny layer of epidermis.—Magnified 150 diameters.

Dermis, Cutis Vera, or True Skin.—The true skin is divided into the following parts:—

Cutis Vera { Corium { Papillary layer. / Reticular layer. / Tela cellulosa subcutanea. / Panniculus adiposus.

The true skin is vascular and sensient, and attached to the subjacent parts by areolar tissue.

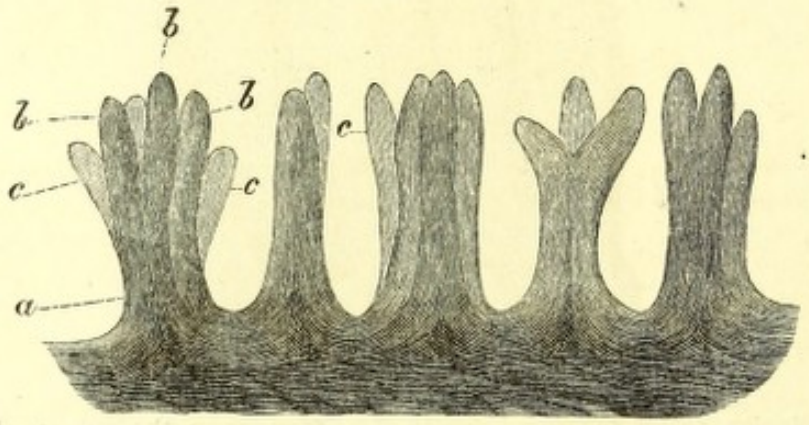
Immediately below the epidermis is the basement membrane, called '*Membrana propria*,' a delicate structureless film only perceptible in the embryo. Under the basement membrane is the papillated layer of the corium, a dense firm tissue, containing the ultimate expansion of the vessels and nerves, and the upper parts of the hair-follicles, and tubes of the cutaneous glands.

To study the papillary part of the corium it is necessary to remove the epidermis by boiling or by maceration, or, when the portion of skin is very thin, by the action of acetic acid or caustic soda.

Sections of the corium must then be made by means of the double knife, floated on to a slide in the manner previously directed, and covered in the usual way.

Under the low power the papillæ will be readily seen, varying somewhat in form in different parts of the integument, but presenting the general characters shown in the drawing.

Fig. 64.



Compound papillæ of the surface of the hand, with two, three, and four points. *a*. Base of a papilla. *b b*. Their separate processes. *c c*. Processes of papillæ, whose base is not visible.—Magnified 60 diameters.

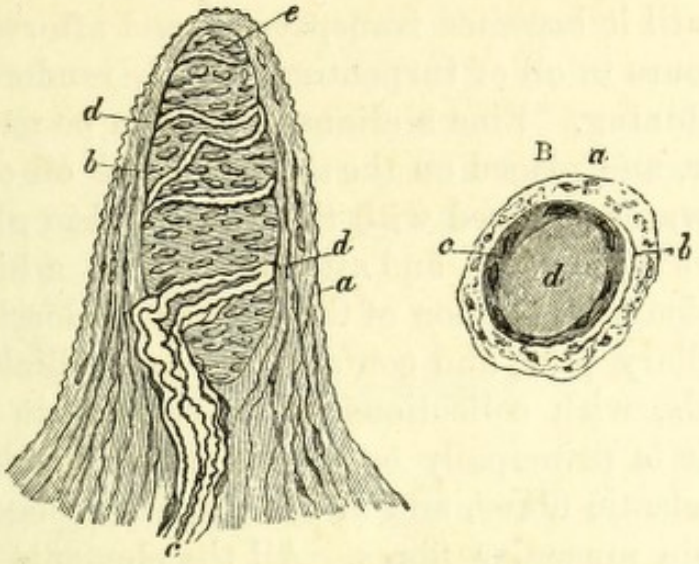
A more minute examination of the structure of the papillæ will necessitate the isolation of a single one by means of dissecting-needles.

The specimen must be carefully transferred to a drop of water on the slide, covered with a piece of thin glass, and examined with the high power. A drop of acetic acid allowed to flow under the covering glass, and act upon the structure, will render the nuclei of the outer layer distinct, as seen in the illustration (fig. 65).

In the interior of a few of the papillæ there will occasionally be observed a solid body of an oval shape, which has received the name of tactile corpuscle. It is full of nuclei, as will be seen.

Round the tactile corpuscle a nerve is sometimes seen to be winding previous to its entering the structure, and terminating in the centre, near to the top.

Fig. 65.

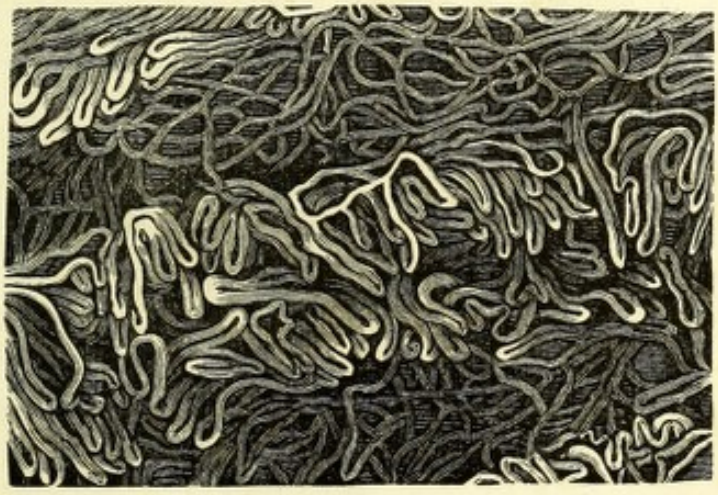


A. Side view of a papilla of the hand. *a*. Cortical layer, with plasm-cells and fine elastic fibres. *b*. Tactile corpuscle, with transverse nuclei. *c*. Small nerve of the papilla, with neurilemma. *d*. Its two nervous fibres running with spiral coils around the tactile corpuscle. *e*. Apparent termination of one of these fibres. B. A tactile papilla seen from above, so as to show its transverse section. *a*. Cortical layer, with plasm-cells. *b*. A nerve-fibre. *c*. Outer layer of the tactile body, with nuclei. *d*. Clear interior substance. From the human subject; treated with acetic acid.—Magnified 350 times.

The vessels of the papillated structure can only be satisfactorily examined in properly injected preparations.

Some idea of the arrangement may be gained from the drawing given below.

Fig. 66.



Vessels of the papillæ of one entire and two half-ridges of the cutis.

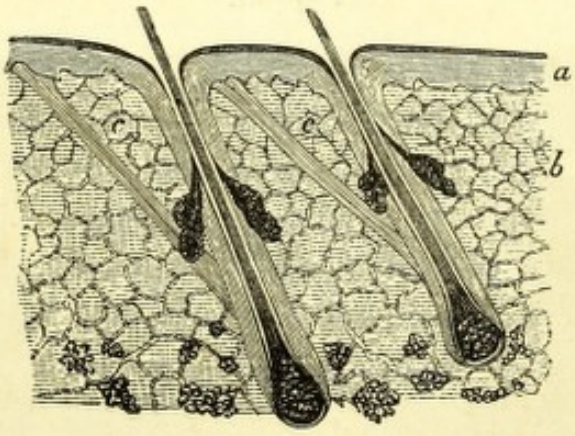
The nerves of the skin may be examined in sections treated with dilute caustic soda or acetic acid, or a portion of skin may be boiled until it becomes transparent, and afterwards placed for a few hours in oil of turpentine, which renders the nerves white and shining. Fine sections must then be made with the double knife, and placed on the slide in a litle oil of turpentine instead of water, covered with the piece of thin glass, and examined, first with a low, and afterwards with a high power.

The reticulated portion of the corium is closely connected to the papillary part, and contains the hair-follicles and cutaneous glands, with collections of fat-vesicles in its deepest portions. It is principally composed of white fibrous tissue, with a few elastic fibres, and in the neighbourhood of the hair follicles plain muscular fibres. All the elements may be studied by the ordinary process of teazing out portions of the corium in a little water on the slide, covering the specimen in the usual way, and examining it, first with the low, and afterwards with a higher power.

Smooth muscular fibre may be seen in successful sections of the skin of the scalp. The fibres arise from the superficial portion of the corium, and continue in the form of flattened bundles, obliquely towards the hair-follicles.

The illustration given below will enable the student to recognise them when met with during the examination of various sections of the integument.

Fig. 67.



Perpendicular section through the scalp, with two hair-sacs. *a*. Epidermis. *b*. Cutis. *c*. Muscles of the hair-follicles.

Tela cellulosa subcutanea, or subcutaneous cellular tissue,

is a compact membrane of connective tissue enclosing a large number of fat-cells in its meshes in most parts of the body, and thus forming the '*Panniculus adiposus*,' or fatty layer, whose cells are arranged in variously sized masses or lobules, each lobule having a separate envelope of connective tissue.

No special directions are required for the examination of this structure, as it will be easily seen in most perpendicular sections of the skin.

Cutaneous Glands.

Irrespective of the lymphatics, which are tolerably abundant in some parts of the skin, that of the scrotum and round the nipple for example, there are certain glands and ducts specially belonging to the integument; these are the sudoriferous or sweat glands with their ducts, the sebaceous glands and ducts, and the ceruminous glands, confined to the external auditory meatus.

Sudoriferous glands may be examined by making sections of slightly dried skin; that from the palm of the hand or sole of the foot is to be preferred.

The skin of the ball of the dog's foot or the udder of the mare will furnish large specimens.

After the section has been made with the razor, it must be soaked for a few hours in oil of turpentine, which will render it transparent. The preparation must next be transferred to the slide with a drop of turpentine, covered with the thin glass, and viewed with a low power.

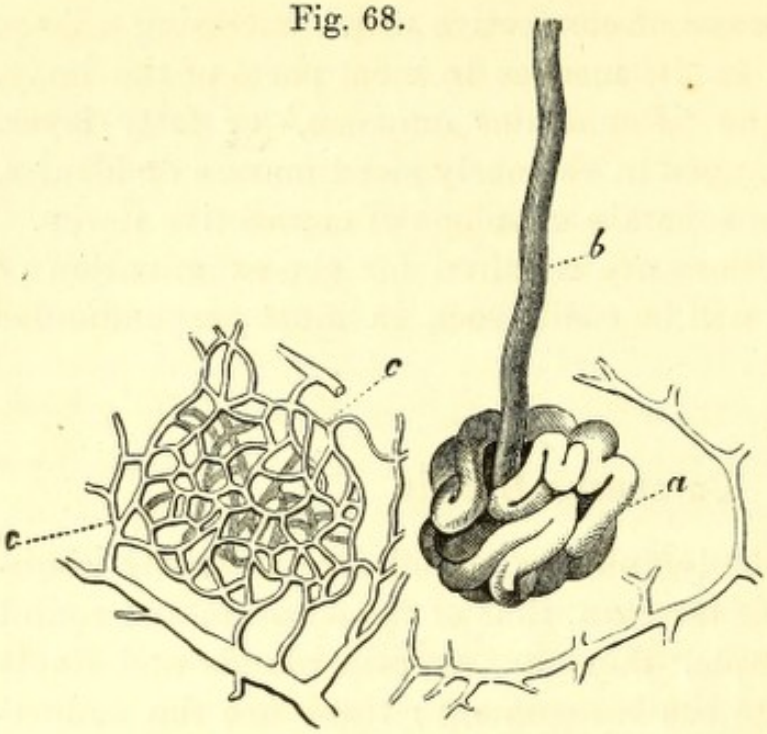
The glandular coil will be seen, as indicated at fig. 68, consisting of a single convoluted tube, in the interior of which the sweat is secreted.

Beautiful specimens may sometimes be obtained by using a solution of carmine in glycerine instead of turpentine. In that case, the section must be allowed to remain at least twenty-four hours in the coloured solution in order that the tissues may become sufficiently stained.

If the specimen be required as a permanent object, it must be put up in strong glycerine.

The blood-vessels can only be seen in injected specimens.

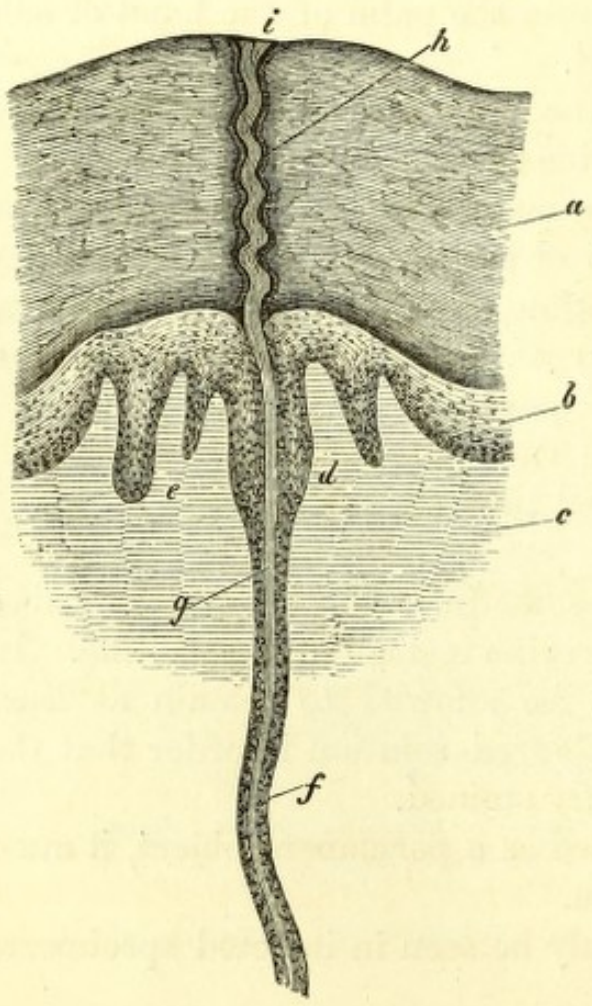
Fig. 68.



A sudoriferous glandular coil and its vessels, magnified 35 times. *a*. Glandular coil. *b*. Excretory duct, or sudoriferous canal. *c. c.* Vessels of a glandular coil. — After Todd and Bowman.

The tube proceeding from the coil is nearly perfectly straight until it reaches the cuticle, through which it will be seen to take a spiral course as represented in illustration 69.

Fig. 69.



Perpendicular section of the epidermis and external part of the corium of the extremity of the thumb, carried transversely through two ridges, the preparation being treated with acetic acid and seen as magnified 50 times. *a*. Horny layer of the epidermis. *b*. Soft layer. *c*. Corium. *d*. Simple papilla. *e*. Compound papilla. *f*. Epithelium of a sweat-duct passing into the soft layer. *g*. Cavity of the same in the corium. *h*. In the horny layer. *i*. Sweat-pore.

Instead of oil of turpentine, a drop of acetic acid may be added to the section of skin, previouly placed on the glass slide, the thin cover being immediately applied, and the specimen viewed as before with a high power. This method is more expeditious, and may be employed, in conjunction with the former, on different sections, as the student must not expect to obtain a good view of the gland and its duct until he has examined several specimens.

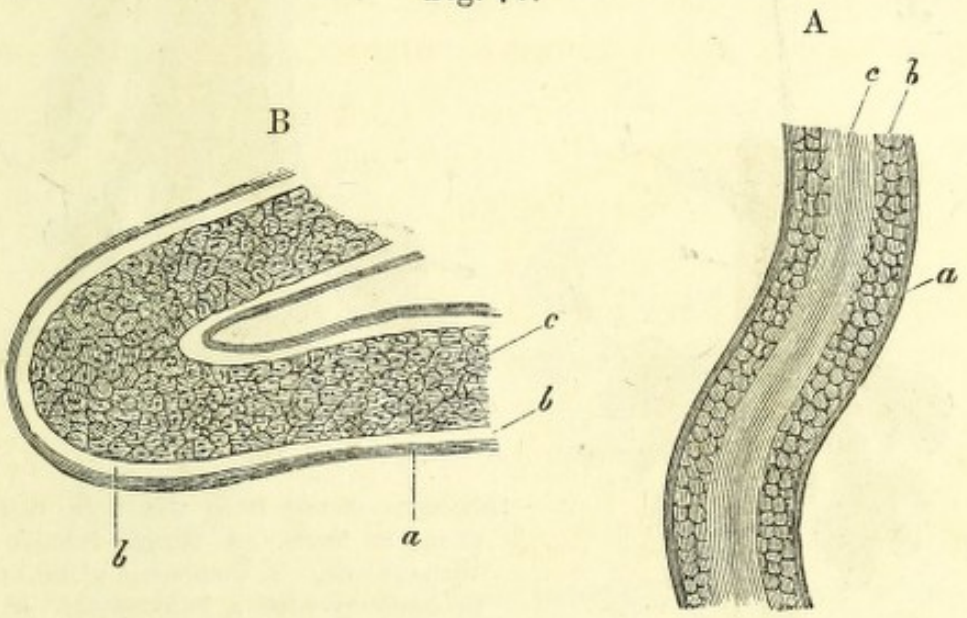
The walls of the canals forming the sweat-glands and ducts are formed of an external layer of fibrous tissue lined by a delicate basement membrane which supports the epithelium.

In the walls of the thickest tubes there is a middle layer of smooth muscular fibre.

In order to examine the minute structure of these canals, a single one must be isolated and viewed under a high power.

The drawing indicates what the observer should see.

Fig. 70.

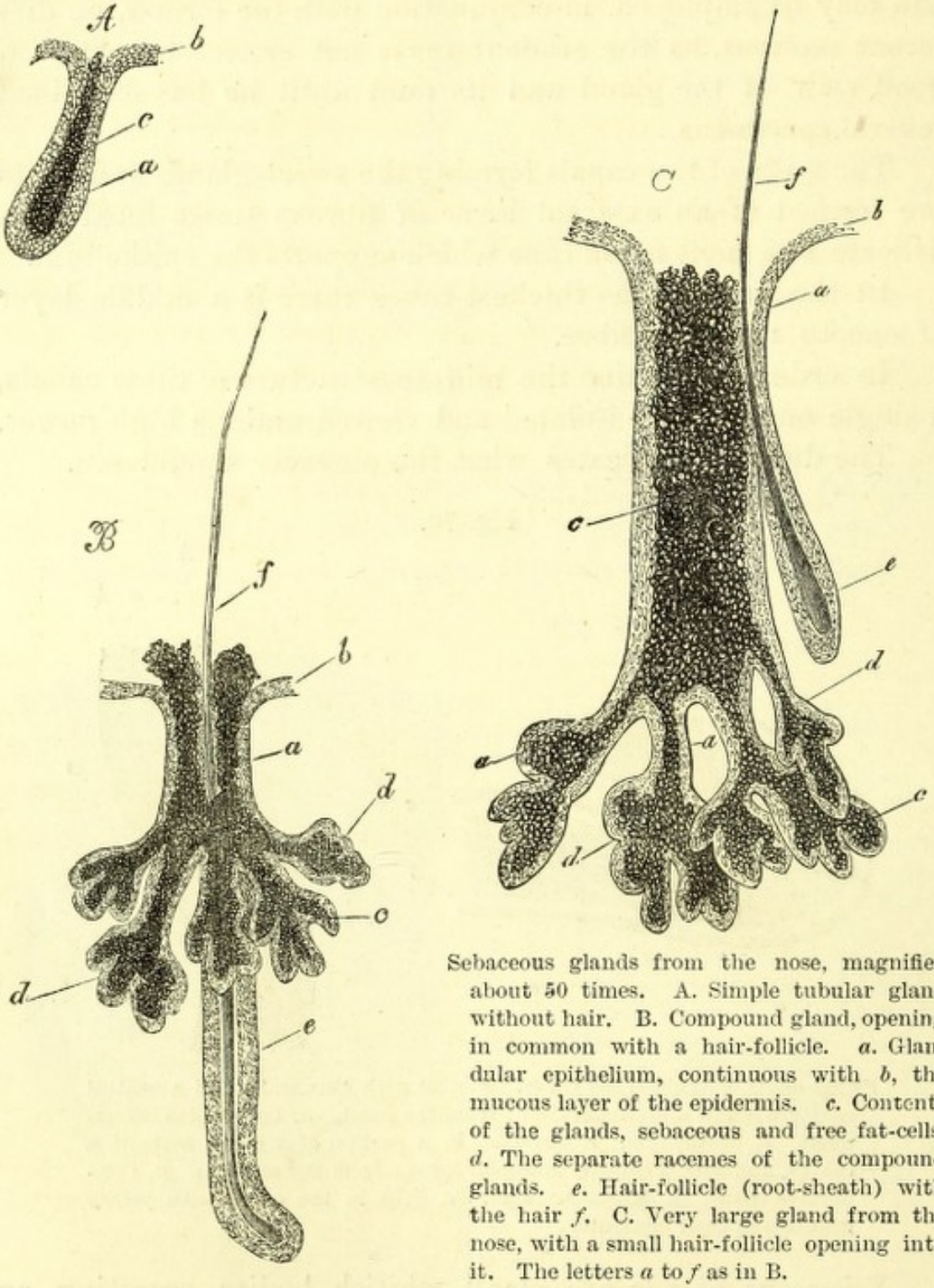


Sweat-ducts, magnified 350 times. A. One with thin walls and a central cavity without a muscular coat; from the hand. *a*. Connective investment. *b*. Epithelium. *c*. Cavity. B. A portion of a canal without a cavity, and with a delicate muscular layer; from the scrotum. *a*. Connective tissue. *b*. Muscular layer. *c*. Cells in the canal with yellow granules in their contents.

Sebaceous glands are small whitish bodies secreting an unctuous material and occurring principally in those parts of skin which are covered with hair. They vary much in form, being either simple pear-shaped pouches, or simple racemose

or compound racemose glands; they generally open on the surface in conjunction with the hair-follicles.

Fig. 71.



Sebaceous glands from the nose, magnified about 50 times. A. Simple tubular gland without hair. B. Compound gland, opening in common with a hair-follicle. *a*. Glandular epithelium, continuous with *b*, the mucous layer of the epidermis. *c*. Contents of the glands, sebaceous and free fat-cells. *d*. The separate racemes of the compound glands. *e*. Hair-follicle (root-sheath) with the hair *f*. C. Very large gland from the nose, with a small hair-follicle opening into it. The letters *a* to *f* as in B.

For the purpose of examining the sebaceous glands, sections of skin must be made as before directed, care being taken that they are not too fine. A drop of acetic acid or caustic soda

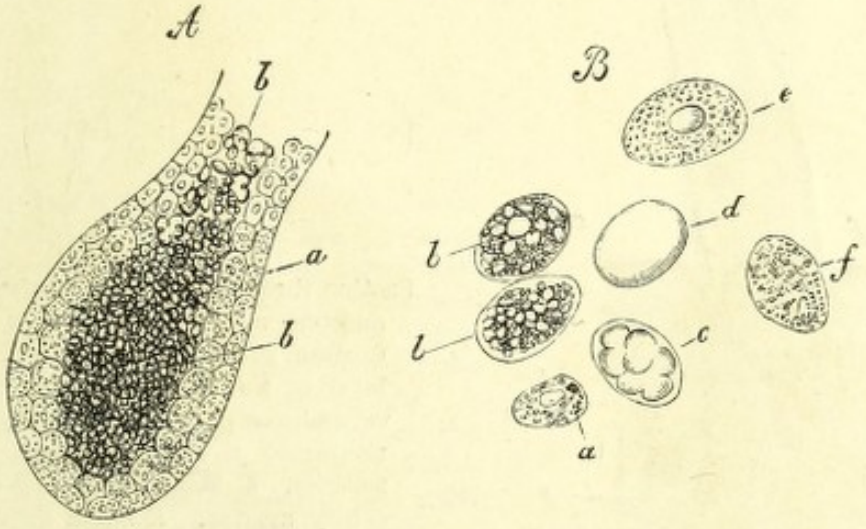
will render the surrounding parts transparent, and permit the gland to be viewed under a low power.

The forms represented in the drawings may not all be discovered, but a careful examination of numerous specimens will usually lead to the observation of the principal varieties.

The minute structure of the sebaceous glands may be studied in the skin of the scrotum, where they are easily isolated, or by macerating a portion of skin until the epidermis, with hairs and cell masses of the glands, can be stripped off entire. By one of these methods, a single gland may be isolated and examined with a high power, after being placed on the slide in a little water; a little pressure on the covering glass will suffice to squeeze out some of the secretion, which may however be obtained in abundance from the surface of the skin of the sheep.

The drawing represents what the student should see if he has succeeded in properly preparing a specimen of a gland.

Fig. 72.



A. A glandular vesicle of an ordinary sebaceous gland, magnified 250 times. *a*. Epithelium sharply defined, but without being invested by a *membrana propria*, and passing continuously into the fat-cells in the interior of the gland-tube (the contents are rather indistinctly represented). B. Sebaceous cells from the gland-tubes, and the sebaceous matter, magnified 350 times. *a*. Smaller nucleated cells, containing but little fat, and possessing more the character of epithelium. *b*. Cells abounding in fat, without visible nuclei. *c*. Cells in which the fat-particles are beginning to run together. *d*. Cell with one fat-drop. *e*, *f*. Cells whose fat has partly disappeared.

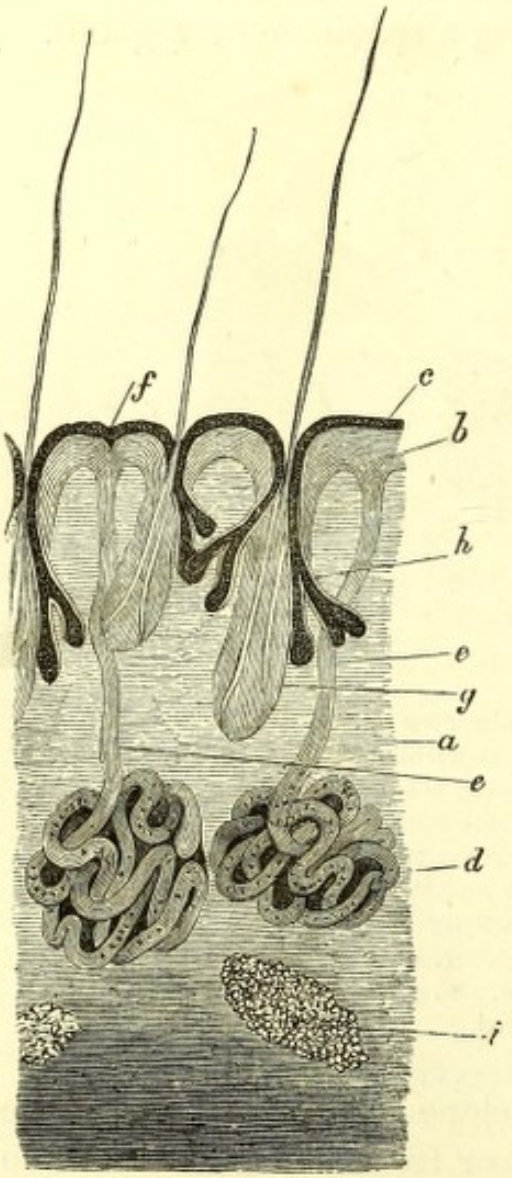
Each gland has an outer envelope of connective tissue proceeding from the hair-follicle, or from the corium in the

case of glands not connected with hairs; within the envelope are several layers of nucleated epithelial cells, which gradually pass into cells containing numerous fat-globules.

The ceruminous glands of the ear resemble the sudoriferous glands in structure, and are found between the integument and the cartilage of the external auditory meatus, forming a brownish layer. They may be examined by making sections through the skin of the meatus in the manner directed for the other parts of the integument.

The section should be placed in a little water on the slide, covered in the usual way, and examined with a low power; a drop of acetic acid will clear up the surrounding structures should they not be sufficiently transparent.

Fig. 73.



Section through the skin of the external auditory meatus, magnified 20 times. *a*. Corium. *b*. Stratum Malpighii. *c*. Horny layer of the epidermis. *d*. Coils of the ceruminous glands. *e*. Excretory duct of the same. *f*. Their openings. *g*. Hair-follicles. *h*. Sebaceous glands of the auditory meatus. *i*. Small collections of fat.

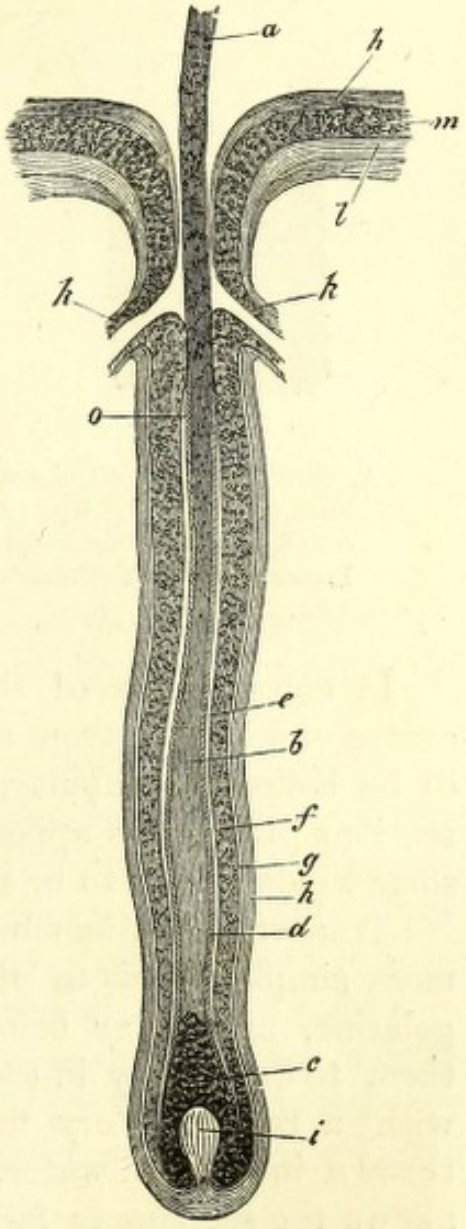
The drawing shows two of the glands as they should be seen.

The cerumen is readily obtained from the meatus, and only requires to be distributed through a little water on the slide covered with the thin glass, and viewed under a moderately high power. It will be found to contain a few hairs, epithelial cells, cells filled with fat, free fat-globules, and some brownish granules.

HAIR.

HAIR is composed, like nail, horn, hoof, and feathers, of modified epithelial cells.

Fig. 74.



Hair and hair-follicle of middling size; magnified 50 times. *a*. Shaft. *b*. Root. *c*. Bulb. *d*. Epidermis of the hair. *e*. Inner root-sheath. *f*. Outer root-sheath. *g*. Structureless membrane of the hair-follicle. *h*. Transverse and longitudinal fibrous layer of the same. *i*. Papilla of the hair-follicle. *k*. Openings of the excretory ducts of two sebaceous glands. *l*. Cutis. *m*. Soft, and *n*, horny, layer of the epidermis, the latter entering a certain way into the follicle. *o*. End of the inner root-sheath.

A hair consists of a shaft or free portion, and a root, which is that part enclosed in the follicle.

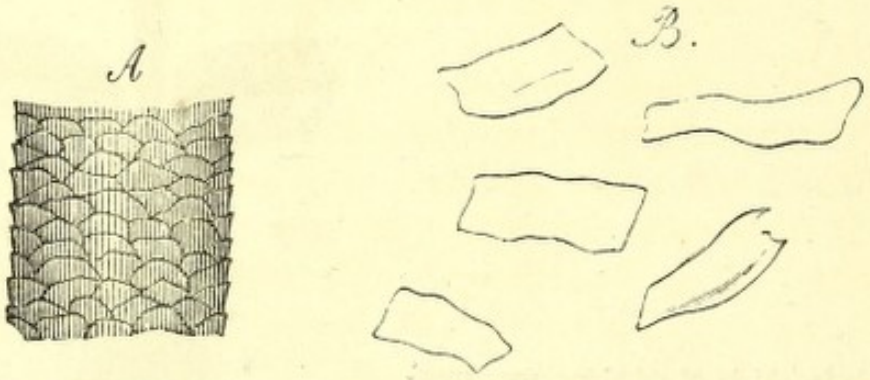
The root generally terminates in a bulbous swelling, into which is received the hair papilla from the bottom of the follicle.

The illustration (fig. 74) represents a perfectly successful preparation of a hair (enclosed in its follicle) and the hair papilla.

Microscopic Examination of Hair.—In the first place, a single hair from the head may be taken, placed in a little water on the slide, covered in the usual way, and examined first with a low, and afterwards with a high power.

The external surface will be found to be covered, like the roof of a house, with plates or scales, as represented in the drawing, A.

Fig. 75.



A. Surface of the shaft of a white hair, magnified 160 times. The curved lines designate the free border of the epidermic cells. B. Epidermic cells from the surface, isolated by caustic soda, and magnified 350 times. Either one or both of their borders are folded, and consequently appear dark.

In consequence of the reflection of the light from the centre of a hair, as from any other cylindrical body, it appears to be hollow or tubular, but the examination of transverse sections proves the appearance to be fallacious; excepting in some kinds of hair to be afterwards described.

Transverse sections may be made in a variety of ways. The most simple plan is to dip a bundle of hairs into hot liquid gelatine, and, after being removed from the liquid, to allow them to dry slowly in the air until sufficiently firm to be cut with a razor. Very fine sections may then be made and thrown into warm water, which re-dissolves the gelatine and allows the sections to fall to the bottom; some of these are to

be collected and placed on the slide with a little water, covered and examined in the usual way.

Good specimens should show the parts represented in the illustration (fig. 76).

Fig. 76.

Transverse section of human hair.—High power.

The dark lines surrounding the sections represent the cut edge of the outer layer of imbricated scales. The dots are the ends of the fibres which are seen to be less numerous near the centre of the section than towards the circumference.

Sections of the beard are readily made by shaving twice at short intervals, washing the lather from the razor, and afterwards collecting the sections as before.

Longitudinal sections may be made by scraping or splitting a hair on the glass slide with a sharp scalpel or razor.

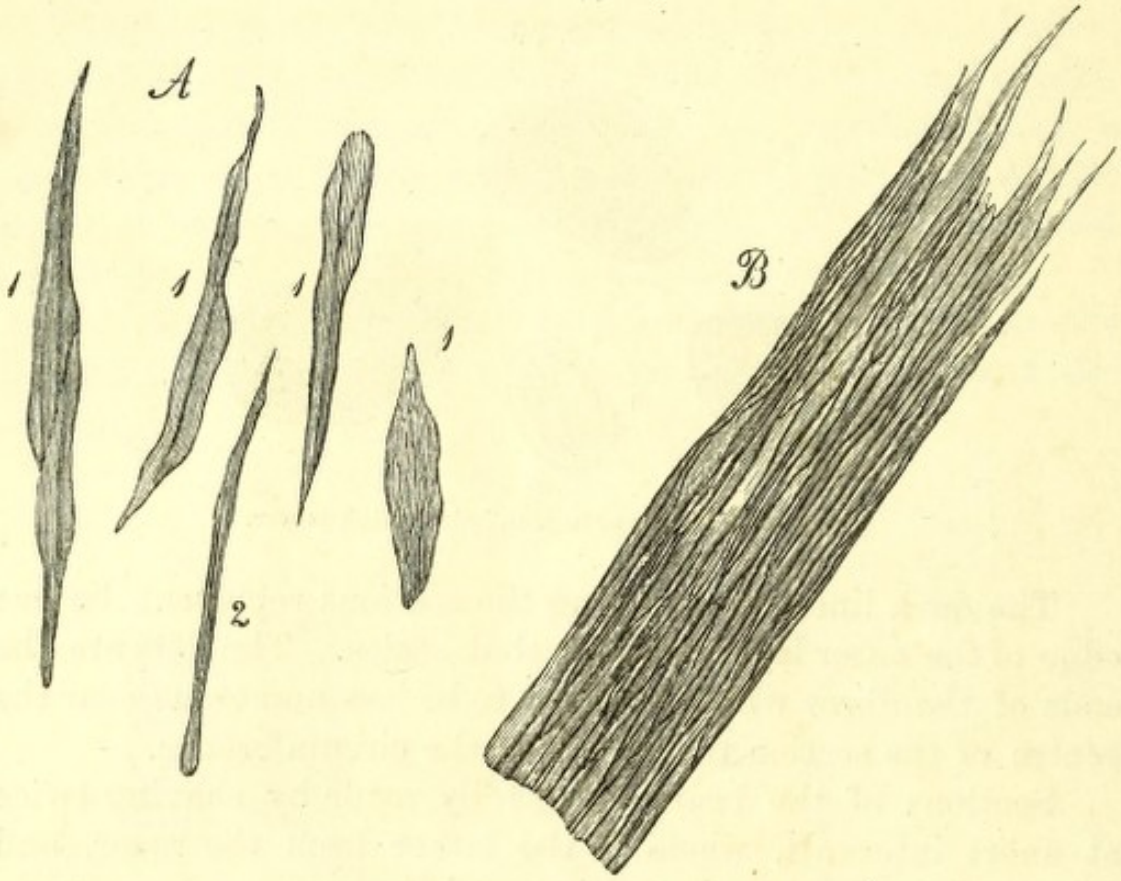
In examining entire hairs or sections, a drop of liquor potassæ allowed to flow under the edge of the covering glass will render the structures more distinct, more particularly the scales of the cortex.

To demonstrate the fibrous structure which constitutes the principal bulk of the hair, it is necessary to boil it in sulphuric acid for ten minutes, or to macerate it for a few hours in caustic potass. The hair so treated splits up into minute fibres, some of which should be placed in a drop of water on the slide, covered in the usual way, and examined with a high power.

If the fibres are not sufficiently separated, they may be teazed out and again examined; when properly prepared they will be seen to consist of fusiform cells containing colouring matter, and sometimes nuclei.

The illustration (fig. 77) shows a preparation obtained by the action of acetic instead of sulphuric acid.

Fig. 77.



Fibre-cells of the cortical substance of a hair, treated with acetic acid; magnified 350 times. A. Isolated plates: 1. Seen from the surface (three single and two united). 2. From the side. B. A bundle composed of many such fibre-cells.

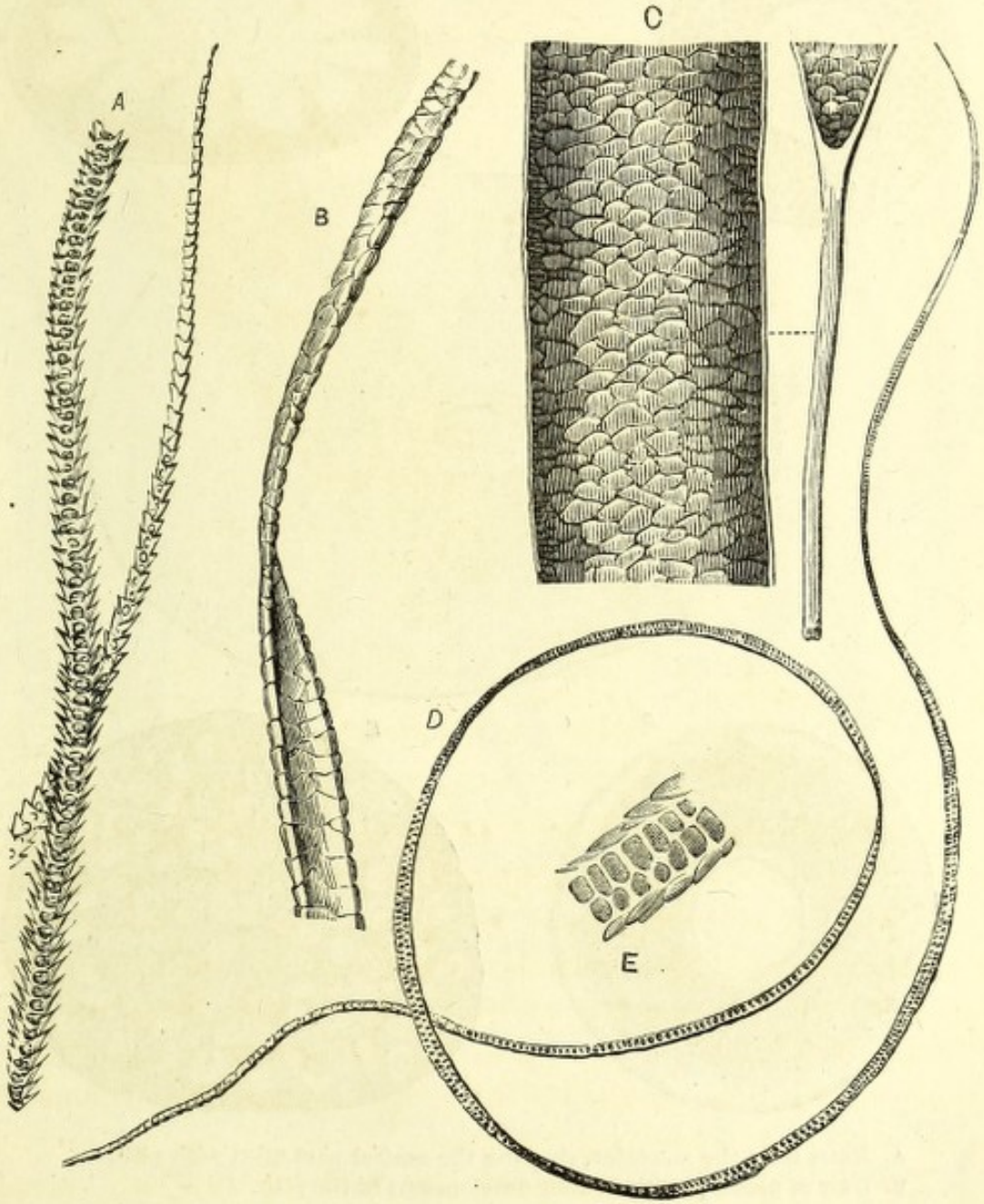
The medulla or pith is the central line of cells extending from the bulb to near the apex, but generally absent in fine hairs and in coloured hairs from the head. It may be examined by steeping white hairs in caustic potass until they swell up, and then compressing one of them on the glass slide, and viewing it with a high power; the cells will be seen to be transparent, rectangular in form, and occasionally furnished with dark fatty-looking granules.

The follicle which receives the root of the hair sometimes reaches down to the subcutaneous fatty tissue when the hair is of some length and thickness. It consists of an external fibrous coat continuous with the corium, and an epidermic lining extending from the cuticle.

The external coat is composed of two distinct fibrous layers; the inner one only reaching as high as the entrance of the sebaceous glands, and a delicate basement membrane.

The growth of hair is comparatively speaking rapid. A hair of the human head grows on an average a quarter of an inch in four weeks. The life of an eyelash is fifty days.

Fig. 78.

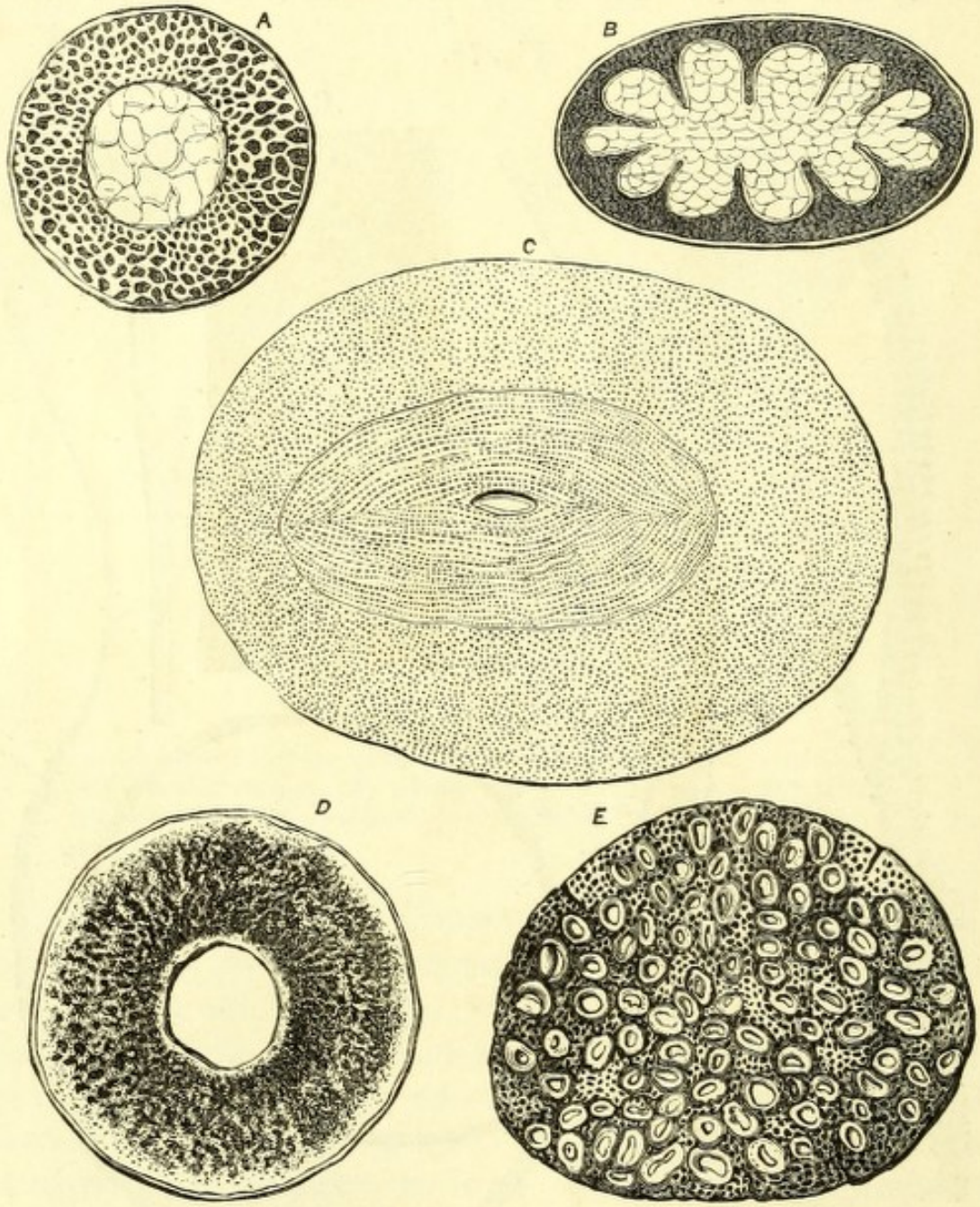


A. Jointed hairs from the Indian bat.
B. Hairs of the flying fox, showing imbricated scales.
C. Hair from the pronged buck of California, having its surface covered with tesselated epithelium.
D. Hair from the white rat, showing numerous air cavities in the centre. A portion in middle, E, is more highly magnified.

Hairs taken from various animals form interesting objects of study.

The methods of preparation do not differ in any way from those suggested for the examination of human hair.

Fig. 79.



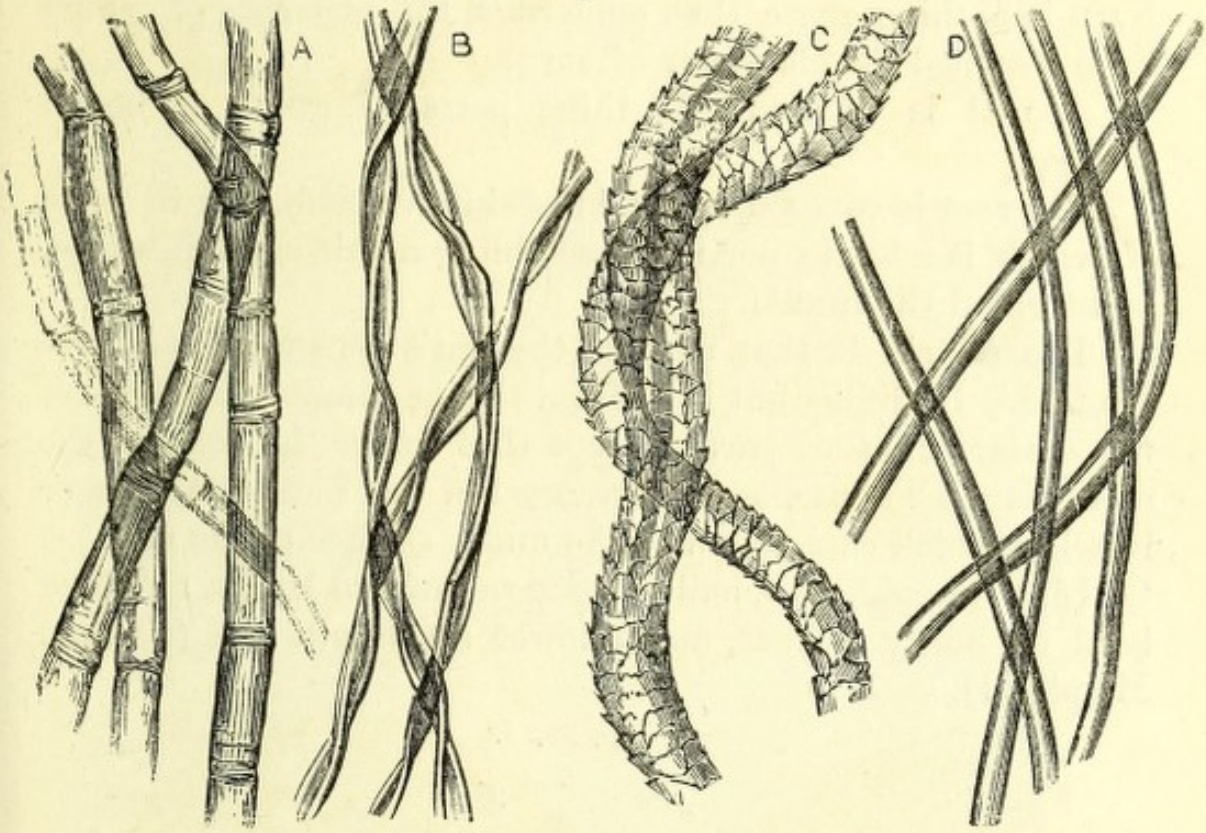
A. Hairs from the ant-eater, showing the central part filled with pith.
B. Hair of peccary, with greater development of the pith.
C. Section of hair of walrus, indicating the commencement of the tubular form.—Magnified 100 diameters.
D. Section of the whisker of the tiger, in which the tube is perfect.
E. Section of hair of an elephant, showing the combination of a number of tubes united together, exactly resembling the arrangement in hoof-horn, another cutaneous appendage.—Magnified 50 diameters.

Some of the peculiarities observable upon the examination of different hairs are illustrated in fig. 78.

The transition from the solid to the tubular form of hair is beautifully seen in the hairs of certain animals, as illustrated in the accompanying drawing of sections in fig. 79.

Hairs and hair-like bodies will often occur as accidental objects upon the slide, and may give rise to either serious or ludicrous mistakes, in proof of which it is only necessary to

Fig. 80.



A. Linen fibres, solid, round, and tapering, not twisted, and possessing no medulla.

B. Cotton fibres, flattened and twisted tubes, having an indistinct medulla.

C. Sheep's wool, distinguished by the covering of imbricated scales and generally the absence of medulla.

D. Silk fibres, round and solid, without any medulla; occasionally a few twisted fibres are seen, but they are easily distinguished from the flattened tubes of cotton.

allude to a recent instance of a hair from a rat having been sent to Dr. George Harley for examination, as a new form of entozoon found in the secretion from the ear.

For obvious reasons, the objects most commonly present accidentally are fibres of wool from flannel, and fibres of cotton, linen, or silk, with the characters of which the student should

be familiar, in order to avoid confounding them with any other structures under examination. The preceding illustrations of these objects are given, as a guide to the observer in detecting them when present (fig. 80).

NAILS.

NAIL is nothing more than epidermis, the elements of which have assumed the character of horn.

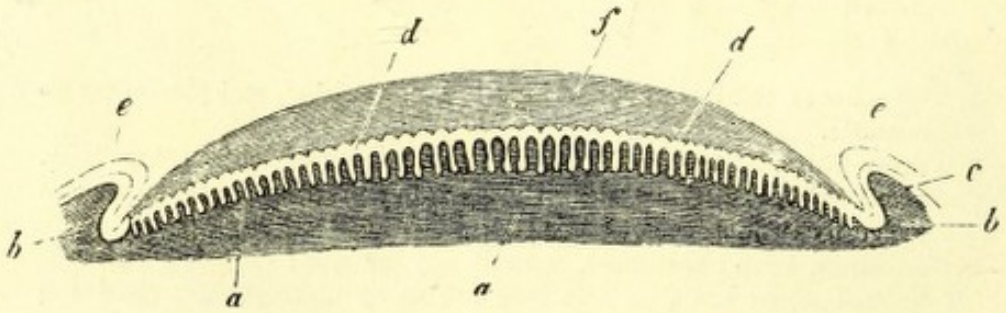
A nail is divided into three parts: 1. root; 2. body; 3. edge.

The root is covered by a fold of skin, immediately in front of which is a white portion, resembling a half-moon in shape, and termed the lunula.

The matrix is that part of the cutis vera which secretes the nail. It differs but little from the papillated structure of the corium in other parts, except that under the body of the nail it is very dense, and is arranged in the form of ridges or lamellæ, which correspond to the under surface of the nail.

Like the epidermis, nail is composed of two layers, an upper hard or horny surface, and a lower softer stratum (stratum Malpighii).

Fig. 81.



Transverse section through the body and bed of the nail; magnified 8 times. *a*. Bed of the nail with its ridges (black). *b*. Corium of the lateral parts of the wall of the nail. *c*. Stratum Malpighii of the same part. *d*. Stratum Malpighii of the nail, with its ridges (white). *e*. Horny layer on the wall of the nail. *f*. Horny layer of the nail, or proper nail substance, with shallow notches upon its under surface.

The position of these parts can only be seen in good sections, to make which some care is necessary. First, a nail

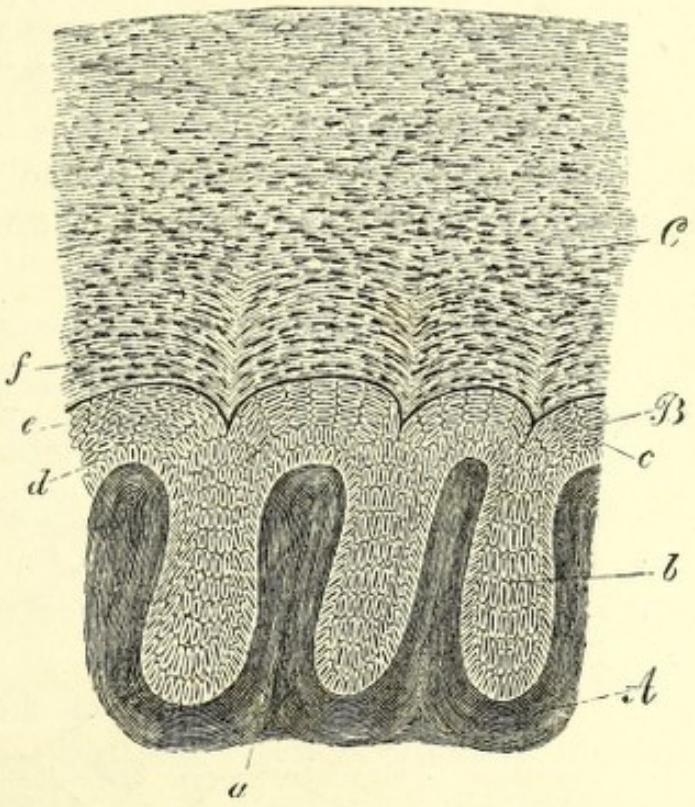
with its bed or matrix must be separated from the bone of the finger, and dried until sufficiently firm to be sliced with the razor.

Transverse and longitudinal sections may then be made, and on being placed in a little water on the slide, they soon swell up and resume their natural characters.

Under a low power the appearances shown in the illustration will be recognised, but the minute structure of nail cannot be perfectly seen without the aid of chemical agents.

If a portion of the section should happen to be sufficiently thin, a high power will show the two layers of which the nail is composed, as in the next drawing.

Fig. 82.

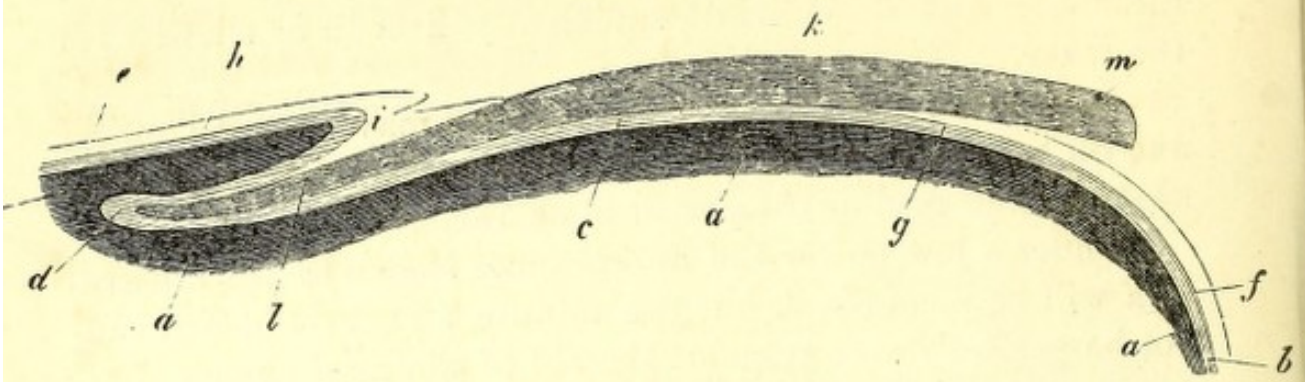


Transverse section through the body of the nail; magnified 250 diameters. A. Cutis of the bed of the nail. B. Soft layer of the nail. C. Horny layer of it, or proper nail-substance. *a*. Laminæ of the bed of the nail. *b*. Laminæ of the stratum Malpighii of the nail. *c*. Ridges of the nail itself. *d*. Deepest elongated cells of the soft layer of the nail. *e*. Upper flat-cells of it. *f*. Nuclei of the proper substance of the nail.

Longitudinal sections are more difficult to make and are not so instructive as transverse ones. The parts seen in the next figure will rarely be obtained perfectly in any one specimen.

The minute structure of nail, of which very little is usually seen in section, may be studied in specimens that have been soaked for some hours in caustic potass. A scraping of the softened nail should be placed in a drop of water on the slide, teazed out, and covered in the usual way.

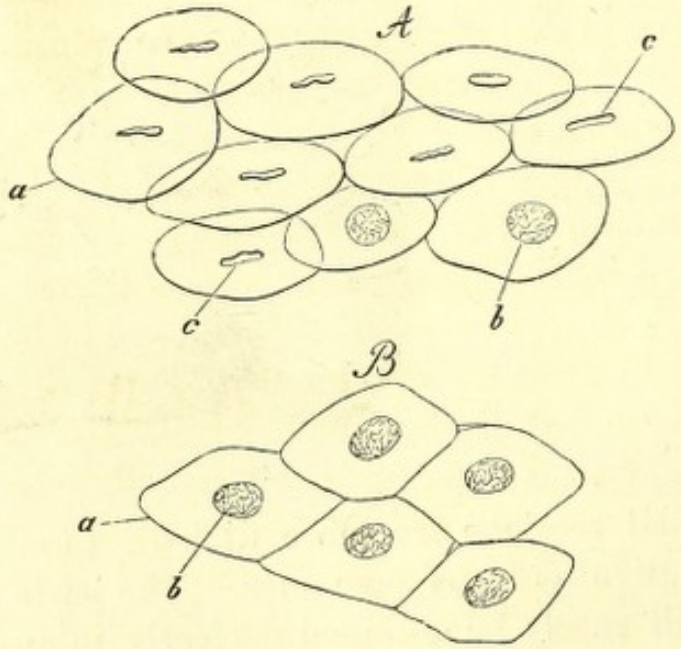
Fig. 83.



Longitudinal section through the middle of the nail and its bed; magnified 8 times. *a*. Bed of the nail, and cutis of the back and point of the finger. *b*. Mucous layer of the point of the finger. *c*. Of the nail. *d*. Of the bottom of the fold of the nail. *e*. Of the back of the finger. *f*. Horny layer of the point of the finger. *g*. Beginning of it under the edge of the nail. *h*. Horny layer of the back of the finger. *i*. Termination of it upon the root of the nail. *k*. Body. *l*. Root. *m*. Free edge of the proper substance of the nail.

Under a high power very delicate nucleated cells will become apparent, as represented in the woodcut.

Fig. 84.



Nail-plates, boiled with caustic soda; magnified 350 times. A. Viewe from the side. B. From the surface. *a*. Membranes of the distended cells. *b*. Their nuclei from the surface. *c*. From the side.

The cells forming the nail may also be rendered apparent by allowing a drop of caustic potass to flow under the edge of the covering glass on to a fine section under examination. By

this method the arrangement of the cells in layers will be clearly seen.

During the growth of the nail it appears that the soft or mucous layer (with its ridges) remains in its position, while the upper or horny layer is continually pushed forward from the root.

The growth of a nail from root to edge occupies twelve weeks.

HORN AND HOOF.

Both these structures are composed of the same elementary tissues as nail and epidermis.

The method of examination is in every respect the same as that recommended for the study of nail. Portions of hoof and horn, with the soft structure attached, are to be dried, and afterwards cut with a razor, and the sections treated in the usual manner. To render the cells distinct, caustic potass is necessary, and must be employed in the way previously directed.

Horn is as nearly as possible identical in structure with nail, as will be seen by making a fine transverse section of a portion of the horn of an ox, and comparing it with the drawings of transverse sections of the human nail (figs. 81, 82, pp. 98, 99).

Some of the cells of the deep or mucous layer of horn contain pigment, which is also frequently found in the same part of human nail. In that of the negro it is invariably present.

The ridges at the under surface of horn are not so close together nor so well developed as those of the nail; but with these unimportant differences, the resemblance is perfect.

Hoof.—The structure of hoof, as seen in sections, is tubular, the canals running from above downwards.

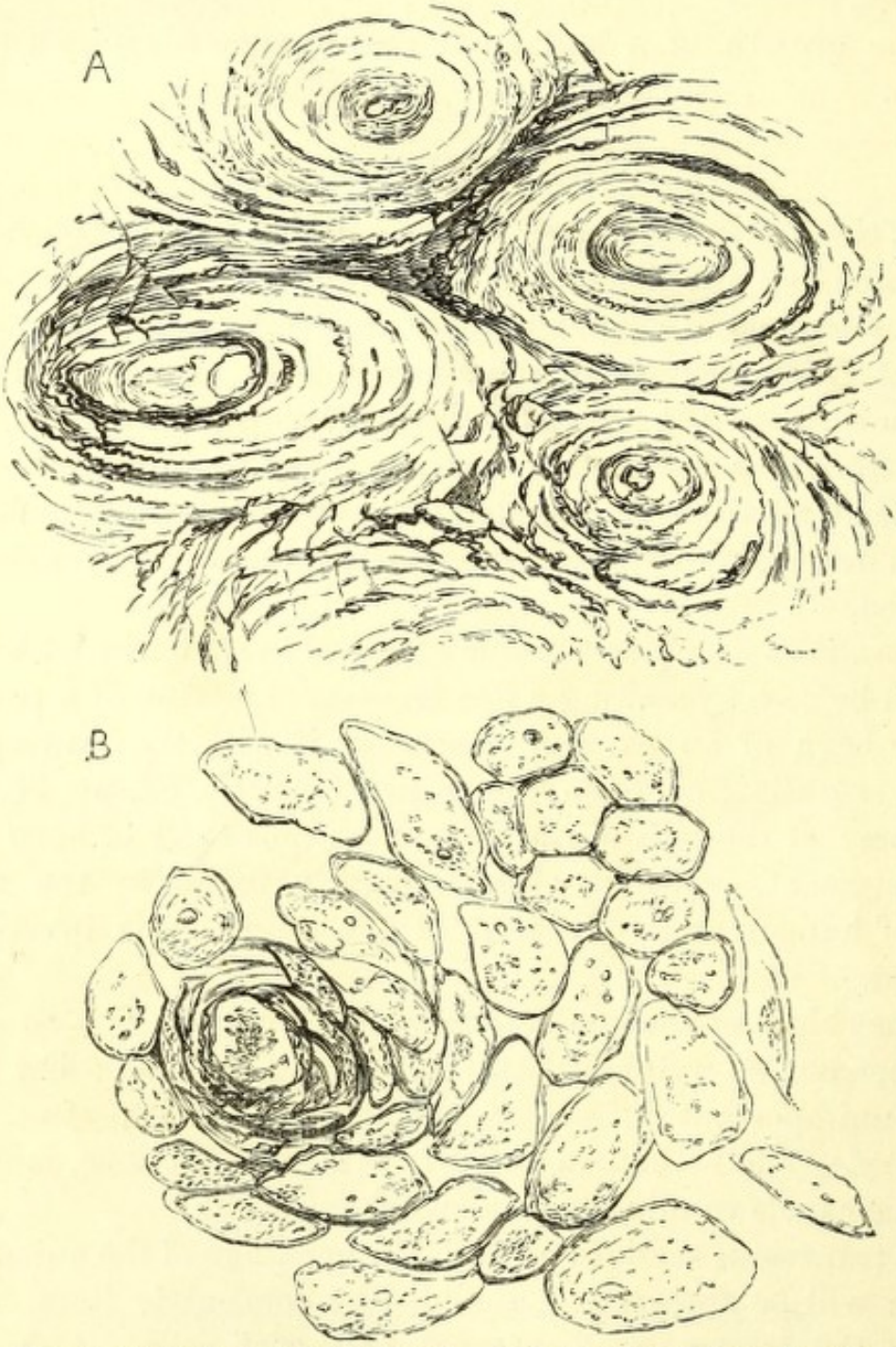
In transverse sections of hoof, the openings of the numerous canals will be observed surrounded by concentric lines, indicating the layers of compressed epithelial cells. A drop of caustic potass placed at the edge of the covering glass, will, in a few minutes, cause the cells to expand without destroying their concentric arrangement.

In the embryo hoof the cells are seen very distinctly sur-

rounding the canals, looking remarkably like the adult hoof after the addition of a drop of caustic potass.

The next drawing represents transverse sections of the hoof in its natural state, and after treatment with potass.

Fig. 85.



Transverse section of horse's hoof. A. Natural condition. B. After the addition of potash.—Magnified 200 times.

Specimens of nail, horn, or hoof, may be mounted dry, or soaked in turpentine, and afterwards put up in thin Canada balsam.

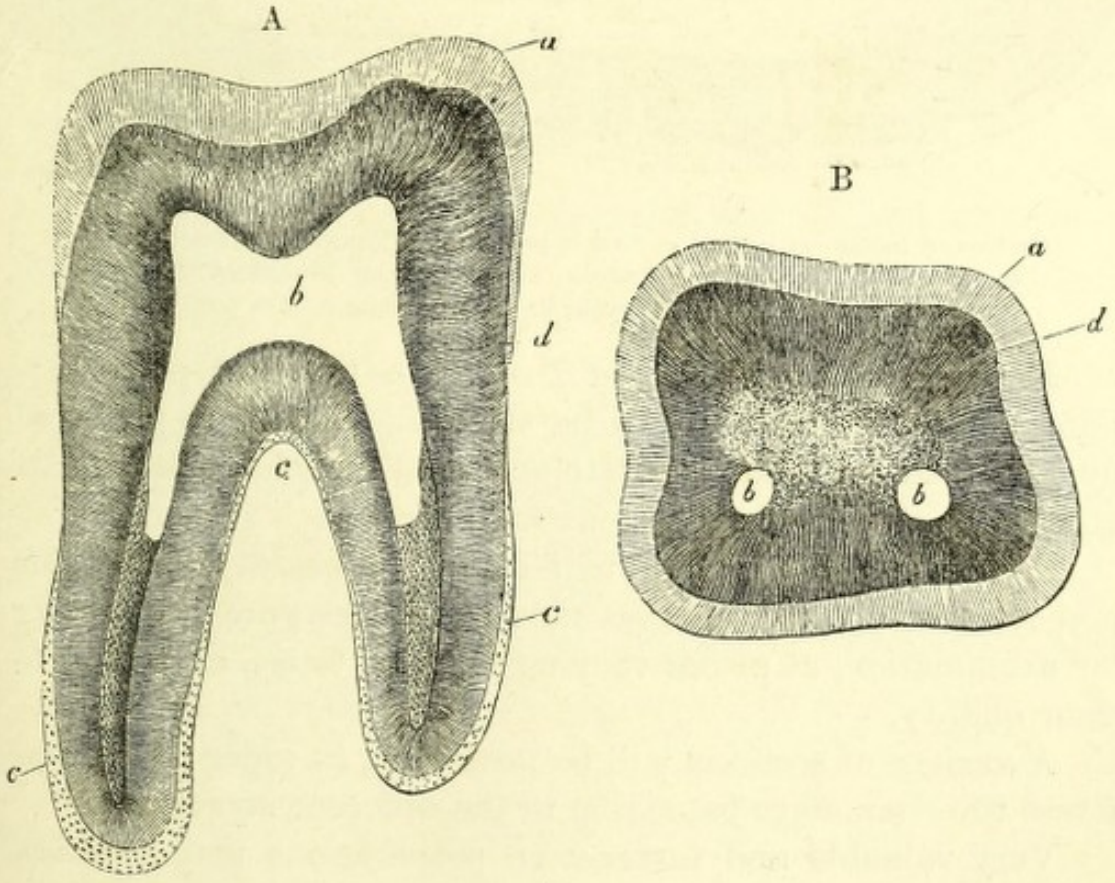
TEETH.

The several structures of which a tooth is composed are arranged in definite order round a central space, which is termed the pulp cavity, containing a soft reddish substance which abounds in nerves and vessels.

The bulk of the tooth is formed of ivory, or dentine, over which is reflected a coating of enamel, principally upon the crown of the tooth, and, external to these structures, is the crusta petrosa, which, in the horse and some other of the herbivora, forms a complete investiture, but in man only covers the fang and not the enamel.

The accompanying sections of the human molar will convey an idea of the arrangement of the different structures, and the position of the pulp cavity.

Fig. 86.

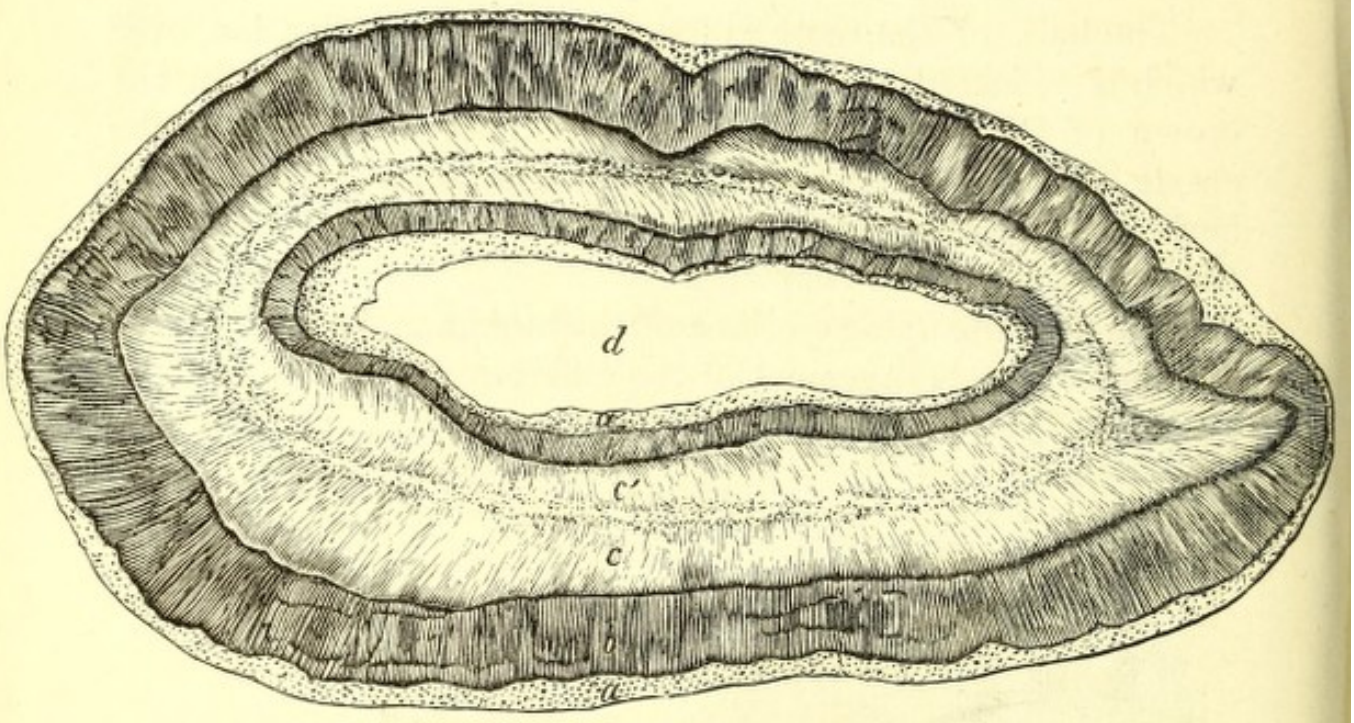


Human molar tooth; magnified about 5 times. A. A longitudinal, B. a transverse section. *a*. Enamel. *b*. Pulp cavity. *c*. Crusta petrosa. *d*. Dentine, with the canaliculi.

The best view of the three tissues, ivory, enamel, and crusta petrosa, is to be obtained by examining a section of a tooth of a horse.

The drawing representing these parts is taken from a very successful preparation of an incisor tooth of that animal.

Fig. 87.



Section of incisor of horse. *a*. Crusta petrosa. *b*. Enamel. *c*. Dentine. *d*. Central cavity or infundibulum, formed by an inversion of the structures which consequently occur in a reverse order.—Low power.

Microscopic Examination of Tooth.—In the first place sections of softened teeth are to be studied. These are prepared by macerating a tooth in dilute acid as directed for bone, and afterwards cutting fine sections with a razor.

Sections of hard teeth will also be necessary, but their preparation is so tedious that they are better purchased ready for examination, at prices varying from 1*s*. to 5*s*., according to their quality.

A variety of sections will be necessary, in order to demonstrate the characters belonging to the different structures.

Very valuable and instructive preparations may be made by Dr. Beigel's method of using acids.

If a tooth be boiled for a few minutes in sulphuric acid, the crusta petrosa, cuticle of the enamel, and the ivory are all

dissolved, leaving only the enamel intact, in the form of a small horse-shoe.

By arresting the process at the proper moment it is possible to obtain specimens of enamel and ivory together, the crusta petrosa only being dissolved out by the acid.

Nitric acid, on the other hand, destroys the enamel before it attacks the other structures.

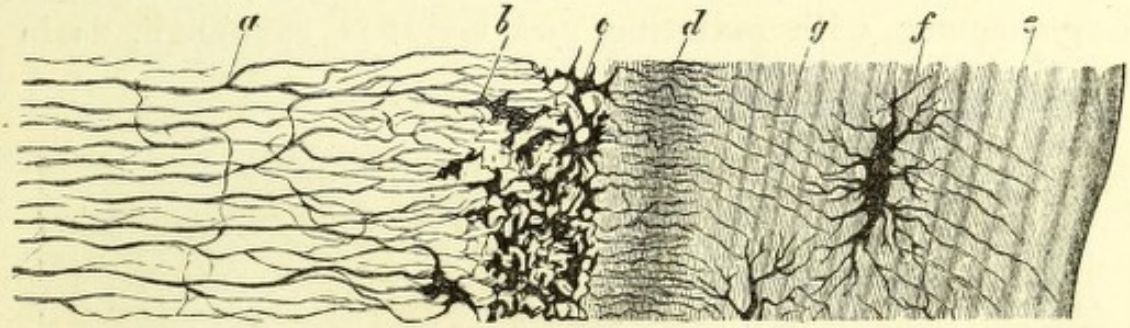
Dentine.—In a longitudinal section of a tooth the dentine or ivory appears to be transparent; and under the microscope it is seen to consist of tubes running from the centre to the external surface, and describing two or three spiral curves in their course (primary curves), as seen in fig. 86, A. The tubes are also finely undulated throughout their entire length, having as many as 200 flexures in a line (secondary curves), fig. 88.

The dentinal canals are largest at their commencement from the pulp cavity, becoming finer as they proceed outwards. They terminate, in some parts of the tooth, in small irregular cavities like lacunæ.

From the sides of the dentinal tubes small branches arise, which ramify and anastomose with those from the adjoining tubes in all directions.

In the drawing all these peculiarities of the structure of dentine are represented.

Fig. 88.

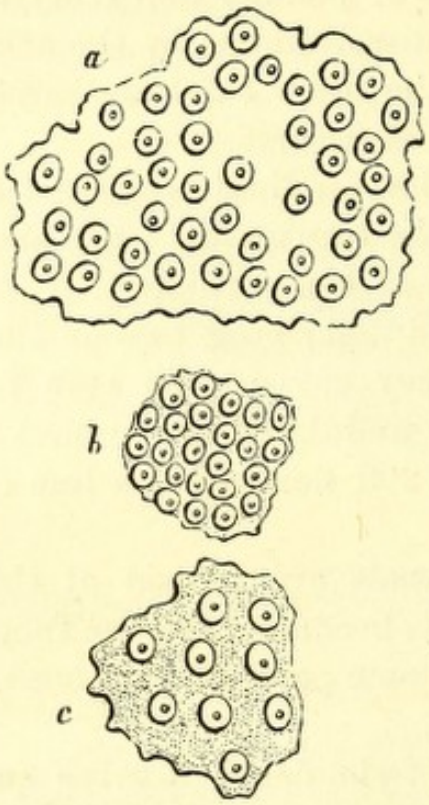


Dentine and crusta petrosa, from the middle of the fang of a human incisor tooth. *a*. Dentinal tube. *b*. Interglobular spaces, like lacunæ. *c*. Finer interglobular spaces. *d*. Commencement of the crusta petrosa, with numerous closely-disposed canals. *e*. Lamellæ of the same. *f*. Lacunæ. *g*. Canaliculi.—Magnified 350 times. Of man.

Transverse sections are also necessary to enable the student to see the tubular character of dentine, as in the subjoined woodcut, which represents a transverse section of the human

molar, showing the homogeneous matrix, containing the dentinal tubules.

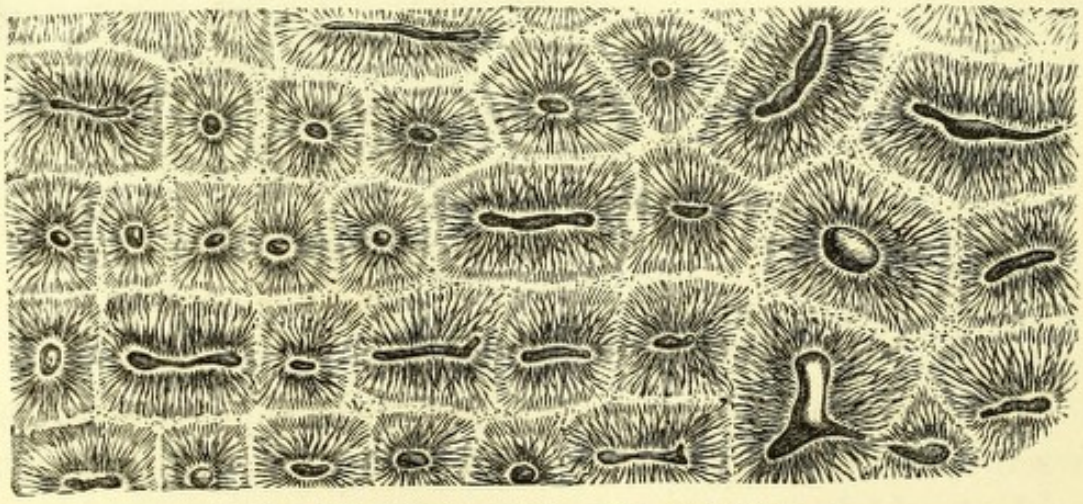
Fig. 89.



Transverse section of dentinal canals, as they are usually seen. *a*. Ordinary distance apart. *b*. More crowded. *c*. Another view. Human molar.—Magnified 400 times.

The structure of dentine in some teeth, especially those of the saw-fish, is distinguished by the presence of numerous large lacunæ, with radiating and tortuous canaliculi, as in reptiles' bone.

Fig. 90.

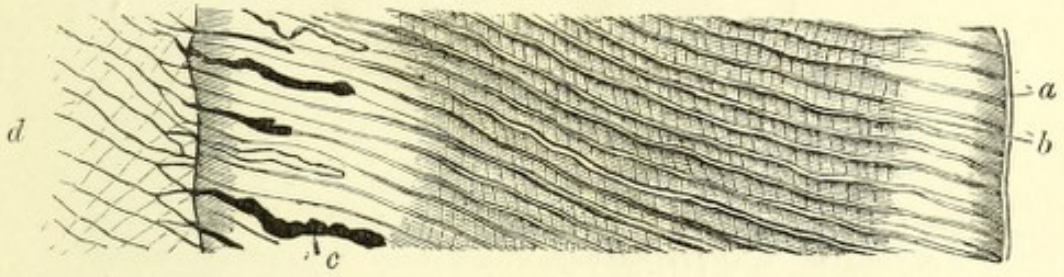


Section of tooth of saw-fish.—Magnified 200 times.

Osteo Dentine is the name given to a substance found in old teeth, filling up the pulp cavity, either wholly or partially. This structure partakes of the characters of dentine and bone, having canals surrounded by concentric lamellæ like Haversian canals; from these canals numerous tubules ramify in all directions, in the same manner as the tubules of dentine.

Enamel is the hardest and most brittle of the tooth structures. It is composed of prisms about $\frac{1}{3500}$ of an inch in diameter, arranged closely together in slightly waving lines, sometimes crossed by transverse striæ, as indicated in the next drawing, representing a longitudinal section of enamel.

Fig. 91.

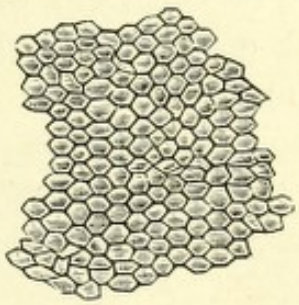


Human enamel; magnified 350 times. *a*. Enamel-cuticle. *b*. Enamel prisms, with canals between them, and transverse striæ. *c*. Large cavities in the enamel. *d*. Dentine.

The ends of the enamel prisms can be seen in good transverse sections; in some parts of the preparation a side view will generally be obtained of them in consequence of the oblique course of the prisms.

In the illustration the prisms are represented quite close together, but occasionally minute spaces or canals are found to exist between them.

Fig. 92.



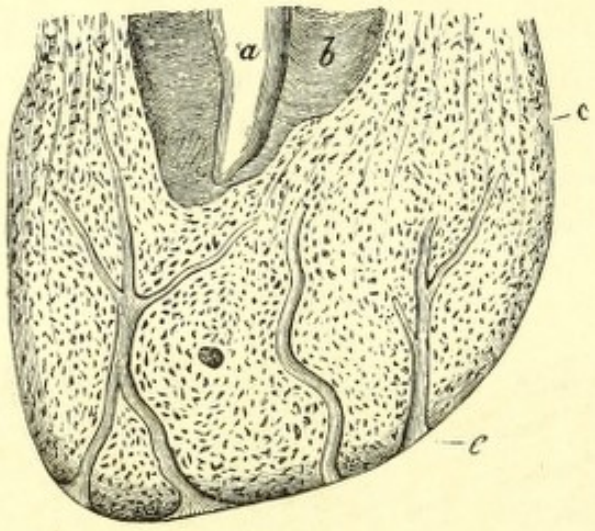
Transverse section of the enamel, showing the extremities of the enamel-prisms; magnified 350 times. From the calf.

Crusta Petrosa, or Cementum, is the only part of the tooth which closely resembles bone, possessing, as it does, lacunæ and canaliculi, and occasionally Haversian canals.

Sections are easily obtained, but it is rarely that any one single specimen presents all the characters of bone.

The illustration represents the structure as seen in a favourable specimen.

Fig. 93.



Crusta petrosa of the fang of an old human tooth. *a*. Dental Cavity. *b*. Dentine. *c*. Crusta petrosa, with lacunæ. *e*. Haversian canals.

Dental Pulp, contained in the cavity of the tooth, may be obtained for examination by breaking a tooth in a vice. It is a soft reddish substance, intimately connected to the inner surface of the dentine, and composed of connective tissue, with round or elongated nuclei, and numerous nerves and vessels, which can only be satisfactorily studied in finely injected specimens. (See Frontispiece of injected cat's-tooth.)

There is also present a fluid, like mucus, coagulable by acetic acid; and, lining the pulp cavity, or resting on the surface of the pulp, are numerous cylindrical or conical nucleated cells, arranged perpendicularly to the surface, like columnar epithelium.

The vessels of the pulp cavity as represented in the Frontispiece, taken from a very beautiful injection of a molar tooth of a cat, are continuous with the blood-vessels of the gum.

DIGESTIVE CANAL.

THE mucous membrane, as well as the numerous glandular structures of the digestive system, furnish interesting and important objects for microscopic observation.

Sections of the membrane are to be made from dried preparations, or from specimens that have been hardened in alcohol.

For the purpose of examining the glands of the oral cavity, the sections should be continued through the submucous tissue.

The next illustrations show two kinds of glands, viz. : race-

Fig. 94.

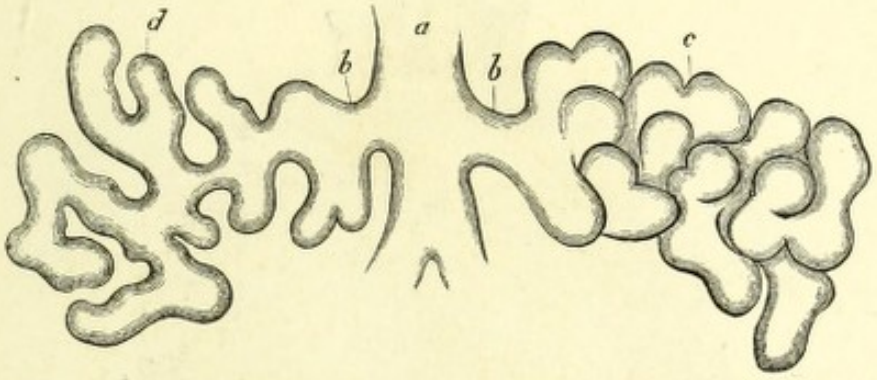
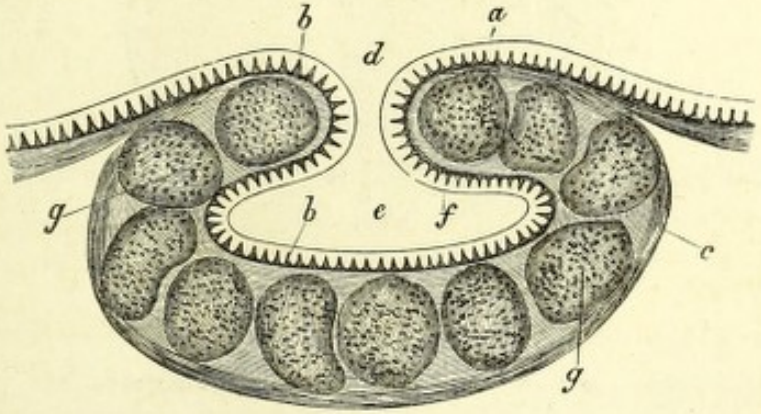


Diagram of a lobule of a racemose mucous gland. *a*. Excretory duct of the lobule. *b*. Lateral branch. *c*. The *acini* of the branch *in situ*. *d*. The same spread out, and the duct displayed.

mose glands from the mouth, and a follicular gland from the root of the tongue. The last is identical in structure with the united follicles which form the tonsils.

Fig. 95.



Follicular gland, from the root of the tongue of man. *a*. Epithelium lining the same. *b*. Papillæ. *c*. Outer surface of the gland, with the envelope of areolar tissue. *e*. Cavity of the gland. *f*. Epithelium o the same. *g*. Follicles in the thick wall of the gland.—Magnifie 30 times.

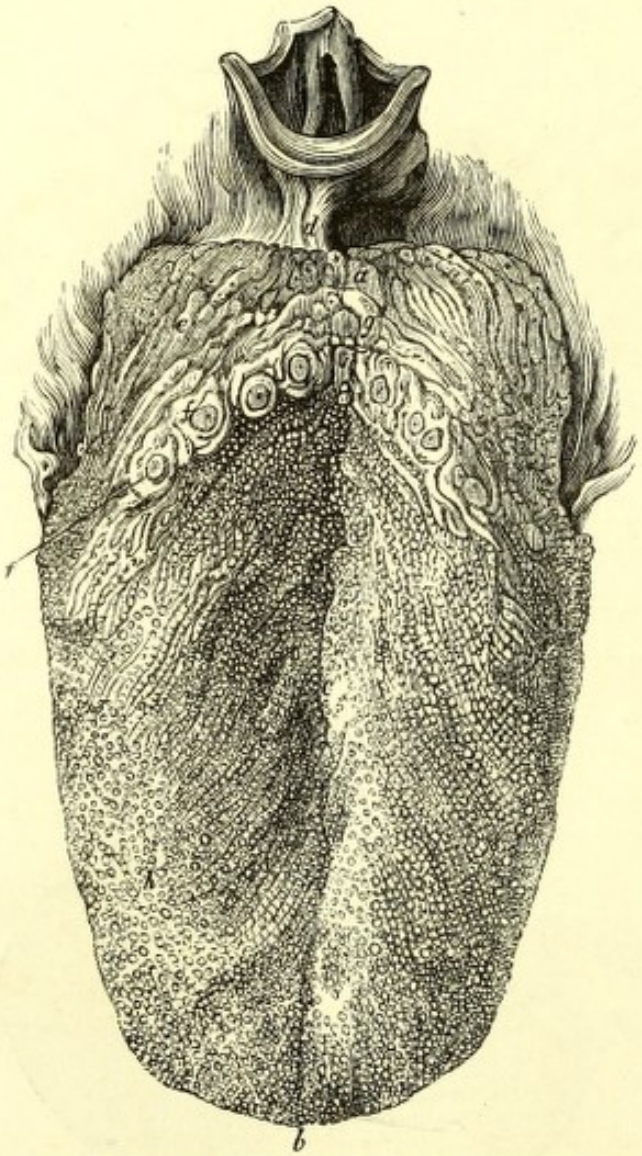
Each follicular gland is a thick-walled capsule lined by a continuation of the mucous membrane of the mouth.

Between the mucous lining and the external coat there are several small capsules, somewhat resembling the solitary glands.

All these structures are best examined in injected preparations.

The surface of the tongue is covered with numerous papillæ, of which there are three distinct varieties, as indicated in the drawing.

Fig. 96.



Upper surface of human tongue. *f*. Papillæ circumvallatæ. *e*. Non-papillated portion of tongue, containing the follicular glands.

In front of the circumvallate papillæ are seen the numerous filiform papillæ, with a few fungiform scattered about the

posterior part and on the edges and tip of the tongue, distinguished by their spheroidal shape. All the rest are coniform and filiform.

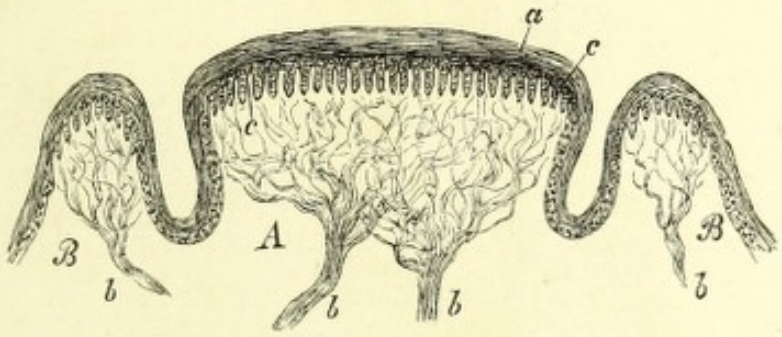
From the fresh tongue single papillæ may be snipped off and examined in the usual manner.

Sections may be made with a razor from a tongue that has been partly dried, or boiled hard.

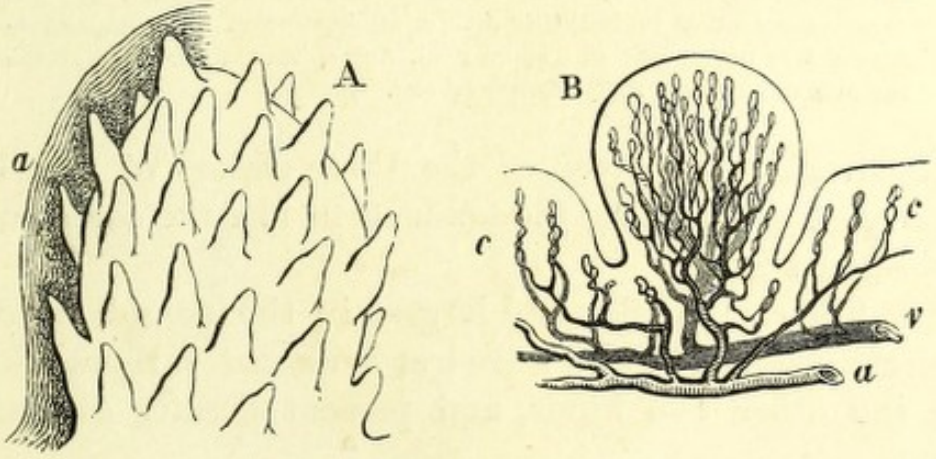
These are to be placed on a slide in a drop of water, and covered with a piece of thin glass. A drop of caustic soda will assist in rendering the nerves and epithelial cells apparent.

Blood-vessels can only be well seen in transparent injections.

Fig. 97.

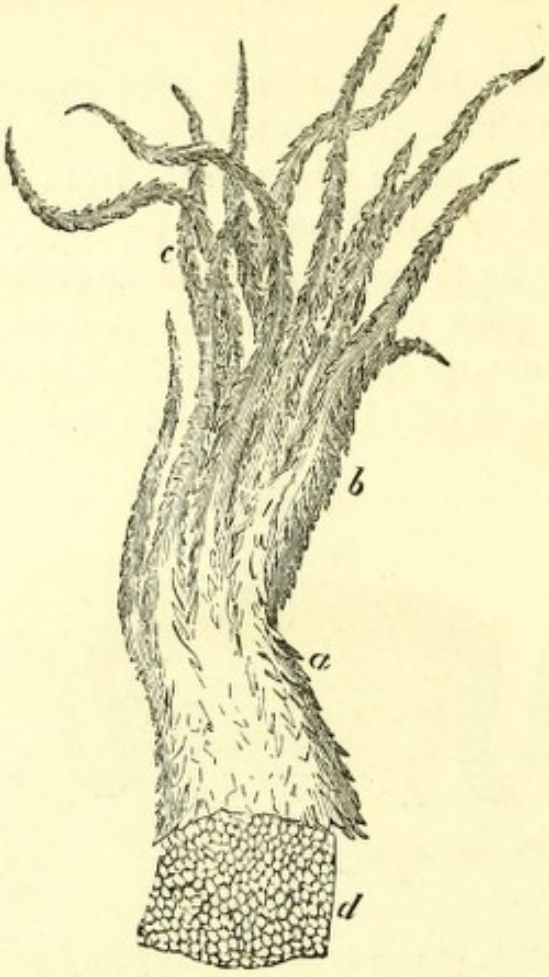


Papilla circumvallata of man in section. A. Proper papilla. B. Wall. *a*. Epithelium. *c*. Secondary papillæ. *b*, *b*. Nerves of the papillæ and the wall.—Magnified about 10 times.



A. Fungiform papilla, showing the secondary papillæ on its surface, and at *a* the epithelium covering them over. Magnified 35 diameters. B. Another, with the capillary loops of its secondary papillæ injected. *a*. Artery. *v*. Vein. The groove around the base of some of the fungiform papillæ is here represented, as well as the capillary loops, *c c*, of some neighbouring simple papillæ.—Magnified 18 diameters. After Todd and Bowman.

Fig. 97—*continued.*



A filiform papilla taken from the dorsum of a tongue in which the fur was much developed; magnified 30 diameters. *a*. Imbricated scaly epithelium investing the cylindrical portion of the papilla. *b*. The commencement of its breaking up. *c*. Its separation into its ultimate filamentary processes. *d*. The deep layer of epithelium exposed by the removal of the more scaly superficial one.

Illustrations are given of the three classes of papillæ, for the purpose of enabling the student to test the correctness of his observations.

The filiform papillæ are largest in the neighbourhood of the circumvallatæ, but they are less in diameter, though longer, than the other two kinds, and present greater diversity of form.

The Salivary Glands.—For the purpose of investigation the student may select a portion of the parotid, which he will find to consist of minute lobules, united to form larger divisions, which are again united to constitute the gland.

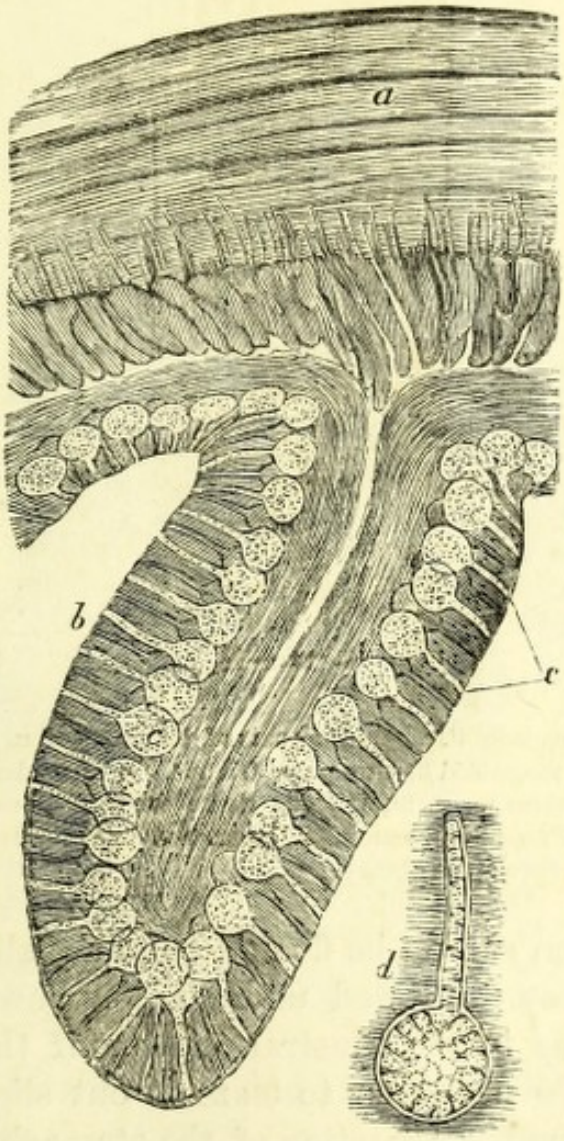
By teazing out a small fragment in a drop of water on the

slide, the various elements will be seen, viz. : the ducts, with the epithelial lining, fat-granules, and connective tissue.

Saliva requires no preparation ; a drop being placed on the glass slide, should be covered with the thin glass cover and viewed with the high power. It will be seen to consist of a clear fluid, containing various accidental constituents, such as epithelial cells and mucus corpuscles.

The mucous membrane of the œsophagus, particularly at its lower third, furnishes numerous examples of mucous glands, which are beautifully seen in injected specimens, one of which has been selected for the next illustration.

Fig. 98.

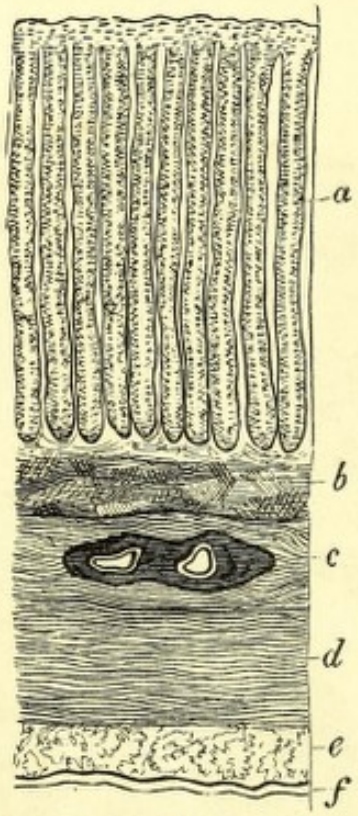


Œsophageal glands (human). *a*. Wall of œsophagus. *b*. Fold of mucous membrane. *c*. Gland follicles. *d*. Same more highly magnified.

The Mucous Membrane of the Stomach.—For the purpose of examination, the fresh stomach of a pig should be obtained and cut open.

Preparations of the tubular glands or follicles, which secrete the mucus that protects the stomach from the action of the gastric juice during digestion, may then be made by stretching a portion of the viscus taken from the pyloric end over a piece of cork, and cutting fine sections under water, by means of Valentin's double knife.

Fig. 99.



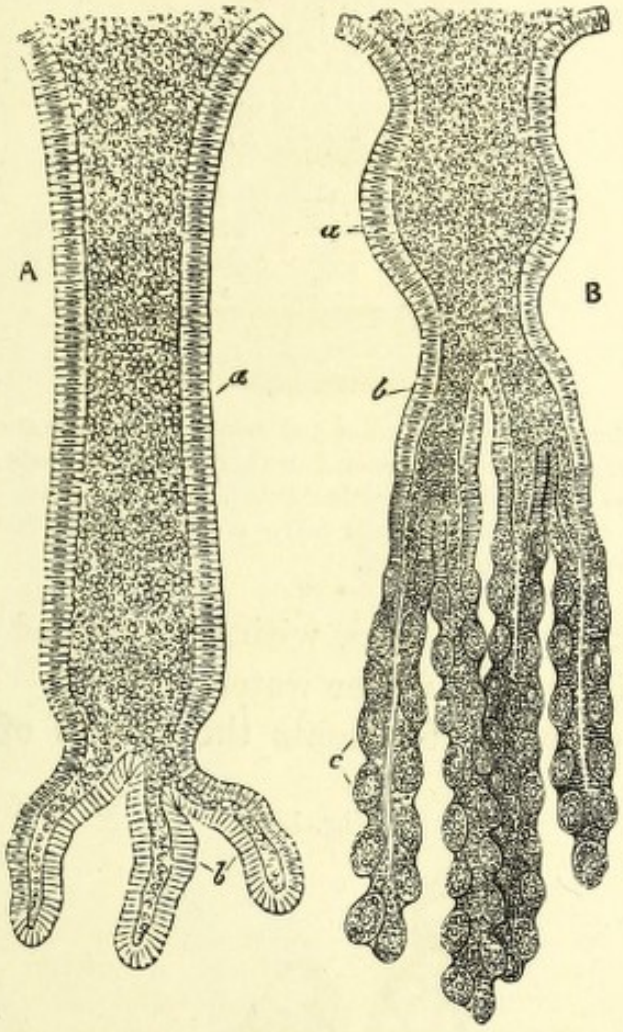
Perpendicular section through the coats of the stomach of the pig, from the pylorus; magnified 30 times. *a*. Glands. *b*. Muscular layer of the mucous membrane. *c*. Submucous tissue (*tunica nervea*), with cut vessels. *d*. Transverse muscular layer. *e*. Longitudinal muscular laminæ. *f*. Serous membrane.

The specimen should be floated on to the slide and covered in the usual way. Viewed under a low power the follicles should appear as in the illustration; but if the section is too thick, it will be necessary to teaze it out slightly before the glands can be seen. A portion of the stomach may be left on the cork for a day or two to become dry, after which sections may be cut with a razor, and placed in a little water on the

slide, when they will soon recover their natural condition, and may be examined with a low power.

The peptic glands supposed to secrete the gastric juice are found in the cardiac portion of the stomach; the distinction between these and the tubes of the pyloric portion is very marked, as will be seen by reference to the illustration, in which the two forms are placed side by side.

Fig. 100.

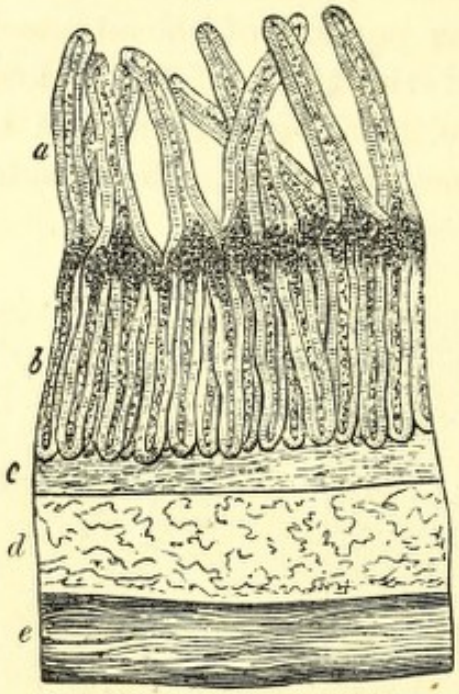


Tubes from the cardiac and pyloric regions of the dog's stomach, to show the contrast of their structures; magnified 60 diameters. Altered from Kölliker. A. Pyloric tube. *a*. Primary tube. *b*. Three secondary tubes. B. Cardiac tube. *a*. Primary tube lined by columnar epithelium. *b*. Two secondary tubes. *c*. Four terminal branches containing large oval cells.

Mucous Membrane of the Small Intestines.—Sections of the intestine are to be made in the manner directed for the stomach, and prepared in water on the slide in the usual way. The arrangement of the various coats, and also the villi and

Lieberkühn's follicles, can be seen under a low power, as shown in the drawing.

Fig. 101.

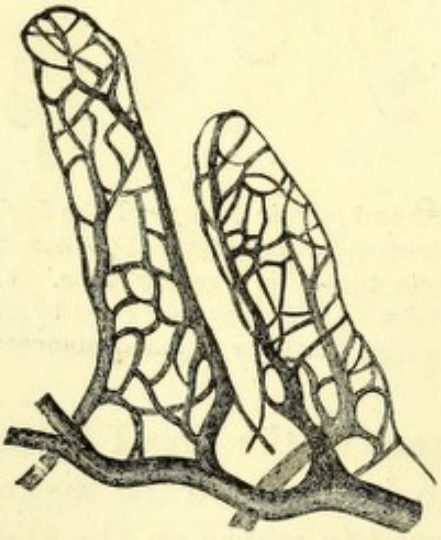


Vertical and longitudinal section of the small intestine in the lower part of the jejunum, showing the general arrangement of its coats; magnified 50 diameters. *a*. Villi. *b*. Intestinal tubes. *c*. Submucous areolar tissue. *d*. Circular fibres of the muscular coat. *e*. Longitudinal fibres, external to these, covered by peritoneum.

The villi can be seen also, with the unaided eye, on a portion of intestine placed under water.

The next drawing represents the vessels of two villi injected.

Fig. 102.



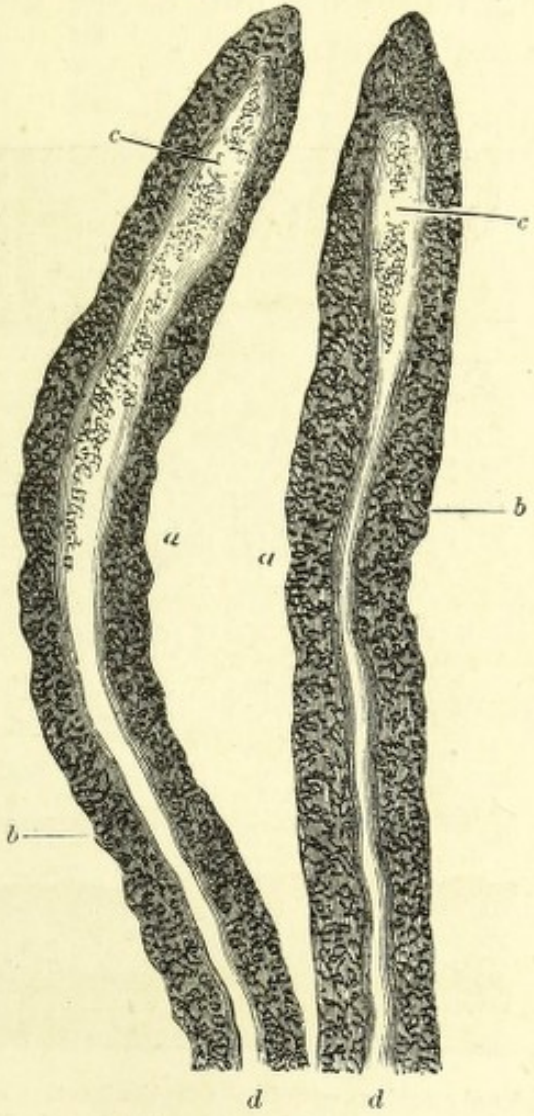
Vessels of two of the villi of the mouse, from an injection by Gerlach. Magnified 45 times.

For examination under a high power, one or two villi may easily be snipped off a portion of intestine, and placed on the glass slide in the usual way.

Enclosed in the villi, which are simply prolongations of mucous membrane, there are blood-vessels, lacteals, and nerves.

The lacteals are best examined in sections made with fine scissors, and treated, when under the microscope, with caustic soda. The preparation, if successful, will present the appearances seen in the illustration.

Fig. 103.



Two villi, denuded of epithelium, with the lacteal vessel in their interior. From the calf; magnified 350 diameters.—After Kölliker. *a, a.* Limitary membrane of the villus. *b, b.* Matrix or basis of the same. *c, c.* Dilated blind extremity of the central lacteal. *d, d.* Trunk of the same.

Brunner's glands, found in the submucous tissue of the duodenum, may be exposed by dissecting the peritoneal and

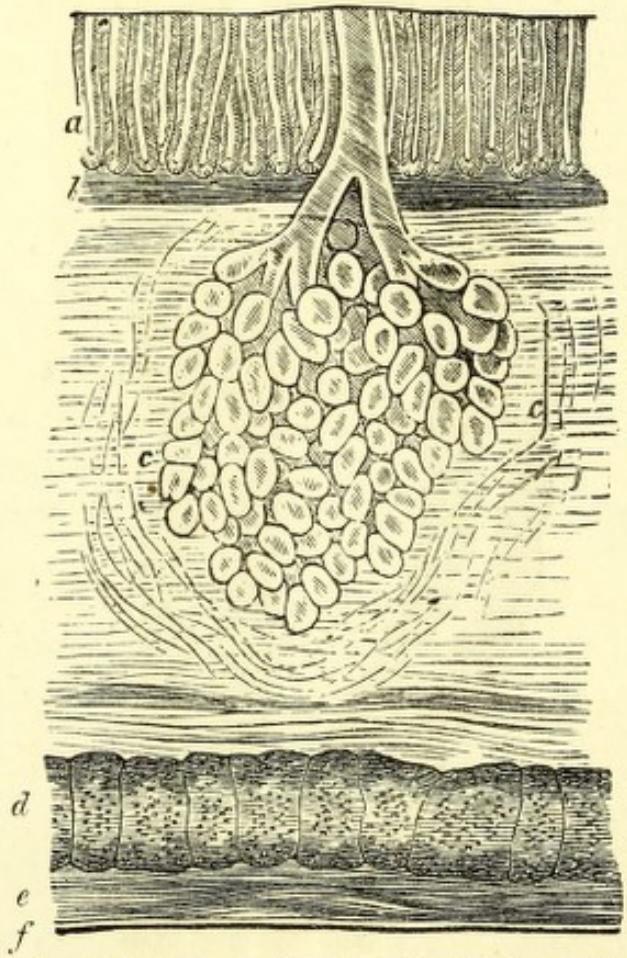
muscular coats from a portion of intestine near the pylorus, previously distended with air. They are readily distinguished as yellow rounded or flattened bodies, lying beneath the membrane.

Sections of the fresh intestine, or of a portion that has been boiled in acetic acid, and even sections of a dried preparation, may be examined to see the relation of these glands to the surrounding tissue.

If the dried intestine is employed, a drop of caustic soda is to be added when the specimen is under the microscope.

The drawing represents one of the glands, as seen in a section under a low power.

Fig. 104.

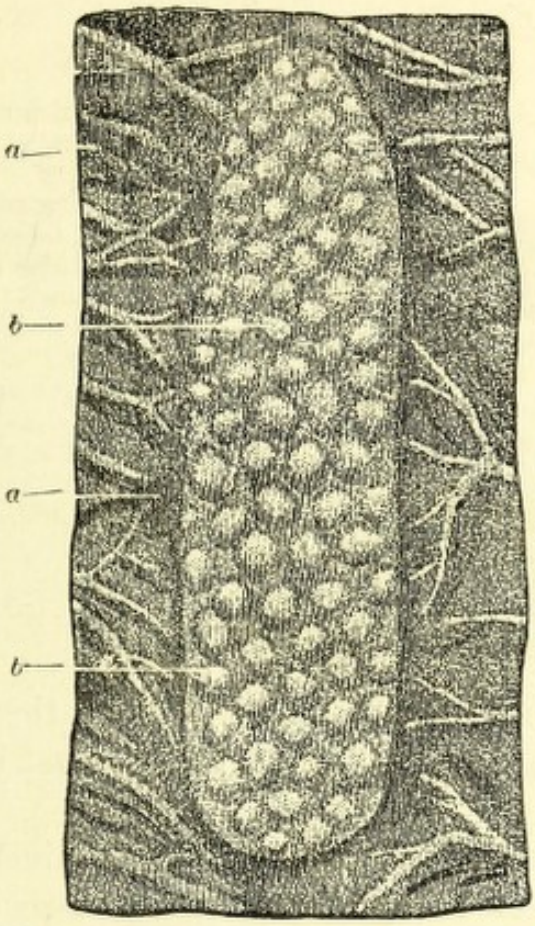


Racemose duodenal gland, as seen in the vertical section of the duodenum; magnified 40 diameters. *a*. Intestinal tubes. *b*. Muscular stratum of the mucous membrane. *c, c*. Acini of the duodenal gland, which occupies the submucous areolar tissue. *d*. Transverse layer of the muscular coat. *e*. Longitudinal layer of the muscular coat. *f*. Peritoneal tunic of the bowel.

'Peyer's glands,' or glandulæ agminatæ, occur in the jejunum, but are most numerous in the ileum. They are always

found opposite to the attachment of the mesentery, in the form of oblong or rounded patches, as seen in the drawing.

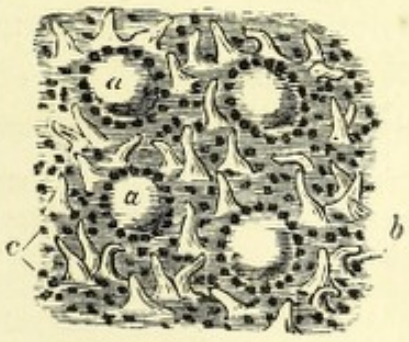
Fig. 105.



Peyer's Patch as seen on a dark ground; magnified about 5 diameters. After Boehm. *a, a.* General mucous surface of the ileum. *b, b.* Agminate follicles.

Each gland is a closed sac, surrounded by the openings of the intestinal tubes, as will appear when a portion of one of Peyer's patches is more highly magnified.

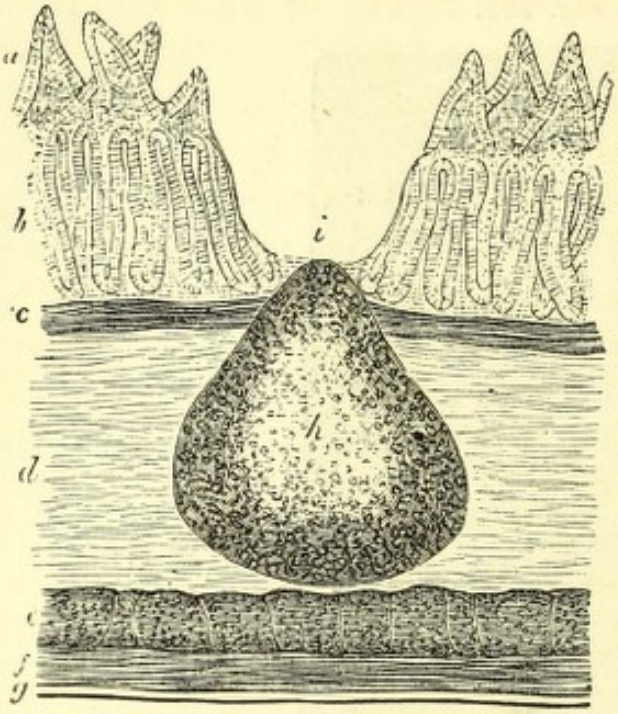
Fig. 106.



Portion of a cluster of agminate follicles. *a, a.* Follicles encircled by apertures of the intestinal tubes in the form of a ring. *b.* Short and obtuse villi, occupying the intervals of the follicles. *c.* Apertures of intestinal tubes, opening irregularly in th se intervals.

In section, the arrangement of the agminate glands appear as represented below.

Fig. 107.



Plan of an agminate follicle, as seen in a vertical section; magnified 40 diameters. *a*. Short and conical villi surrounding the follicle. *b*. Intestinal tubes in the same situation. *c*. Muscular stratum of the mucous membrane. *d*. Submucous areolar tissue, in which the follicle is chiefly situated. *e*. Circular layer of the muscular coat. *f*. Longitudinal layer of the same. *g*. Peritoneal coat. *h*. Follicle enclosing nuclear contents. *i*. Apex of the follicle projecting into the cavity of the bowel.

Solitary glands are found scattered through the small intestines in variable number, being most abundant in the jejunum.

When a piece of intestine is held against the light these glands will be seen like grains of mustard-seed. In structure each one so exactly resembles a single agminate follicle, that a separate investigation is unnecessary.

In the large intestines there are no villi. Lieberkühn's follicles, however, are present, and also solitary glands of large size.

Injected preparations, necessary for the study of the blood-vessels and lacteals, may be obtained at such moderate prices that the student is not advised to attempt the tedious process of making them for himself.

A set of the following are required:—

Papillæ of tongue.
Œsophageal glands.
Stomach follicles.
Intestinal villi.
Brunner's glands.
Peyer's patches.
Lieberkühn's follicles.

THE PANCREAS.

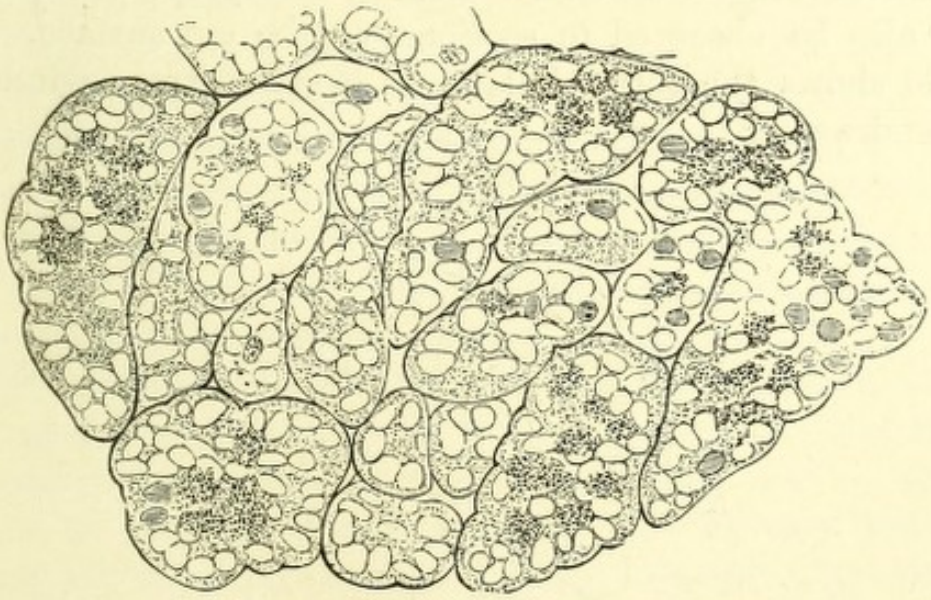
THIS gland resembles the salivary glands in structure, being composed of small glandular vesicles, which contain fat-globules, and are lined by epithelium cells. The elements of the gland are united together by connective tissue, in which the vessels, nerves, and ducts are distributed.

For microscopic examination the pancreas of a small animal, as a mouse, rat, or rabbit, is to be selected, and a small portion, if possible a single lobule, cut off with fine scissors, and placed on the slide in a drop of water or serum; the covering glass is to be applied without pressure, and the specimen immediately examined, first under a low, and afterwards under a high power.

If the pancreas of a large animal be employed, it will be necessary to slightly teaze out a small portion, or to press it flat with the covering glass, before putting it under the microscope.

The illustration shows the arrangement of the small vesicles in one of the lobules of the pancreas of a mouse.

Fig. 108.



Minute lobule or acinus of the pancreas of a mouse, showing the two forms or stages of the epithelium, and the varied forms and sizes of the ultimate follicles.—Magnified 180 diameters.

The pancreatic fluid may be examined without preparation, a drop being squeezed out from the gland upon the slide,

covered with a piece of thin glass, and viewed with a high power. It will be found to consist of a clear colourless liquid, with a few corpuscles, and, occasionally, portions of detached epithelium.

THE LIVER.

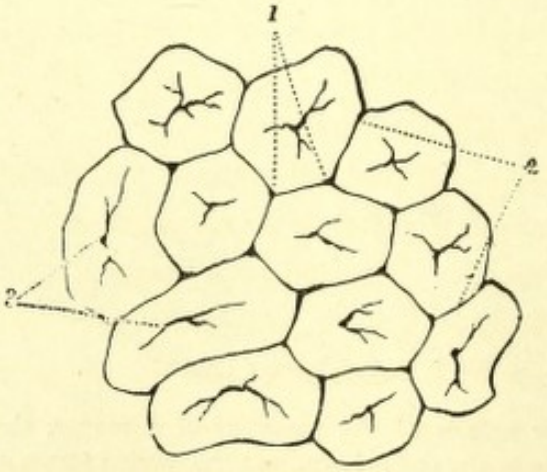
THE liver is composed of numerous small lobules, polyhedral in figure, varying in size from half a line to one line in diameter, packed closely together, and connected by fine areolar tissue, intermixed with blood-vessels, nerves, and lymphatics.

The entire gland is invested by two distinct coverings, an outer or serous coat, derived from the peritoneum, and under this a thin capsule of connective tissue.

In order to study the structure of the liver, a small portion of a healthy gland should be obtained from the butcher. The liver of the pig is best, as the lobules are in it most distinct.

An ordinary lens will render the lobules quite evident upon the surface of the specimen without any preparation. They may also be observed in sections, on the cut surface. Each lobule shows the intralobular vein in its centre, as indicated in the drawing.

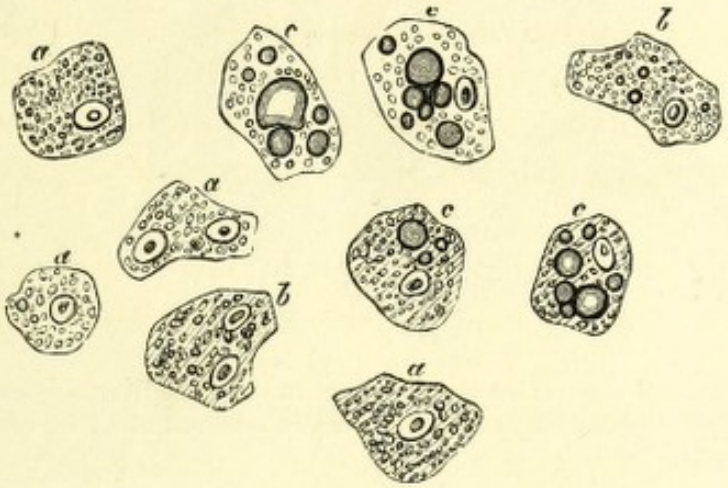
Fig. 109.



1. Interlobular spaces, containing the larger interlobular branches of the portal vein, hepatic artery, and duct. 2. Interlobular fissures. 3. Intralobular veins formed by minute venules which converge towards the centre of the lobules.

The cells of the hepatic tissue are easily examined in a fresh specimen, by scraping the cut surface with the edge of a knife. Place the matter so collected in a drop of water on the slide, and apply the covering glass. Under a moderately high power the liver-cells will be seen as depicted below.

Fig. 110.



Hepatic cells of man ; magnified 400 times. *a*. Normal cells. *b*. With coloured granules. *c*. With fat.

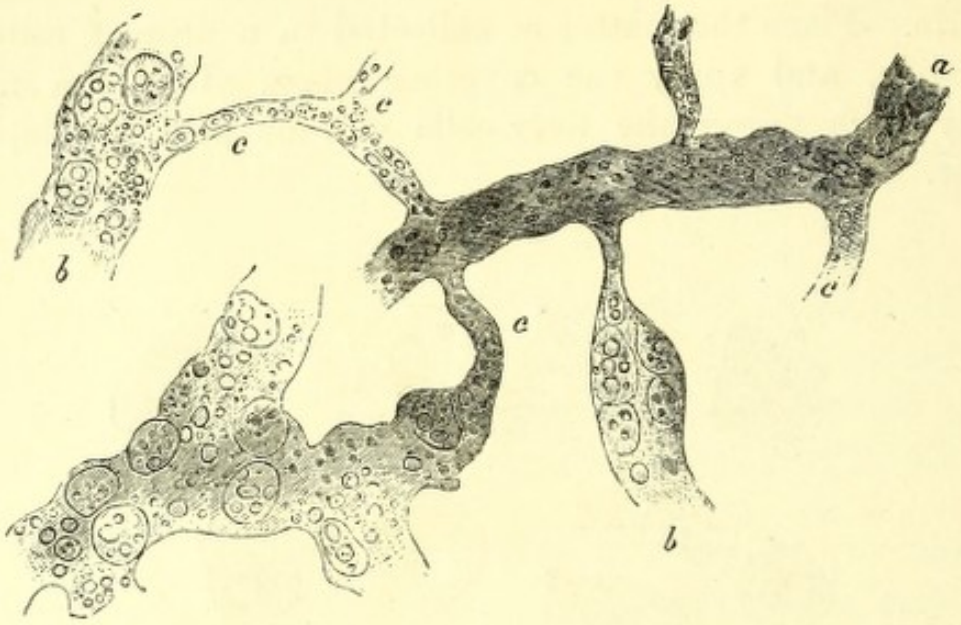
The cells resemble in appearance ordinary squamous epithelium ; they vary in size from $\frac{1}{1080}$ to $\frac{1}{340}$ of an inch.

In the fœtus two or more large nuclei and nucleoli will be observed, and, in many instances, cells multiplying by the endogenous process ; in the adult the nucleus is often absent. The liver-cells contain, besides the nucleus, granular matter and minute granules of fat. The large fat-globules often seen, as at *c*, *c*., are the result of disease.

The hepatic cells are enclosed in a delicate membrane, and arranged in radiating lines from the centre to the circumference of the lobule. Sections of the liver may be made by means of Valentin's knife, but they are not very instructive unless the gland has been previously injected. Injected preparations are indispensable for the study of the vessels.

The next drawing represents some of the tubes filled with hepatic cells. The liver of the pig is best for making this preparation. A small portion should be carefully teazed out, covered in the usual way, and examined with the high power.

Fig. 111.



Termination of a small interlobular duct in the pig's liver, and communication of its smallest branches with the network of tubes containing liver-cells.

Bile does not generally contain any microscopic elements of importance. Epithelial cells from the gall-bladder may usually be observed, with small masses of colouring matter, and, occasionally, plates of cholesterine.

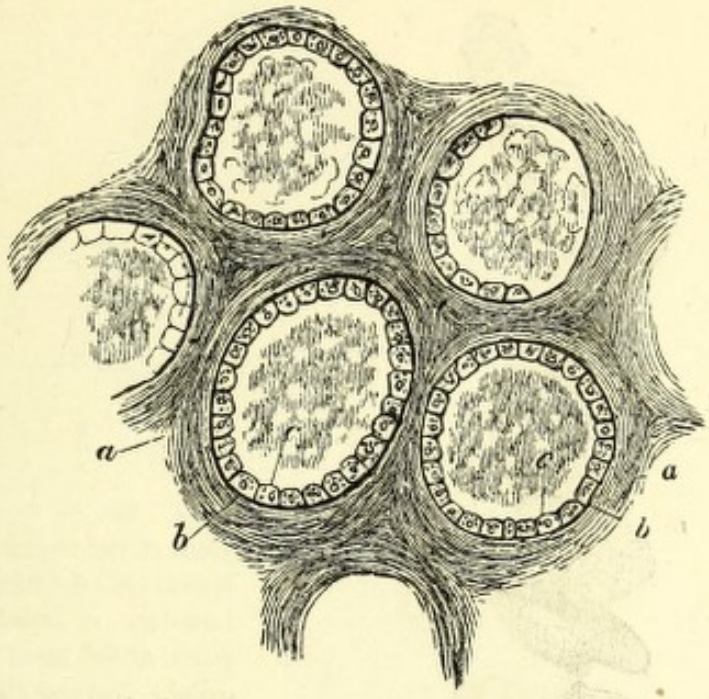
THE THYROID GLAND.

MICROSCOPIC examination of the thyroid body demonstrates the existence of numerous vesicles or loculi lined with epithelium, and distributed through a fibrous stroma.

Preparation.—Select specimens of young subjects; in preference—those from birds, dogs, and rabbits.

Sections may be made by the double knife, or small portions may be teazed out in a little water on the slide, covered with the thin glass, and viewed with the high power. Several preparations may be necessary before the characteristic appearance indicated in the drawing is seen.

Fig. 112.



Some gland-vesicles from the thyroid gland of a child; magnified 250 times. *a*. Areolar tissue between the same. *b*. Membrane of the vesicles. *c*. Their epithelium.

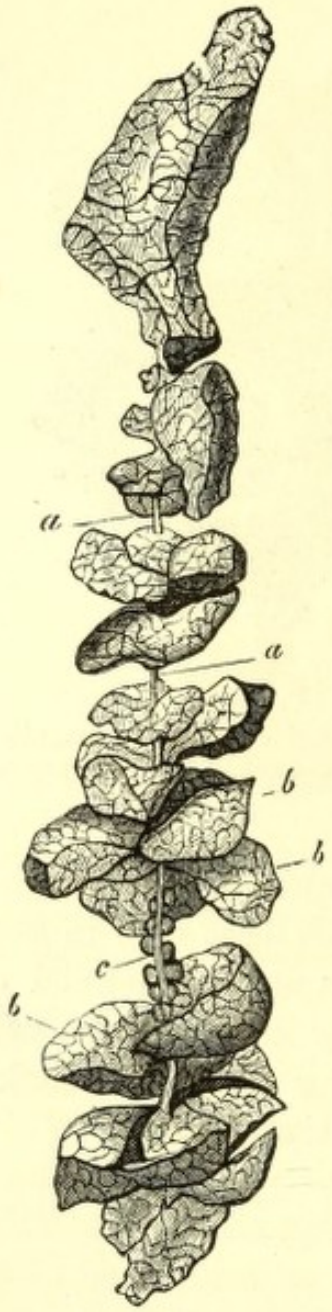
Injected specimens will be required, in order to study the disposition of the vessels, which are best seen in sections near the surface. In many specimens no well-defined epithelium will be distinguished; but the loculi or vesicles will be seen to be filled with a fluid containing numerous dark granules, probably the result of a post-mortem change.

THE THYMUS GLAND.

THE thymus gland is formed of a number of lobules united by connective tissue, and attached to a common stem, in the centre of which a canal exists. The arrangement of the parts is shown in the following sketch of the thymus of the calf. In man the central canal is of an irregular form.

The duct generally runs in an irregular spiral course through the middle of the gland; upon its centre there are to be observed a number of openings, leading into the several lobules.

Fig. 113.



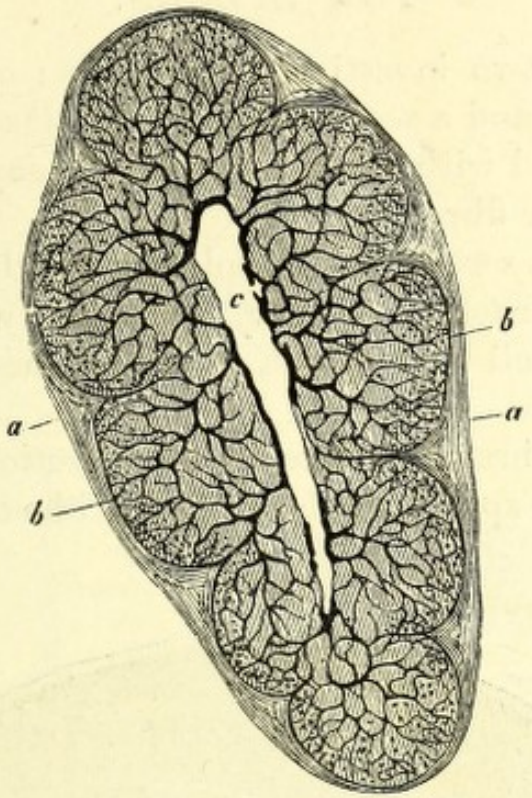
A piece of the thymus of the calf, spread out. *a*. Chief canal. *b, b, b*. Lobules. *c*. Isolated gland granules, seated upon the principal canal.—Natural size.

Preparations of the gland for the purpose of examining its intimate structure may be made by boiling a portion, and afterwards steeping it in pure alcohol. Hardened in this manner it may be cut into fine sections.

Each lobule will be found to have a cavity in the centre, and to be separable into a number of smaller subdivisions, and again into small round bodies or gland granules (*acini* of authors).

The woodcut 114 represents a single lobule, with its subdivisions, central cavity, and acini. The drawing is taken from an injected specimen.

Fig. 114.



Transverse section through the apex of an injected lobule of the thymus of a child; magnified 30 times. *a*. Envelope of the lobule. *b*. Membrane of the acini. *c*. Cavity of the lobule, from which the large vessels ramify into the acini, and partly terminate with loops upon the surface of them.

The elements of the gland can be examined by teazing out a fragment in a drop of water on a glass slide. The covering glass is to be applied in the usual way, and the specimen viewed under a high power. Numerous cells will be seen, also free nuclei, fat-granules, and the fibres of connective tissue.

The secretion contained in the central canal of the thymus is a clear albuminous fluid in which are distributed cells, free nuclei, and sometimes peculiar concentric bodies whose nature is not apparent. Considerable difficulty attends the minute investigation of the thymus, but the fœtal organ will be found much the easiest to prepare.

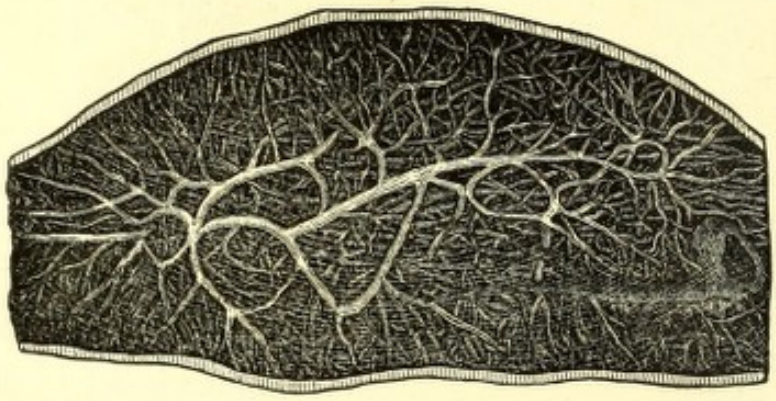
THE SPLEEN.

THE spleen has two investing membranes; one derived from the peritoneum, and a second (the *tunica albuginea*) of fibrous tissue, intermixed with elastic fibre and in some animals with smooth muscular fibre.

On making a section of the spleen a peculiar arrangement of its fibrous structure is seen, particularly in a specimen that has been well washed out, and then suspended in clear water.

The white fibres interlace in all directions, forming the trabeculæ of the spleen, as shown in the illustration.

Fig. 115.



Transverse section through the middle of the spleen of the ox, washed out in order to show the trabeculæ and their arrangement. Natural size.

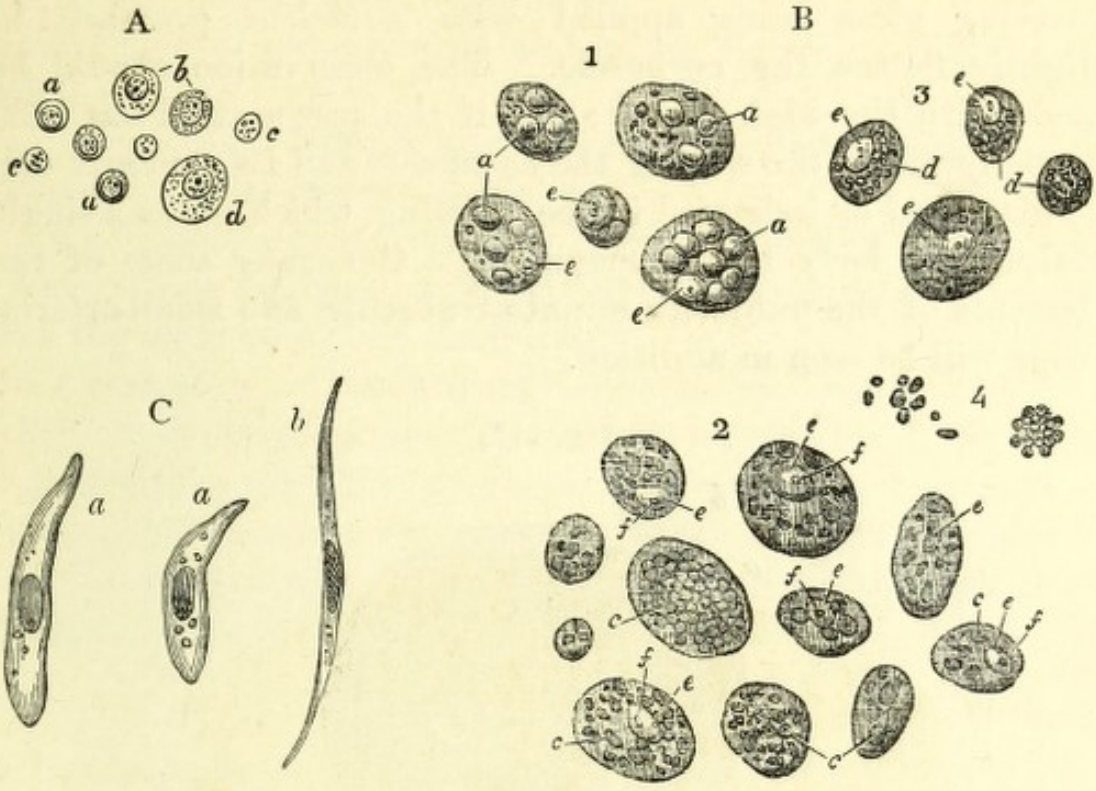
A beautiful section of the trabecular tissue can be readily made by cutting a slice an inch thick from the spleen of an ox, and then squeezing it in tepid water like a piece of sponge. In a few minutes the pulp will be all broken up and floated away, leaving nothing but the network of fibres, which may be said to form the skeleton of the spleen.

The soft red substance, the splenic pulp, which fills the spaces in the trabecular tissue, may be squeezed out, or scraped from the cut surface with a scalpel. A little of it should be placed on the slide in a drop of serum or glycerine, covered in the usual way, and examined with a high power.

The elements of the spleen pulp are not always the same, but illustrations are given of all that are likely to be met with, viz.: cells with large nuclei, blood discs, cells enclosing

blood corpuscles, and spindle-shaped cells from the splenic vessels.

Fig. 116.



A. Parenchyma-cells from the spleen of the ox, magnified 350 diameters. *a*. Smaller cells. *b*. Cells of medium size. *c*. Free nuclei. *d*. Largest cells.

B. Cells containing blood corpuscles from the spleen of the rabbit, magnified 350 diameters. 1. Cells with one, three, four, and seven unchanged blood corpuscles. 2. Cells with blood corpuscles undergoing dissolution, and coloured in different shades of brown or yellow (coloured granule cells). 3. Cells with destroyed and decolourised blood-globules, larger or smaller, and with or without granules. 4. Blood-globules altered in colour, diminished or destroyed, either single or aggregated, in small lumps.

In 1, 2, and 3, the following letters signify alike :—

a. More or less unchanged blood globules. *c*. Coloured granules arising from a diminution or destruction and alteration of colour in blood corpuscles. *d*. Colourless granules produced by the discolouration of *c*. *e*. Nuclei of the cells containing blood corpuscles and their metamorphoses. *f*. Nucleoli of these nuclei.

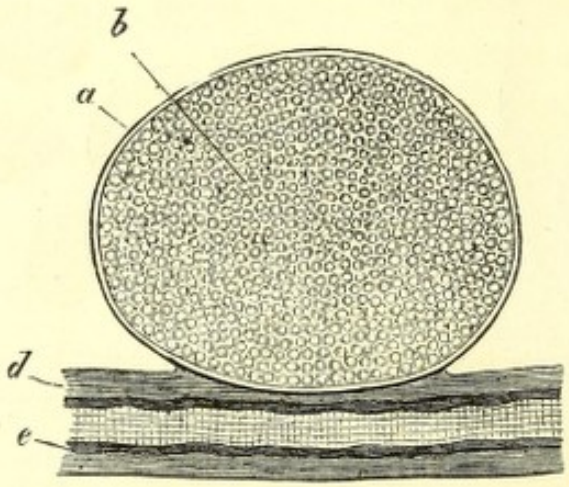
C. Epithelial cells from the human splenic artery. *a*. Shorter cells. *b*. A somewhat longer cell.

Imbedded in the red pulp of the spleen will be found numerous little white bodies, which are the Malpighian corpuscles connected with the minute arteries.

In order to see these bodies the spleen of the ox or sheep should be examined. Make a section through the organ, and look carefully into the red substance, if necessary using a

common lens to assist the search. The small rounded bodies being discovered, one of them may be isolated with the needles, and placed in a drop of water on a glass slide, the covering glass being applied with sufficient pressure to slightly flatten the corpuscle. The observation should be made with the high power; and if the preparation has been properly made, the wall of the corpuscle and its contents will be discerned as indicated in the drawing, which shows a single Malpighian body highly magnified. Generally some of the elements of the pulp with minute trabeculæ and small arterial twigs will be seen in addition.

Fig. 117.



A Malpighian corpuscle, from the spleen of the ox; magnified 150 times. *a*. Wall of the corpuscle. *b*. Contents. *e*. Wall of the artery, upon which it is seated. *d*. Sheath of the same.

The distribution of the blood-vessels can only be studied in injected specimens.

THE KIDNEYS.

As it is occasionally useful to be able to distinguish one kidney from the other, the following characteristics should be noticed.

1. The largest ends are uppermost; the anterior surfaces are convex, and the posterior flat.

2. The right kidney is rather shorter and wider than the left.

3. At the notch or hilus the vessels enter and emerge in the following order: the vein is in front; the artery next; the ureter behind and lowest down.

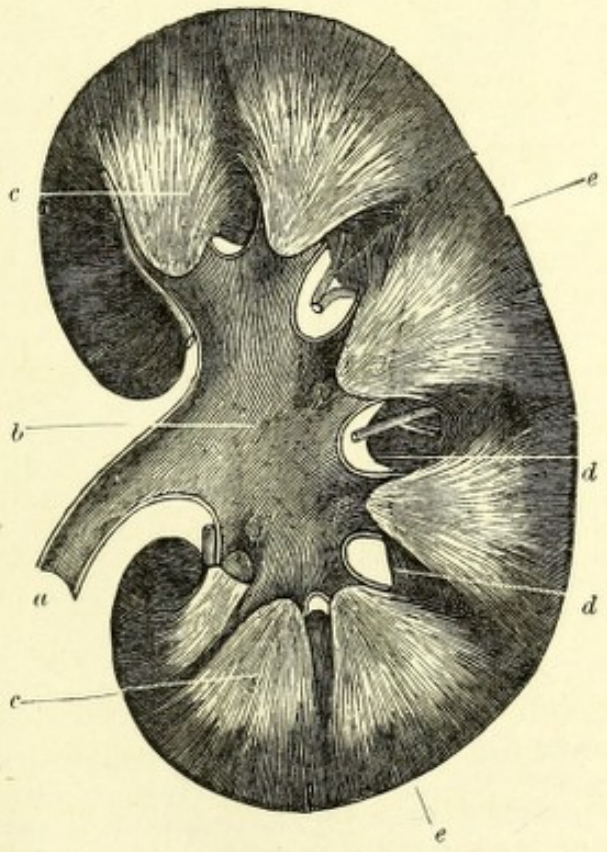
In man, pig, sheep, deer, and horse, the kidneys are non-lobulated.

In the bear, dolphin, and snake they are lobulated, as also, though to a less degree, in the ox.

The human fœtal kidney is lobulated, but the lobes disappear about the time of birth; some specimens, however, retain the fœtal condition during life.

Preparation.—Obtain from the butcher a healthy and perfectly fresh sheep's kidney, and cut it lengthwise in the same way that the cook does previous to dressing it; this section will expose the outer or cortical substance and the inner or medullary structure, with the pelvis, the ureter, the mamillary cones, and the calices, as shown in the drawing.

Fig. 118.



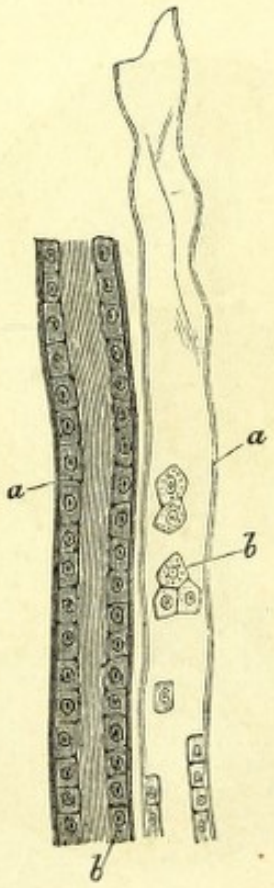
A section through the middle of the kidney of a child. *a*. Ureter. *b*. Pelvis. *c*. Papillæ on Malpighian pyramids. *d*. Septa Bertini. *e*. Outer part of the cortical substance.

The medullary portion of the kidney is the easiest to prepare for microscopic examination, and consequently should be taken first.

With a scalpel scrape sharply across the mamillary bodies, and place the matter so obtained in a drop of water on the slide, apply the covering glass gently, and examine with the high power. If too much tissue is in the field there will be nothing definite seen: in which case remove the specimen, add a little more water, and, if necessary, separate the particles with the needles.

A good preparation will show, as in fig. 119, the uriniferous tubes, some lined with epithelium, and others nearly or quite empty; only the delicate membrane forming the walls of the tubes with a few scattered cells being visible. Very few blood-vessels will be observed in the preparations of the mamillary portion of the kidney.

Fig. 119.



Two straight urinary tubules of man, the one with complete epithelium, the other nearly empty. *a*. Membrana propria. *b*. Epithelium.

The next step will be to scrape the cortical part lightly with the scalpel in a direction towards the pelvis of the kidney.

The matter so obtained must then be distributed through a little water on the centre of the glass slide, and covered in the usual way.

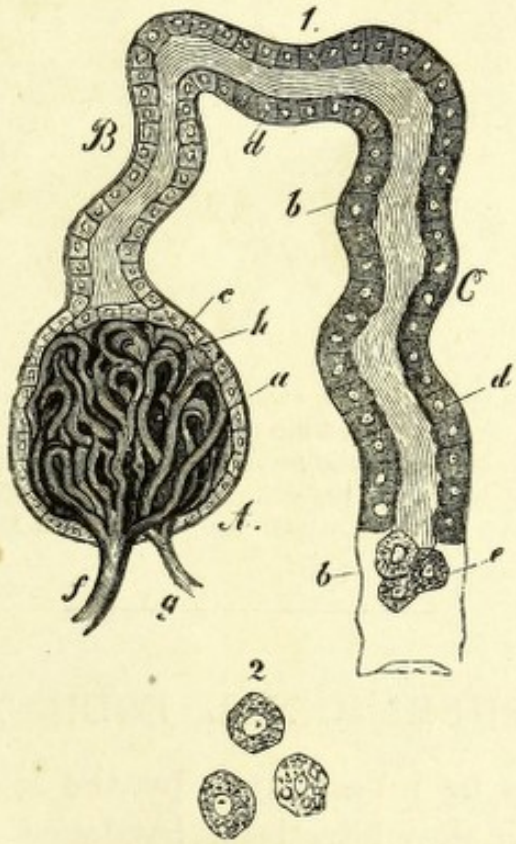
The preparation, if successful, should show under a low power the Malpighian tufts with tortuous uriniferous tubes proceeding from them; but the Malpighian bodies will not be seen distinctly excepting in injected specimens.

It will be noticed in the course of numerous examinations that all the uriniferous tubes do not arise from Malpighian tufts, but that many of them commence in cæcal extremities.

The most perfect observation of the structure of the Malpighian tuft and the uriniferous tube can only be made in successful preparations of the injected gland.

The next drawing shows the relations of the various parts very distinctly.

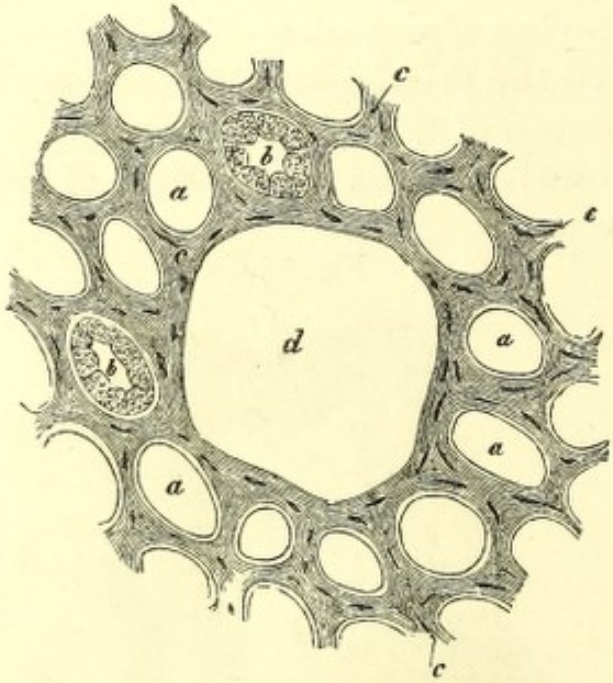
Fig. 120.



1. A human Malpighian corpuscle, *A*, with the urinary tubule, *B C*, arising from it; magnified 300 times. Half-diagrammatical figure. *a*. Envelope of the Malpighian corpuscle, continuing into *b*, the *membrana propria* of the convolut d uriniferous tubules. *c*. Epithelium of the Malpighian corpuscle. *d*. Epithelium of the uriniferous tubule. *e*. Detached epithelial cells. *f*. *Vas afferens*. *g*. *Vas efferens*. *h*. *Glomerulus Malpighianus*. 2. Three epithelial cells, from convoluted tubules. One with fat-drops. Magnified 350 times.

Transverse sections of the fresh kidney are very easily made with the double knife either through the cortical or medullary portions. The sections are best made under water, and thence floated on to the glass slide, covered in the usual manner, and viewed first with a low power. The arrangement of the tubes in the stroma will be very beautifully shown as in the drawing, if the sections have been made with ordinary care ; it is not necessary that they should be extremely thin.

Fig. 121.



Transverse section through some straight tubules of the cortex of the human kidney ; magnified 350 times. *a*. Transverse sections of urinary tubules, of which the *membrana propria* is alone preserved. *b*. The same where the epithelium is still present. *c*. Stroma of areolar tissue, with elongated nuclei. *d*. Space, which has contained a Malpighian corpuscle.

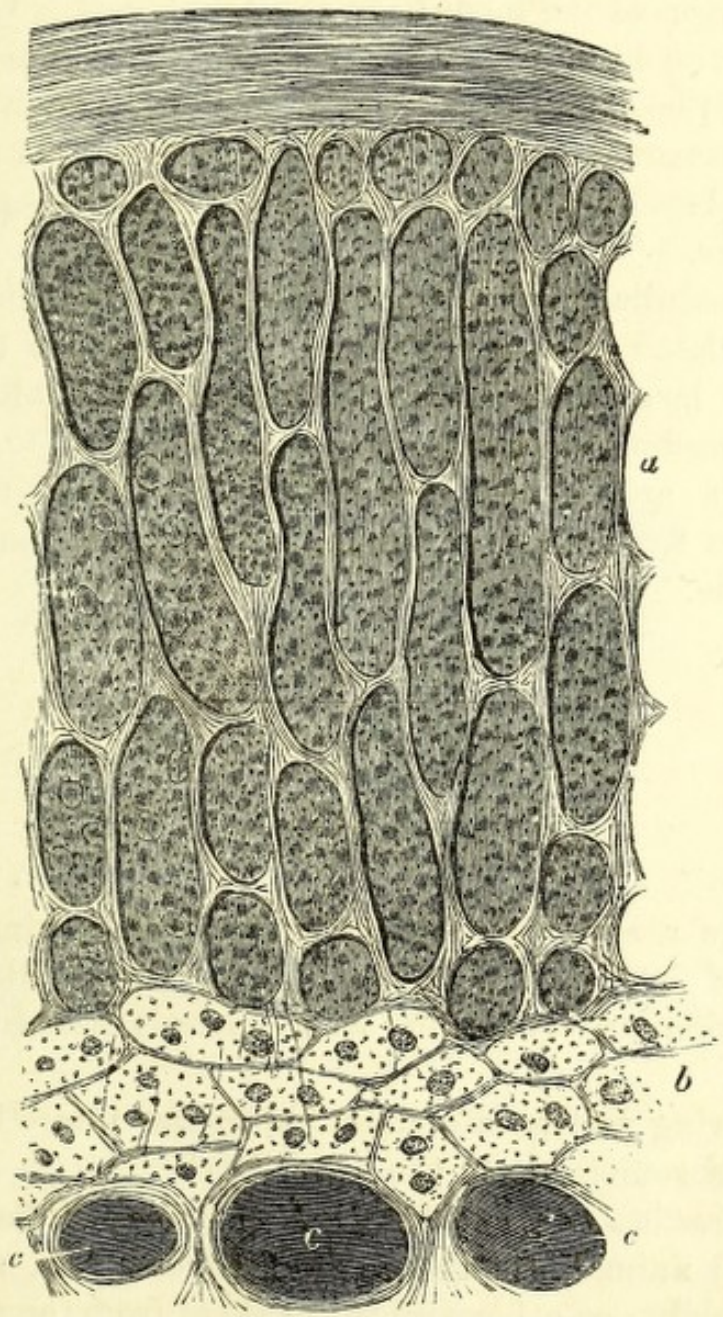
SUPRA-RENAL BODIES.

THESE bodies may be investigated by the student with comparative ease after they have been hardened in a solution of chromic acid ; but in their fresh condition it is exceedingly difficult to make the sections sufficiently thin, although it may be done by the aid of the double knife, the structure being fastened upon a piece of cork or wood, and held under water while the section is made.

The hardened bodies, on the other hand, can be cut with the razor, and for the purpose of observing the relations of the various parts, one section should be made through the entire length of the organ, and another transversely ; the specimens should next be placed in equal parts of glycerine and water on the slide, covered in the usual way, and examined first with the low power.

If the preparations are successful, the parts represented in the drawing will be distinguished.

Fig. 122.



Transverse section of a human supra-renal capsule. *a*. Cortical. *b*. Medullary substance. *c*. Sinuses.

A human supra-renal body when cut across is seen to be composed of two differently coloured portions. The external or cortical substance is of an orange colour, becoming yellow as it reaches the internal or medullary part, which is, when filled with blood, dark red; when washed, of a slate colour. In the centre of the medullary substance several round and oval openings of venous sinuses are to be seen. Under the low power the cortical substance is seen to consist of epithelium cells arranged in rows, appearing like dark yellow columns, placed perpendicularly to the surface, and terminating abruptly at the margin of the medullary substance.

With the high power the cells composing the columnar masses will be found to contain a nucleus, which is very distinct in preparations that have been coloured in the carmine solution; besides the nucleus there are numerous granules and oil-globules.

The medullary substance of the capsule is composed of a fine reticulated fibrous structure, in the meshes of which lie numerous large pale cells with round nuclei, altogether not unlike ganglion corpuscles.

Vessels and nerves are freely distributed to the renal bodies, but for their observation injected preparations are indispensable.

LUNG.

The lungs are porous spongy structures, having a specific gravity of 500 (water being 1000). When fully distended their specific gravity is 126; when entirely free from air, it is 1056.

Colouring matter is distributed in the interstitial cellular tissue, and sometimes in the air-cells.

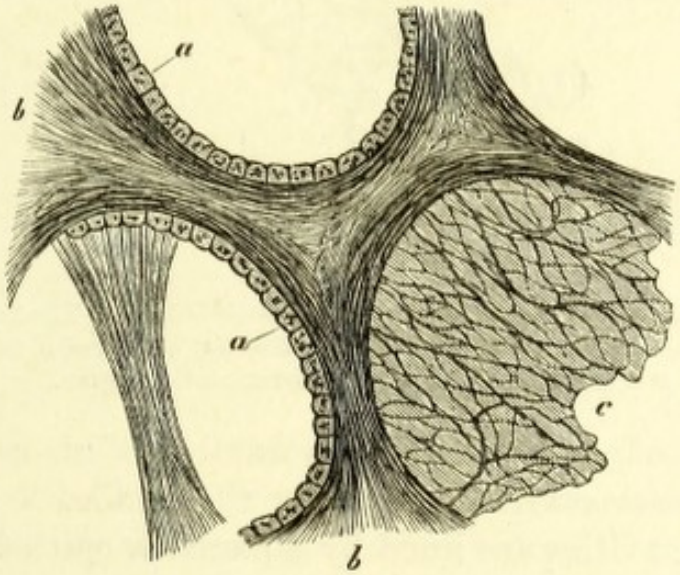
Preparations of Lung for the Microscope.—Inflate the lungs of a small animal, tie the root of the trachea, and dry the organs slowly; or otherwise inject them from the trachea with melted size, and, when cold, cut sections with a razor. As a

rule, however, the inflated lung is best; it may be easily cut into fine slices, and if these are steeped for twenty-four hours in the carmine solution before being examined, the walls of the air-cells will be rendered beautifully distinct.

To make sections of fresh lung, a portion must be fixed upon the leaded cork, and cut under water with the Valentin's knife. The section may then be floated on to the slide, and covered in the usual way.

When the dried lung is employed, a thin section should be cut with the razor, and placed in a little water on the slide; the covering glass being then applied, the object is ready for examination, and should be viewed with the low power first, and afterwards with the high. If the sections have been carefully made the air-vesicles lined with epithelium will be seen as depicted.

Fig. 123.



A human pulmonary vesicle, with the parts adjoining; magnified 350 times. *a*. Epithelium. *b*. Elastic trabeculæ. *c*. More delicate walls between the trabeculæ, with fine elastic fibres.

Externally the lungs are covered by serous membrane (pleura), beneath it is the subserous (areolar) tissue, containing many elastic fibres, and some smooth muscular fibre.

In the lungs of the lion, seal, and leopard, the subserous tissue forms a strong elastic membrane.

The substance of the lung consists of small lobules attached

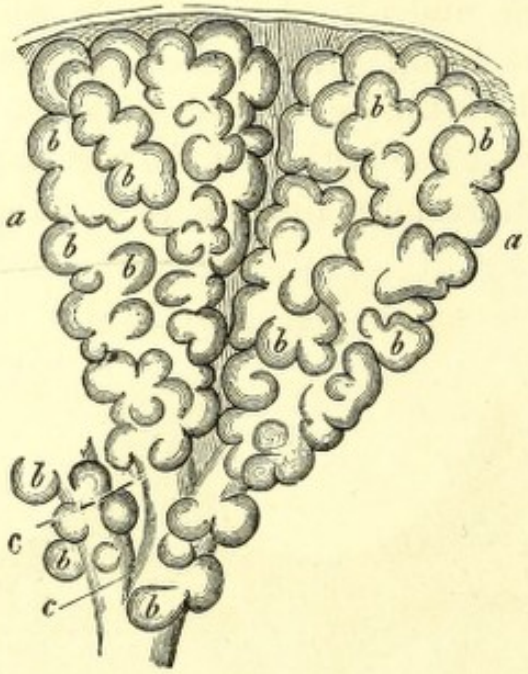
to the ramifications of the air tubes; they are of various sizes, polyhedral in figure, and with flattened sides.

On the surface they are pyramidal, with lozenge-shaped bases, turned outwards.

The lobules are adherent but quite distinct from each other, and in the fœtal lung they are easily separated.

The illustration represents two lobules, with terminal bronchial tubes.

Fig. 124.



a. *a*. Two small pulmonary lobules. *b*, *b*. The air-cells. *c*, *c*. The finest bronchial branches, on which air-cells, are likewise seated, of a newly-born infant.—Magnified 25 times. Half-diagrammatical figure.

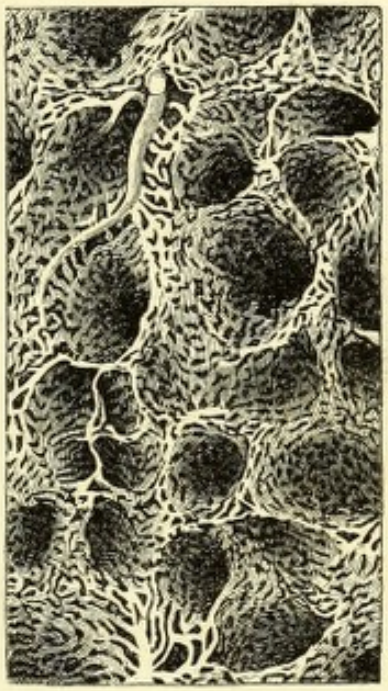
Each lobule is composed of a number of air-cells, or quadrilateral areolar cavities, with very thin walls.

The air cavities are lined by squamous epithelium, and do not open into each other, but only into the bronchial branches.

To study the vessels of the lungs injected specimens will be necessary. These are so cheaply obtained that the student need hardly incur the trouble and loss of time necessary for their preparation. The most instructive specimens are those made by transparent injection, although very beautiful preparations are obtained by the opaque method, which is very successfully applied to the lungs of reptiles.

The distribution of the blood-vessels in relation to the pulmonary vesicles is well shown in the accompanying drawing.

Fig. 125.



Capillary network of the pulmonary vesicles of man.—Magnified 60 times.

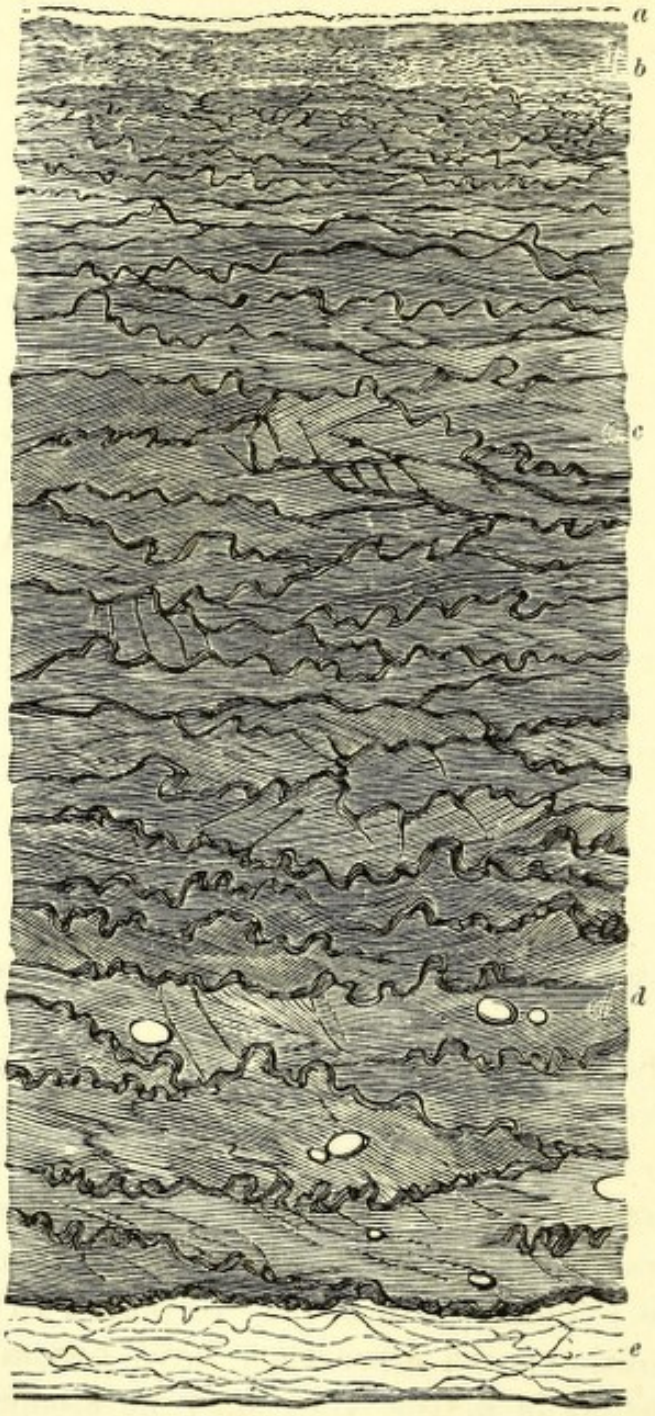
ARTERIES, VEINS, AND CAPILLARIES.

ARTERIES and veins are best examined in sections of dried preparations. A large vessel, the aorta or vena cava of an ox for example, is to be selected, and when sufficiently dried to bear the pressure of the razor, fine sections are to be made longitudinally as regards the vessel, which will be transversely to its circular fibres. These sections may be placed in a little water on the slide, and covered after they have become sufficiently softened, or, what is better, they may be steeped in carmine solution, which renders the several layers much more distinct.

Small vessels are to be dried by spreading them out on a piece of card. The sections are to be made through both card and vessel; the separation of the two takes place as soon as the preparation is moistened with water on the slide.

Under the low power a longitudinal section of a large artery shows the various coats of which the vessel is composed very distinctly.

Fig. 126.



Longitudinal section of aorta of horse. *a*. Epithelial layer. *b*. Longitudinal layer of fine elastic fibres. *c*. Longitudinal layer of yellow fibre. *d*. Circular layer of yellow elastic fibres. *e*. External coat of areolar tissue.

1. An external investure of areolar tissue.

2. A layer of coarse yellow elastic fibres, with some plain muscular fibres, arranged in a circular or oblique direction. The elastic fibres of this layer branch in a penniform manner,

as will be seen when a small portion of the tunic is teazed out and examined with a high power. Between these penniform fibres the smooth muscular fibres are found.

3. A layer of coarse yellow fibres running in a longitudinal direction, and interlacing closely with each other.

4. A thin layer of fine elastic fibres, also taking a longitudinal course. This tunic may be readily stripped off the interior of an artery, by first cutting it across very lightly, and then taking the edge of the cut membrane in the forceps and gently peeling it away. Under a high power the fine elastic fibres will be apparent. Sometimes the membrane is pierced with numerous apertures, constituting the fenestrated membrane of Henle.

5. A layer of oval or fusiform epithelial cells, which should be scraped from the interior of an artery of an animal recently killed, as they become separated soon after death.

The fine elastic layer with the epithelium represents the serous lining membrane of the older authors.

In the illustration, taken from a longitudinal section of the aorta of a horse, the different tunics are shown in their relation to each other.

Veins.—The coats of veins are thinner than those of arteries, but correspond to them in structure and arrangement.

Thus we observe: 1st, an external coat of areolar tissue; 2nd, a circular arrangement of coarse yellow fibres, with plain muscular fibres and white fibrous tissue, corresponding to the circular fibrous coat of arteries, but much less developed; then, 3rd, the two layers of yellow fibres arranged longitudinally, the outer layer being coarse and the inner fine in texture, and having, 4th, upon its surface a single layer of epithelial cells.

The majority of veins possess semilunar processes, or valves projecting into their interior. These valves are composed of the same tissue as the fine fibrous tunic, and are covered by a layer of epithelium.

Capillaries.—Intermediate between arteries and veins, there are exceedingly minute tubes, termed capillaries, in which the arteries terminate, and from which the veins arise, excepting in a very few instances where arteries communicate directly with veins, as in the cavernous structure of the penis.

Capillaries are composed of a fine homogeneous membrane, with here and there oval nuclei. In some of the larger tubes a distinct arrangement of circular fibres may be seen, resembling smooth muscular fibre, but differing from it in the absence of any trace of nuclei.

In some of the organs of the body, the liver for example, it is impossible to distinguish distinct walls of the capillary vessels, in the mass of epithelial cells in which they are imbedded.

The drawing represents a twig of the capillaries of the human brain.

Fig. 127.

Finest vessels of the arterial side. 1. Smallest artery. 2. Transition vessel. 3. Coarser capillaries. 4. Finer capillaries. *a*. Structureless membrane, still with some nuclei, representative of the tunica adventitia. *b*. Nuclei of the muscular fibre-cells. *c*. Nuclei within the small artery; perhaps appertaining to an epithelium. *d*. Nuclei of the capillaries of the transition vessels. From the human brain.—Magnified 300 times.

Lymphatic Vessels possess still more delicate coats than veins, to which they bear a general resemblance in the arrangement of their elements, and in the existence of valves in their interior.

Their external investment is composed of areolar tissue; the next is a layer of circular fibres with fibres like those of unstriped muscle, having elongated nuclei; then a longitudinal coat of fine fibres, like those of connective tissue; and upon this a single layer of epithelial cells.

NERVOUS SYSTEM.

THE study of the tissues belonging to this system will be much facilitated by a judicious selection of specimens.

In order to obtain a microscopic view of an entire nerve, one of the small cutaneous dorsal branches should be taken from the frog, by dividing the skin of the back carefully along the centre of the spinal column, avoiding at first cutting the nerves.

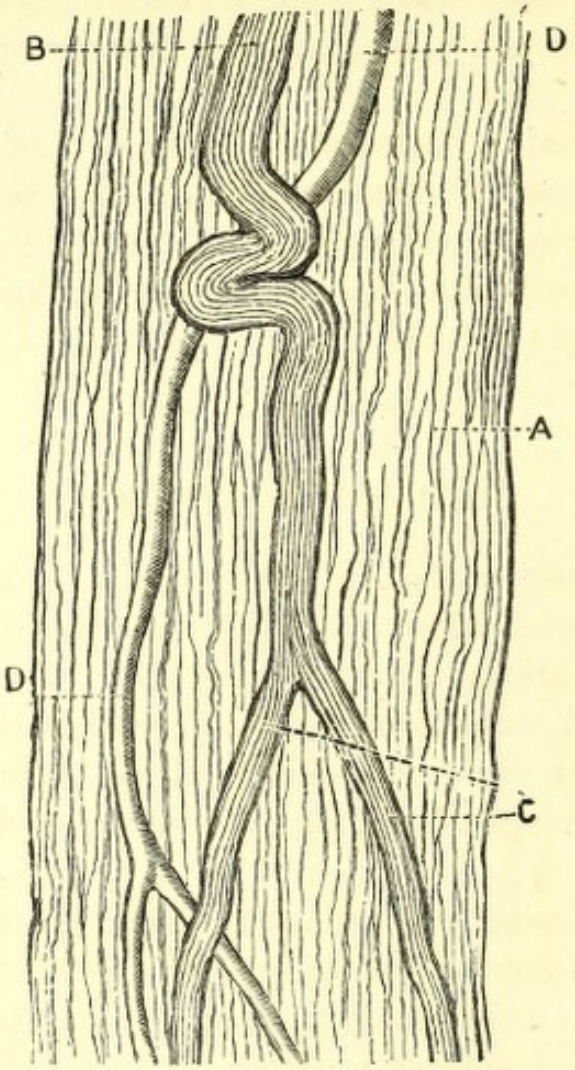
On gently raising and reflecting back the integument the small superficial nerves will be exposed to view, like so many fine threads, extending from the muscles to the skin. A portion, about one-eighth of an inch, of one of the smallest of these is to be cut off with fine scissors, placed in a drop of water on the slide, and gently drawn into a straight line by the aid of the needles; the thin glass cover is then to be applied, and the specimen at once examined with the low power.

The object is an exceedingly beautiful one if well prepared, consisting of a sheath of areolar tissue, with a bundle of nerve fibres in its centre, and frequently a small blood-vessel enclosed in the same sheath, as is shown in the illustration, fig. 128.

The addition of a drop of acetic acid renders the sheath much more transparent, and, after a few seconds, brings into view the 'connective tissue corpuscles.'

The nerve will generally appear crooked, as in the drawing; this arises from the contraction of the fibrous sheath, which had previously been stretched, but after being cut shrinks considerably and causes the appearance observed.

Fig. 128.



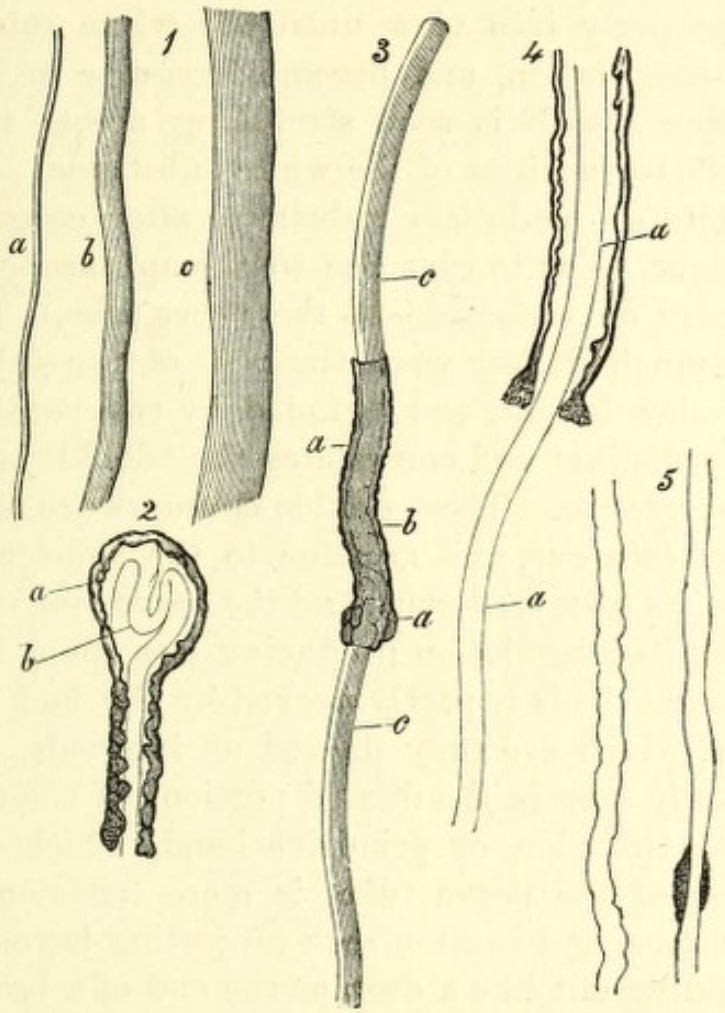
Cutaneous dorsal nerve from a frog. A. Areolar tissue of sheath. B. Bundle of nerve fibres assuming a serpentine course, and dividing into two branches C. before leaving the common sheath. D. Blood-vessel also branching.

Examination of Nerve Fibrillæ.—After a general observation of the structure of an entire nerve, the student may proceed to examine the fibres of which it is composed. For this purpose it is best to select the largest nerve in the frog's body, the sciatic, which will readily be found as a thick white cord, lying between the muscles at the back of the thigh.

A piece of this nerve, about one-eighth of an inch long, is to be cut off and placed on the slide in a little water, or, what is much better, in serum or white-of-egg, and carefully teazed out in a longitudinal direction, in order that the minute fibres may be separated from each other without being broken; the

covering glass should then be applied very lightly, and the specimen examined with a high power.

Fig. 129.



Nerve-fibres; magnified 350 times. 1. Of the dog and rabbit, in the natural condition. *a*. Fine, *b*. middling thick. *c*. Thick fibre from the peripheral nerves. 2. Of the frog, with the addition of serum. *a*. Drop forced out by pressure. *b*. Axis cylinder in the same, continuing into the tube. 3. Of the fresh spinal cord of man, with the addition of serum. *a*. Investment. *b*. Medullary sheath, with double contours. *c*. Axis cylinder. 4. Double contoured fibre of the human fourth ventricle, the axis cylinder (*a*) projecting and visible in the fibre. 5. Two isolated axis cylinders from the cord, the one undulated, the other unequally thick, with adherent medulla.

The ultimate fibres of the nerve will be recognised by their peculiar transparency, appearing like fine threads of spun glass. After a few minutes this pellucid aspect is lost, and the fibres are seen to consist of the three parts shown at 3 in the illustration, which represents the nerve-fibres of several animals.

In size the fibrillæ vary, even in the same nerve, from $\frac{1}{12000}$

to $\frac{1}{1500}$ of an inch in diameter, according as they are nearer to the root or the terminal branches of the nerve.

The sheath (neurolemma) is an exceedingly delicate membrane, quite homogeneous and perfectly transparent, and does not come properly into view until the white substance has undergone coagulation, and become irregular in its outline. Then the fine sheath is seen stretching across the hollows formed in the tortuosities of the white substance.

The white or medullary substance after coagulation refracts the light, so as to give rise to the appearance of a dark shaded border on each side of the nerve tube. The border being very much darker than the rest of the tube, slightly brown or yellow in tint, and bounded by two parallel lines, is usually very distinct and constitutes the 'double contours' of the white substance. These double contours are only seen in fibres of a certain size, and are due to the shortening of the sheath from its own resiliency, and the narrowing of the white substance by its coagulation producing less room lengthways than sideways. This is partly proved by the fact that in fine nerve-fibres, which are only dilated at intervals, the double contour is only seen in the dilated portions of the tube.

The Axis Cylinder, or primitive band, which fills up the entire centre of the nerve tube, is more tenacious than the white substance, and is often seen projecting beyond it, sometimes spreading out like a drop at the end of a broken fibre.

Occasionally the axis cylinder appears to be striated longitudinally, and has been seen to split into fine filaments.

Like all solid cylinders, it has a double outline, which is merely the result of the sides not being in focus at the same time as the centre.

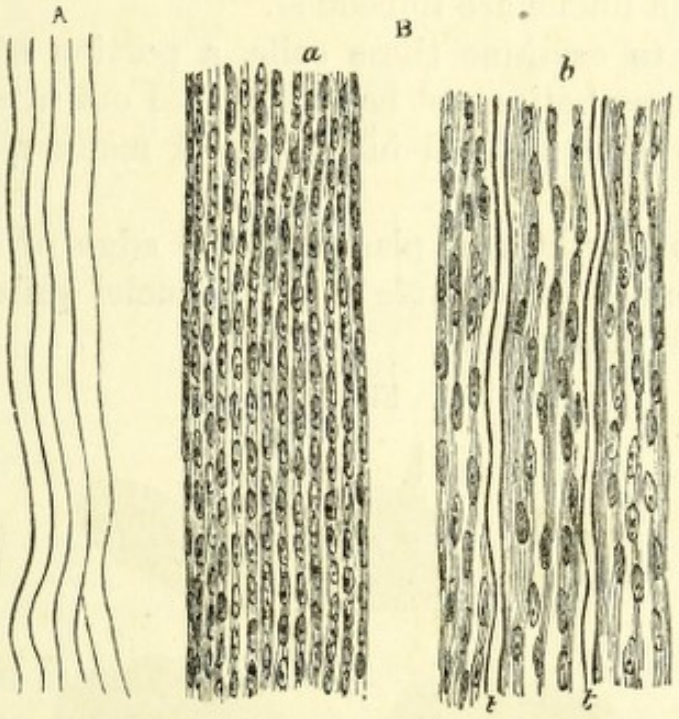
Gelatinous or Grey Fibres.—Hitherto we have been speaking of the white nerves belonging to the cerebro-spinal system; we have now to examine those more particularly associated with the sympathetic system, and distinguished as the grey or organic fibres.

Grey fibres are always found in combination with white or tubular fibres, and exist in small proportion in the cerebro-spinal nerves, but in the sympathetic they occur in great numbers.

For the purpose of examination it will be necessary to obtain a piece of the sympathetic from the neck of a rabbit or cat, in which animals the nerve is found lying quite free alongside the pneumogastric, and is readily distinguished by the ganglia attached to it.

The method of preparation has already been explained in reference to the white fibres. A small portion of the nerve, after being teazed out and covered in the usual way, will show, under the microscope, numerous fibres, which are as a rule smaller than tubular fibres, and present the appearance of fine flattened homogeneous bands, some of them having corpuscles upon them at irregular intervals, as seen in the illustration.

Fig. 130.



A. Nerve-fibres from the brachial plexus of a calf 18 inches long. B. *a*. Nerve-fibres from the sympathetic cord in the thorax. *b*. The same treated with dilute solution of soda, showing the presence of tubular nerve-fibres, *t*, *t*, similar to those in the cerebro-spinal nerves.

The gelatinous fibres are always mixed up with a considerable quantity of areolar tissue, which is not unfrequently mistaken for nerve-fibres. This error may be avoided by allowing a drop of acetic acid to flow under the covering glass. In a few seconds the fibrous tissue will swell up and become indistinct, while the nerve-fibres remain unaltered, except that their corpuscles are brought more distintcly into view.

Nerve-Cells.—Besides nerve-fibres there are nerve-cells or vesicles, which are found in the nerve centres. In structure they consist of a cell-wall filled with granular matter, and contain both nuclei and nucleoli; in figure they are generally spheroidal, but sometimes they are angular, oblong, or irregular, and many of them are caudate, especially those from the grey matter of the brain and spinal cord. These caudate cells are named uni-, bi-, and multi-polar, according to the number of processes they possess.

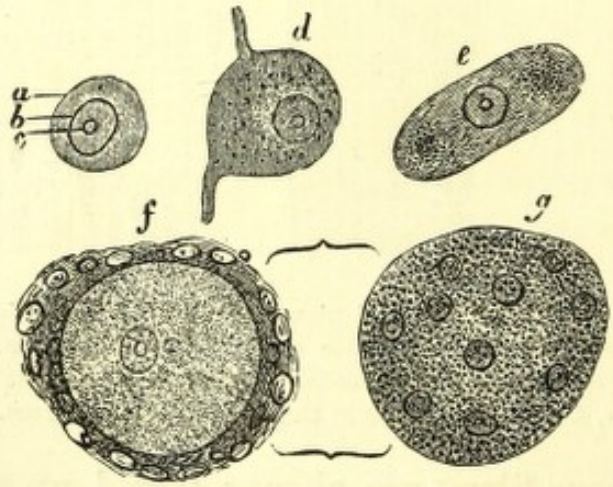
Nerve-cells also occur in the ganglia, and are very much larger than those found in the brain, varying from $\frac{1}{3000}$ to $\frac{1}{300}$ of an inch in diameter.

Ganglia cells are surrounded by groups of granular corpuscles, in which nuclei are imbedded.

In order to examine these cells, a portion of a ganglion from the sympathetic must be well teazed out in a little water on the glass slide, covered in the usual manner, and viewed with a high power.

A drop of acetic acid placed at the edge of the covering glass will render the capsule with its nuclei quite distinct, as shown in the illustration.

Fig. 131.

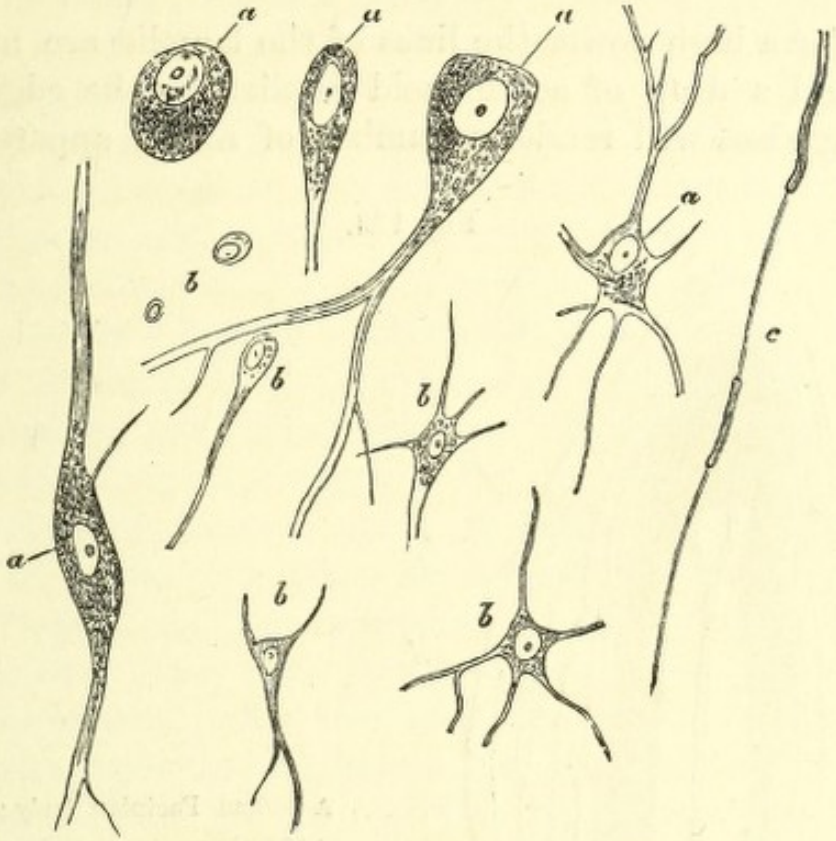


Nerve-cells from the Gasserian ganglion of the human subject. *a*. A globular cell, with defined border. *b*. Its nucleus. *c*. Its nucleolus. *d*. Caudate cell. *e*. Elongated cell, with two groups of pigment particles. *f* Cell surrounded by its sheath or capsule of nucleated particles. *g*. The same, the sheath only being in focus.

Caudate cells may be obtained for examination by gently scraping a small portion from the grey matter of the brain or

spinal cord, and slightly teazing it out in a drop of water on the slide. It will, however, happen in spite of all precautions, that many of the processes of the vesicles will be broken off during the preparation, and for this reason a previous hardening of the brain in chromic acid is recommended.

Fig. 132.



Nerve-cells from the inner parts of the grey layer of the convolutions of the human brain; magnified 350 times. *a*. larger, *b*. smaller. *c*. Nerve-fibres with axis cylinder.

Pacinian Bodies are small oval clear ice-like structures, varying from $\frac{1}{15}$ to $\frac{1}{10}$ of an inch in length, and $\frac{1}{26}$ to $\frac{1}{20}$ of an inch in breadth, situated on the terminal twigs of certain nerves, especially those of the hands and feet.

In some of the lower animals they are very highly developed; and for examination the mesentery of the cat will afford good specimens.

If a portion of the mesentery be spread out on the glass slide, the Pacinian bodies will easily be seen with the unaided eye, lying between the transparent folds of the membrane, like small oval seeds.

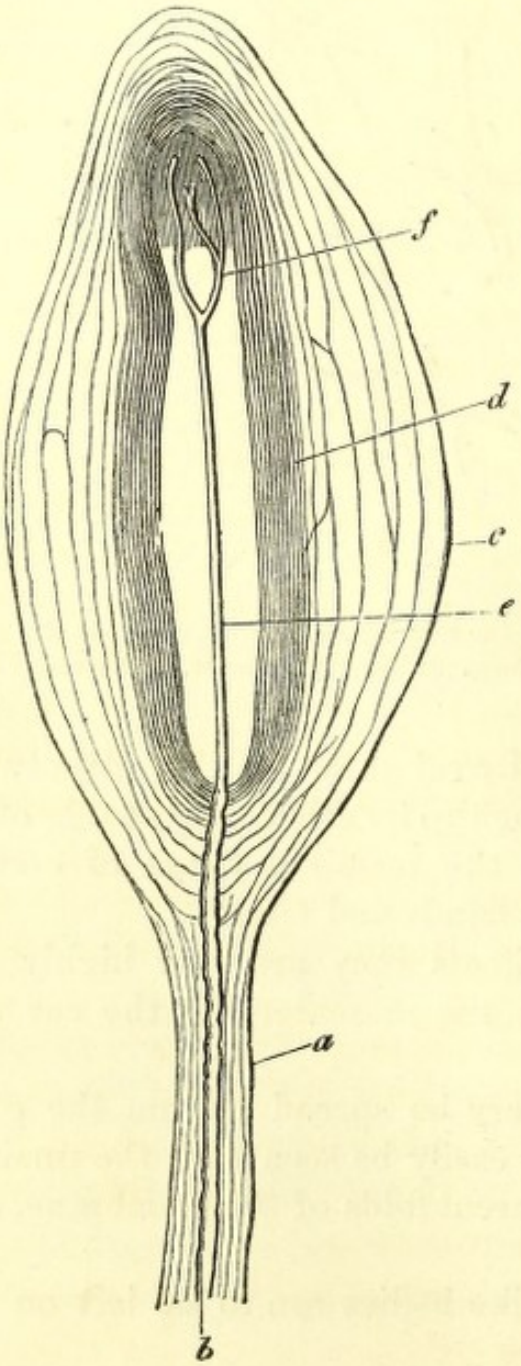
One or two of these seed-like bodies are to be left on the

slide. A drop of water should be added, and the covering glass applied without any pressure.

If the object has been properly arranged it should appear under the low power, as an oval body composed of numerous lamellæ, with a cavity in the centre, in which lies the termination of the nerve, and often by the side of it a small arterial twig.

Under a high power the lines of the lamellæ are more distinct, and a drop of acetic acid applied to the edge of the covering glass will render a number of nuclei apparent upon them.

Fig. 133.



A human Pacinian body; magnified 350 times. *a*. Pedicle of the same. *b*. Nerve-fibre in it. *c*. Outer, *d*. inner layers of the envelope. *e*. Pale nerve-fibre in the central cavity. *f*. Division and termination of the same.

The Brain and Spinal Cord.—In order to examine the structure of these parts, it is necessary to harden portions, by immersion in chromic acid or strong alcohol, until they are sufficiently firm to be cut with a razor. The sections are afterwards to be rendered transparent by being covered with glycerine.

Mr. Lockhart Clarke's method of making preparations of nerve structure has been found so effective, that the process is given in detail :—

Portions of brain, medulla, or spinal cord, are to be cut into pieces, as small as convenient for making the necessary sections subsequently, and steeped in a solution of one part of crystallised chromic acid to 200 parts of water for two or three weeks, and then kept in a solution of about 1 part of bichromate of potash in 100 to 200 parts of water. If for rodents, birds, reptiles, and fishes, 1 part to 600 parts of water, gradually increasing the strength at the end of a week.

Sections may then be made by means of a knife or razor dipped in spirit. The slices are to be first placed in spirit for a few minutes, and then floated on to the surface of some turpentine, where they must be allowed to remain until nearly or quite transparent, when they are to be removed to glass slides on which a little Canada balsam has been previously dropped. Examined under the microscope, the preparations will probably present, at this time, but little trace of structure ; but if set aside for some time and occasionally treated with a little turpentine and Canada balsam, the cells and fibres reappear, presenting a beautiful appearance. Before the preparations are finally covered they should be examined by the microscope at intervals.

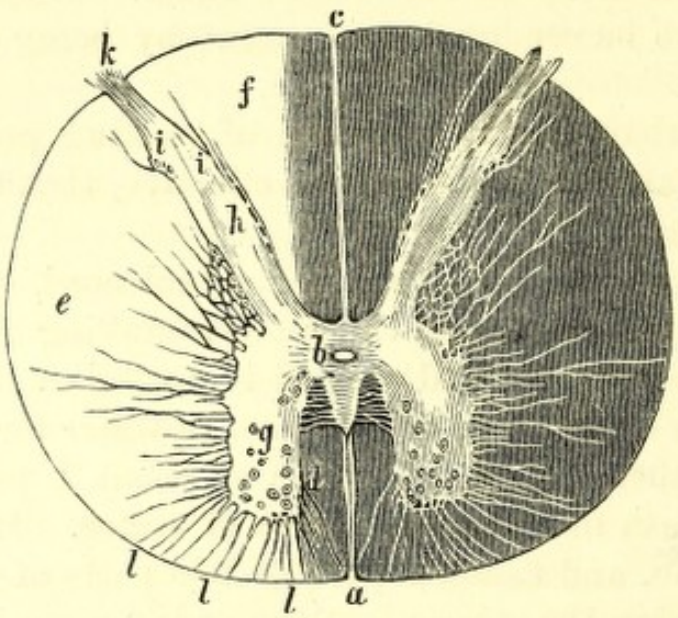
The principle of this method is this : to replace the spirit by the turpentine, and this by Canada balsam, without drying the sections.

Another plan consists in steeping the sections of the hardened structure in the carmine solution for twenty-four hours, then drying them slowly, and afterwards washing them in turpentine, and mounting in Canada balsam rendered thin by the addition of turpentine or benzole.

The illustration represents a section of the spinal cord pre-

pared in the manner directed, by treatment with chromic acid, and subsequently by turpentine and balsam.

Fig. 134.



Transverse section of human spinal cord, close to the third and fourth cervical nerves; magnified ten diameters (from Stilling). *f*. Posterior column. *i*, *i*. Gelatinous substance of the posterior horn. *k*. Posterior root. *l*. Supposed anterior root. *a*. Anterior fissure. *c*. Posterior fissure. *b*. Grey commissure, in which a canal is contained, which, according to this writer, extends through the length of the cord. *g*. Anterior horn of grey matter containing caudate vesicles. *e*. Antero-lateral column (from *k* to *a*).

The distribution of the blood-vessels can only be studied in transparent injections, of which very beautiful examples may be obtained of the different dealers in microscopic specimens.

THE EYE.

THE various appendages of the visual organ—the muscles, glands, and tarsal cartilages—differ in no respect from similar tissues in other parts of the body. There is one appendage, however, peculiar to the eyes of some animals, which requires especial notice. In the horse, ox, sheep, and many others, there exists at the inner canthus a semilunar expansion of cartilage, connected by means of a long stem with the fatty tissue at the bottom of the orbit, and so arranged as to be protruded over the front of the eye when that organ is drawn inwards by the action of the retractor muscle. This cartilaginous structure is termed the *cartilago nictitans*. It may easily be dissected

out from the eye of an ox or sheep for the purpose of examination, and under the microscope ordinary groups of cartilage cells will be observed in it, imbedded in a granular matrix.

Proceeding to the study of the eyeball and its contents—the cornea and sclerotic ought first to be examined in sections of dried preparations.

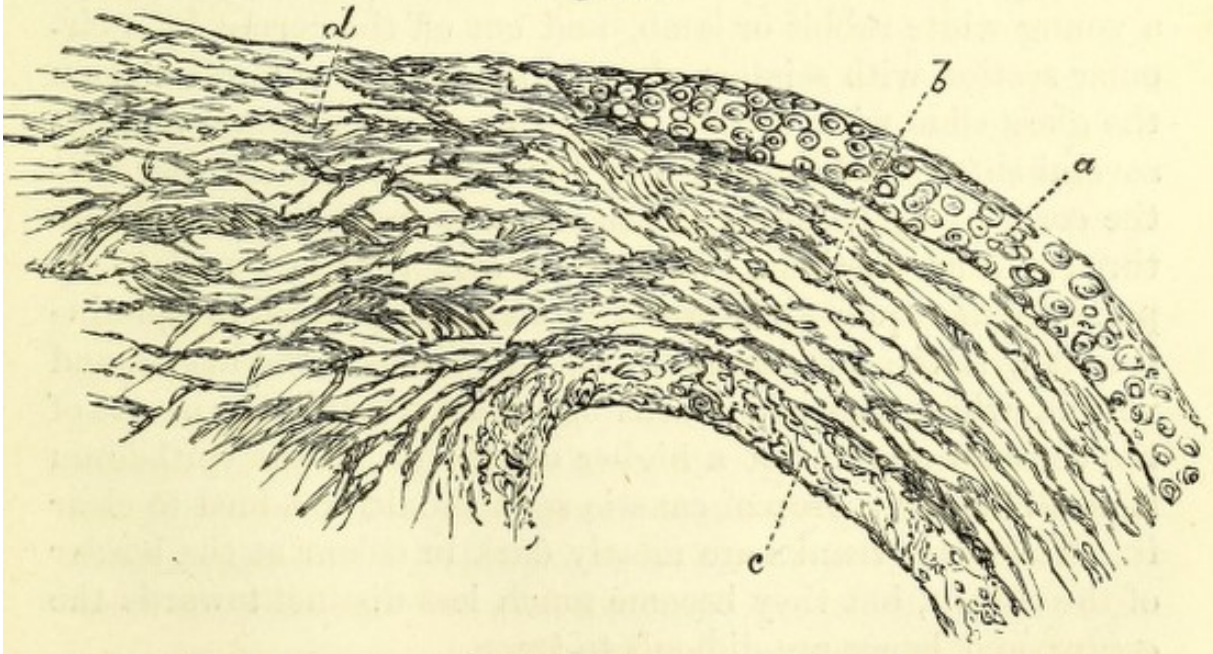
For this purpose take the eye of an ox or sheep, dissect off all the surrounding tissues, and cut away the posterior third of the globe to allow the contents to escape. The shell is then to be slowly dried until sufficiently firm to bear the pressure of the razor. Sections are to be made by first dividing the preparation across the centre of the cornea, and then cutting thin slices from the edge so as to include portions of the sclerotic and cornea.

Steeping these sections in carmine solution for a few hours not only adds to their beauty, but renders their several parts much more distinct.

The specimens may afterwards be dried and mounted in Canada balsam, or examined in a moist state on the slide in the usual way.

The drawing represents a section of the sclerotic and cornea prepared according to the method described, and shows the fibrous structure of these parts with the conjunctiva and the membrane of Demours.

Fig 135.



Section of cornea and sclerotic. *a*. Conjunctival epithelium. *b*, *d*. Fibrous structure of cornea and sclerotic. *c*. Membrane of Demours.—Magnified 200 diameters.

The *conjunctiva* covering the cornea is composed of layers of elongated and roundish epithelium cells.

The membrane of *Demours*, or *membrana humoris aquei*, is attached to the inner surface of the cornea and lines the anterior chamber, in which the aqueous humour is contained.

These parts are seen very distinctly in sections that have been steeped in carmine solution, and are readily distinguished from the fibrous structure of the cornea.

The *epithelium* on the surface of the cornea can be readily examined by scraping the surface of a perfectly fresh eye, and placing the collected matter in a drop of water on the slide, covering it in the usual way, and examining the object with a high power.

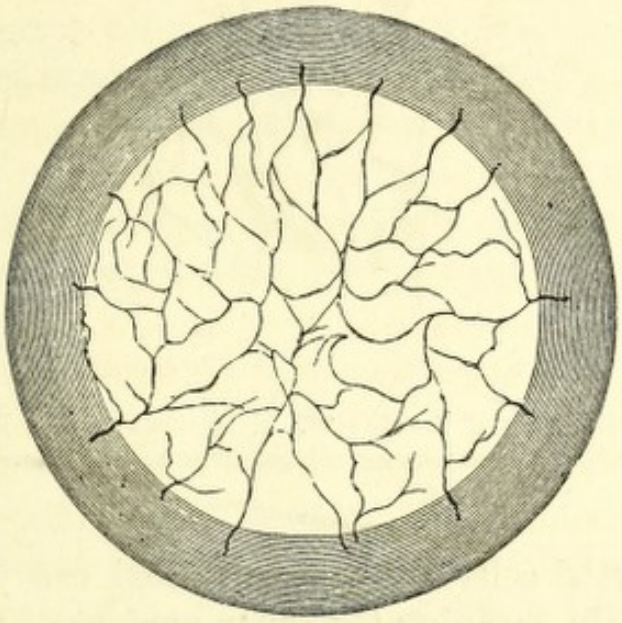
Portions of the *sclerotic* may be teazed out in a drop of water on the slide, and examined with a high power. The student will recognise the characteristic fibres of connective tissue. A drop of acetic acid placed at the edge of the covering glass will render apparent the few fine elastic fibres which are intermixed with the white.

A small portion of the *cornea* similarly treated will prove to be also fibrous in structure; the fibres, however, are extremely minute and are arranged in parallel bundles.

The *vessels* and *nerves* of the cornea are best studied in whole specimens, in the following manner. Select the eye of a young white rabbit or lamb, and cut off the cornea by a circular section with scissors close to the ciliary ring, place it on the glass slide with a little of the aqueous humour, and cut several slits round the edges of the ciliary ring, in order that the cornea may lie flat. If necessary it must be divided into three or four portions. When the structure is found to lie perfectly flat apply the covering glass, and proceed to examine it first with the low power in order to discover the nerves and vessels, which may afterwards be traced towards the centre of the cornea by means of a higher objective. If the epithelium is at all cloudy a drop of caustic soda should be added to clear it. The nerve trunks are mostly dark in colour at the border of the cornea, but they become much less distinct towards the centre, and hence are difficult to trace.

The illustration will convey an idea of the appearance the observer should perceive if his specimen has been well prepared.

Fig. 136.



Nerves of the cornea of the rabbit.

The blood-vessels of the cornea will be found in loops at the border, and in the adult subject they are very sparingly distributed.

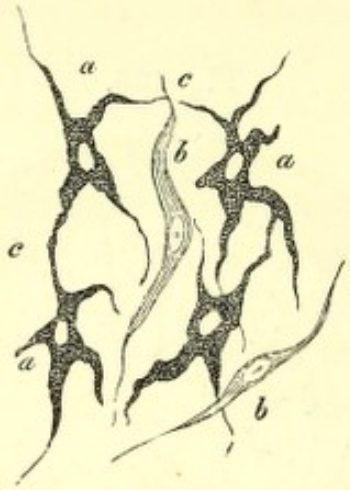
The *choroid coat* is a vascular tunic extending from the entrance of the optic nerve to the iris, with which it is continuous.

Besides blood-vessels, which are exceedingly numerous, the choroid contains numerous pigment cells of a peculiar form, which may be examined by cutting off a small portion of the coat, teazing it out in a little water on the slide, and applying the covering glass in the usual way.

The specimen will present under a high power a number of the pigment cells represented in the next illustration, besides some epithelial cells filled with pigment as well as fibrous tissue and portions of vessels.

The cells existing in the substance of the choroid are distinguished by long caudate processes ; they are filled with pigment granules, and possess a nucleus which is usually light, in contrast with the dark material surrounding it.

Fig. 137.



Cells from the stroma of the choroid. *a*. Pigment cells. *b*. Pigmentless fusiform cells. *c*. Anastomoses of pigment cells. Of man.—Magnified 350 times.

The epithelial cells lining the choroid can be easily separated by lightly scraping the inner surface of the tunic; or, better still, touching it with the finger, and transferring the particles of dark colouring matter to a drop of water on the slide, applying the covering glass in the usual way, and viewing the specimen under a high power.

The cells are hexagonal in shape, and are filled with dark pigment granules, which are also seen scattered about the field, in size about $\frac{1}{10000}$ of an inch long. (See fig. 24.)

The *tapetum lucidum*, which is peculiar to the eyes of some animals, occurs as a brilliantly metallic coloured layer situated at the upper and posterior part of the interior of the eye, extending from the entrance of the optic nerve upwards and forwards to the point of termination of the retina. A small portion of the brilliant surface should be lightly stripped off the choroid, placed in a little water on the slide, carefully teazed out, and covered with the thin glass.

Viewed with a high power, the tapetum proves to be composed of fine fibres of connective tissue arranged in bundles which interlace in all directions. Some pigment cells and stroma cells of the choroid will often be present, but they are to be considered as accidental.

The surface of the tapetum is covered with a layer of

extremely delicate epithelium; the cells of which resemble in shape the pigment cells of the choroid, but are devoid of colour, in fact, are so pale that they are not visible in a strong light.

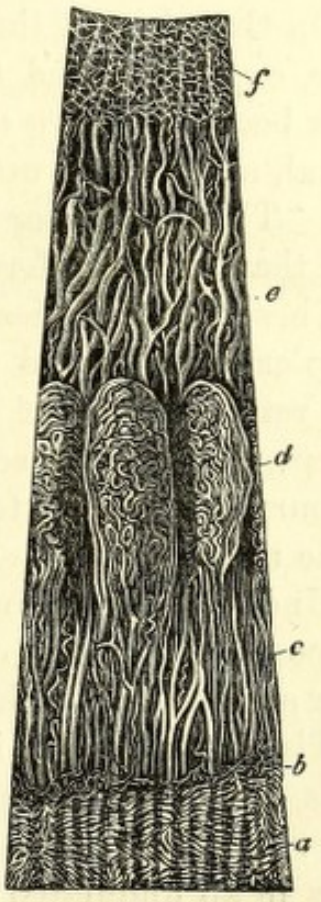
In order to examine them it is necessary to take the lightest scraping from the surface of the tapetum, place the collected matter in a drop of water on the slide, cover in the usual way, and examine the preparation with a high power.

The best way of illuminating this specimen is to turn the mirror a little to one side in order that the light may be somewhat obliquely thrown upon the object. The cells appear with very delicate outlines, distinct rather large nuclei, and faintly granular contents.

So much of the success of this observation depends upon the method of illumination that the student must not be discouraged if he should fail at first to see the object at all.

The blood-vessels of the choroid and iris can be most satisfactorily studied in injected preparations. Their arrangement is beautifully shown in the drawing given below.

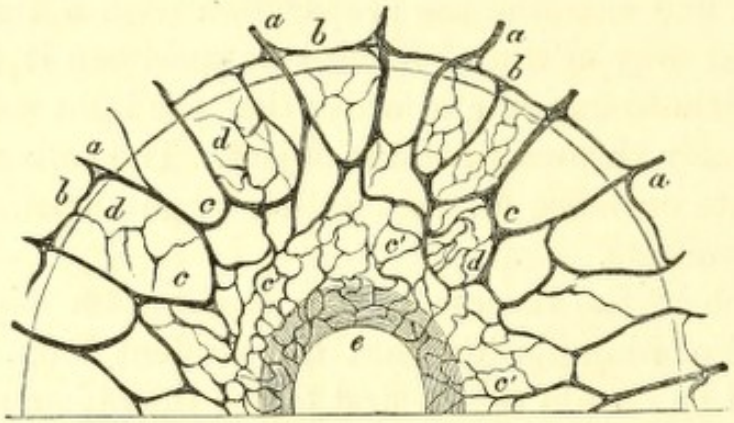
Fig. 138.



Vessels of the choroid and iris of a child, after Arnold, seen from within, and magnified 10 times. *a*. Capillary network of the posterior section of the choroid, terminating at the *ora serrata*, *b*. *c*. Arteries of the *corona ciliaris*, supplying the ciliary processes, *d*, and partly proceeding to *e*, the iris. *f*. Capillary network of the inner surface of the pupillary border of the iris.

The nerves of the iris and many of the vessels may be seen by removing the part from a perfectly fresh eye of a white rabbit, placing a portion upon the glass slide, adding a little dilute caustic soda, and using a low power.

Fig. 139.



Nerves of one half of the iris of a white rabbit; magnified 50 times. *a*. Nervuli ciliares. *b*. Anastomoses of the same at the border of the iris. *c*. Larger arcuate connections of the same in the iris. *c'*. Finer networks of the same in the inner parts. *d*. Terminations of separate nervous filaments. *e*. Sphincter pupillæ.

On the edges of the pupillary opening in the eyes of the horse, ox, sheep, and many other animals, are peculiar little black bodies (*corpora nigra*) which can be seen in the living animal, and are not uncommonly mistaken for products of disease. They are fewer in number and larger on the superior edge than on the inferior.

These little bodies may be examined in the eyes of the sheep or ox, obtained from the butcher. The cornea having been removed, one of the corpora nigra is to be taken in the forceps, cut off with scissors and transferred to the slide for the purpose of being teazed out in a little water, and covered in the usual way.

Under the high power the structure is found to be entirely composed of pigment cells, exactly the same as those from the inner surface of the choroid.

The *retina*, which is a delicate transparent membrane, extends from the entrance of the optic nerve to the outer or posterior edge of the ciliary body, where it properly terminates in an undulated or jagged edge, the *ora serrata*. From

this point there is continued a layer of nucleated cells reaching to the tips of the ciliary processes, constituting the *pars ciliaris retinæ*. A careful examination of the retina will lead to the observation of several coats or layers of very peculiar structure.

In order to see these tissues it is necessary to make vertical sections, which may be done in the following way. Remove a fresh retina carefully and spread it out on a piece of glass, and add a strong solution of chromic acid. After a few minutes sections can be made with a razor or sharp scalpel in any required direction. The best method is to cut rather obliquely, beginning with a moderate thickness, and tapering the section

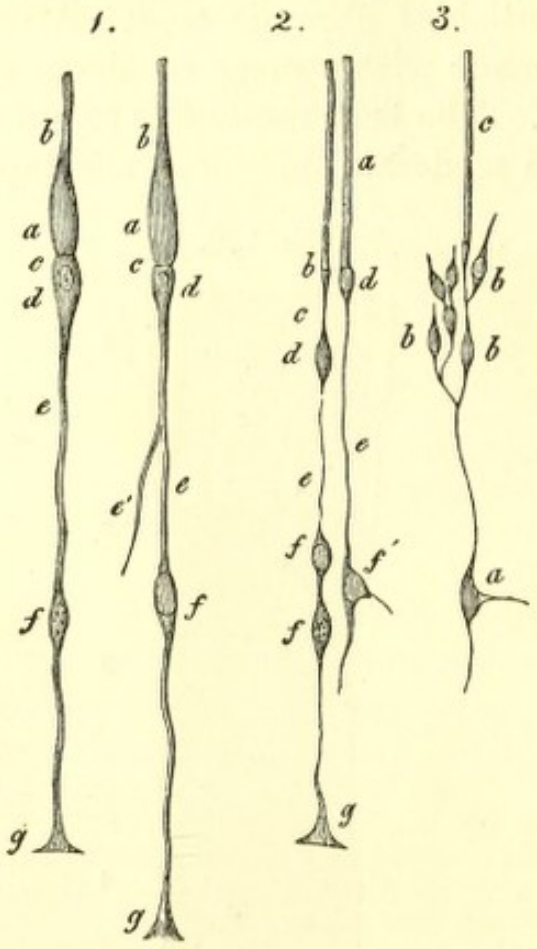
Fig. 140.

Perpendicular section of the human retina, made six lines anterior to the entrance of the optic nerve; magnified 350 times. 1. Bacillar layer. 2. Outer granular layer. 3. Intermediate granular layer. 4. Inner granular layer. 5. Finely granular grey layer. 6. Layer of nerve-cells. 7. Fibres of the optic nerve. 8. Membrana limitans.

off to a very thin edge. In this way one part is almost certain to be sufficiently fine. The specimen is to be placed on the slide, and examined in the ordinary way, first with the low, and afterwards with the high power.

In the illustration (fig. 140) the several parts which the observer should see in a good specimen are indicated.

Fig. 141.



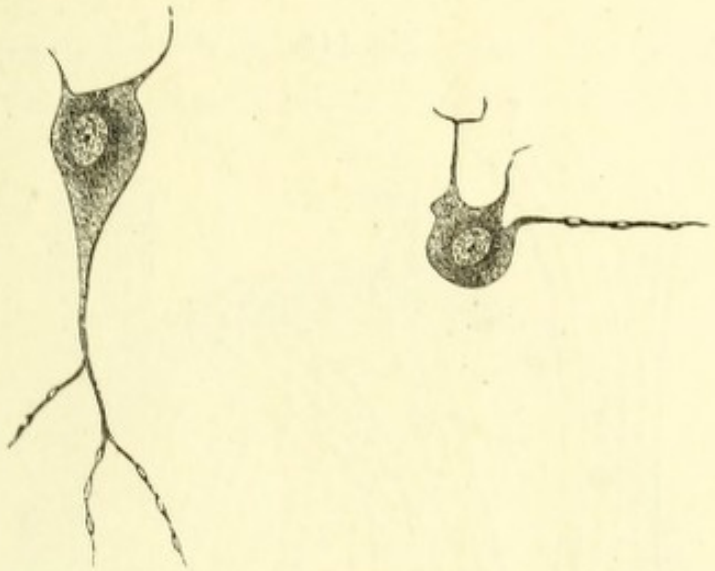
Elements of the bacillar layer in connection with the fibres of *Müller*. From the human retina, magnified 350 times. 1. Cones, with fibres of *Müller*. *a*. Thicker part of the cone, or proper cone. *b*. Rods upon the same, one longer than the other. *c*. Circular line at the inner end of the cone. *d*. Nucleated swelling (cell-body) of the same already in the outer granular layer. *e*. Fibre of *Müller*, into which it is continued. *e'*. Lateral process from one of these fibres, passing inwards. *f*. Granule (cell) of the inner granular layer. *g*. Internal termination of the fibre of *Müller*. 2. Rods with Müllerian fibres. *a*. Rod. *b*. Transverse line at its inner extremity. *c*. Commencement of the filament of *Müller*. *d*. Granules of the outer granular layer, one seated close to the rod. *e*. Fibres of *Müller* in the intermediate granular layer. *f*. Inner granules. *f'*. One of them with a lateral process. *g*. Internal extremities of the fibres of *Müller*. 3. An inner granule. *a*. With three processes, of which the external one gives off branches, and supports several other granules, *b*, together with rods, of which only one is figured.

An examination of the separate elements can only be made by teazing out portions of the fresh retina in a little aqueous humour or dilute solution of glycerine, on the glass slide, covering the preparation, and viewing it with the high power.

The elements of the bacillar layer or *membrana Jacobi* will appear as peculiar rods, as shown in the illustration (fig. 141).

The nerve-cells sometimes present numerous processes, as shown below.

Fig. 142.



Two nerve-cells from the human retina, magnified 350 times. The smaller with two processes outwards, and only one varicose nerve-fibre arising from it; the other with a dividing process which passes into three nerve-fibres, and two similar processes torn off.

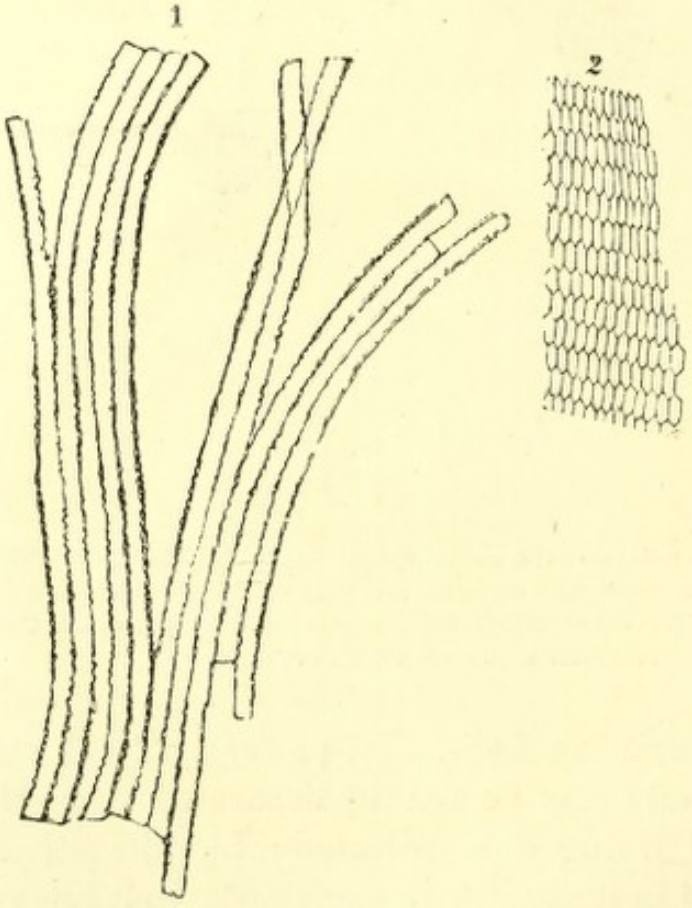
The Crystalline Lens.—In perfectly fresh specimens the delicate capsule may be readily separated from the lens, and its epithelial lining demonstrated; but the structure of the lens itself is best studied in specimens that have been boiled, or otherwise hardened by immersion in alcohol or chromic acid. A very good plan is to allow a fresh lens to remain on a slip of glass exposed to the air for a day or two, until it becomes sufficiently firm to be cut with a razor. In this way the transparency of the structure is in a great degree preserved.

From the hardened lens the concentric laminæ may be stripped off layer by layer, until we arrive at the central point.

In order to examine the structure of the laminæ, a small portion of one of them should be placed in a drop of water on the slide, and gently separated into fibres in a longitudinal direction by means of needles, then covered and examined with a high power.

A number of flattened bands will be seen; some of them quite separate, and others united together by their edges, which are denticulated as shown in the next woodcut.

Fig. 143.



Lenticular fibres. 1. Of the ox, with slightly dentated margins. 2. Transverse section of the lenticular fibres of man.—Magnified 350 times.

Transverse sections, which are easily made with a razor

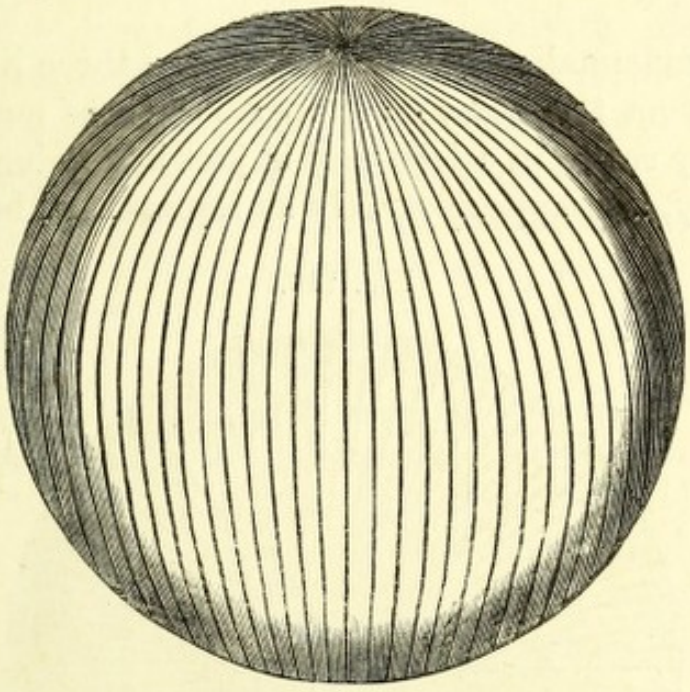
from a lens previously hardened, prove the bands or fibres to be hexagonal in form, as indicated in the drawing.

The crystalline lens has been, not inaptly, compared to an onion, consisting of a series of laminæ or layers, which, in the hardened structure, may readily be stripped off, a layer at a time.

The bands of which the laminæ are composed are not of the same breadth throughout, but taper towards the extremities in the same way as the spaces between the meridian lines of a geographical globe, which are broad at the equator and gradually become narrower as they converge to the two opposite poles.

This arrangement is seen in the most simple form in the lenses of birds and some fishes, as depicted in the next drawing.

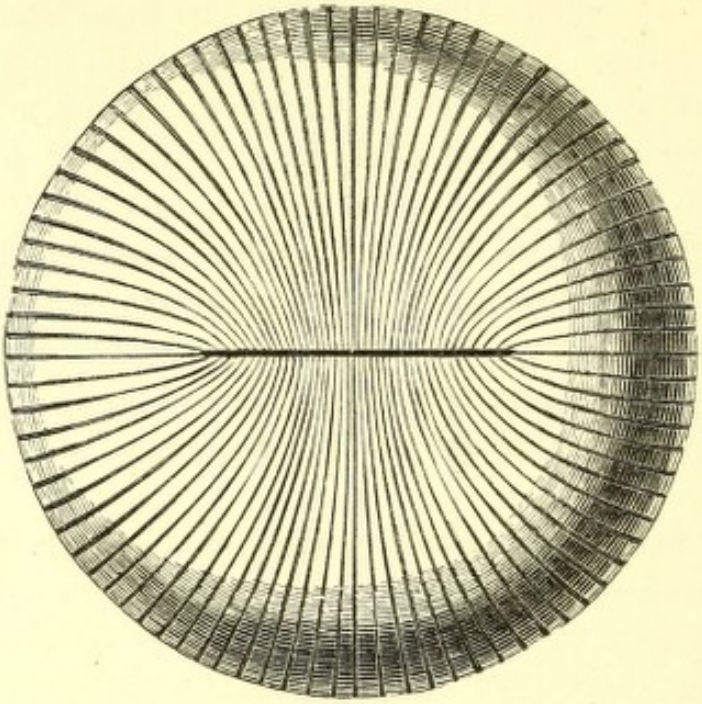
Fig. 144.



SIMPLEST FORM OF CRYSTALLINE LENS.

A more complicated plan is found among some mammalia, as the rabbit, hare, &c., as well as in certain fishes and reptiles, the centres or poles on each side being crossed by a transverse line or septum, as in the next figure.

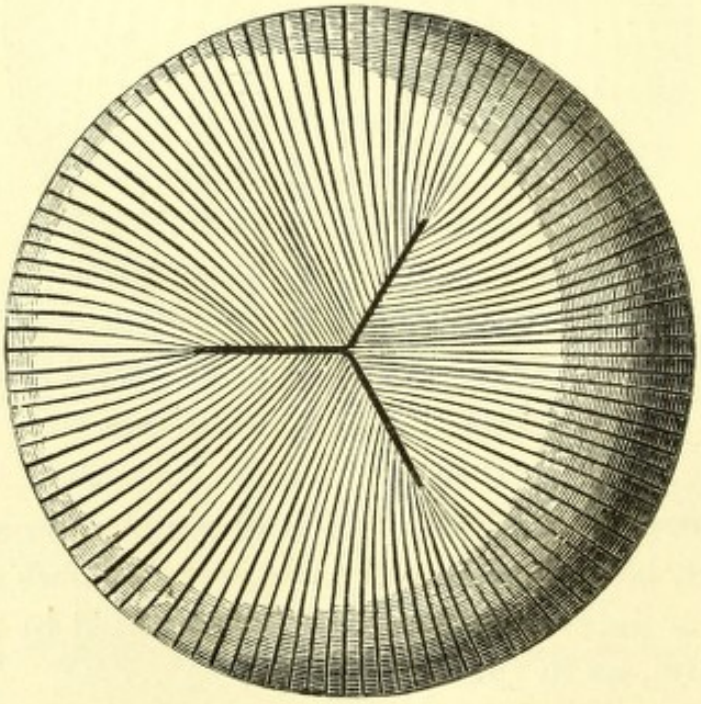
Fig. 145.



LENS WITH TRANSVERSE SEPTUM.

Among mammalia in general there are three lines or septa diverging from the poles on each side; these may be distinguished very easily in a lens that is just beginning to lose its transparency, and appear exactly as represented beneath.

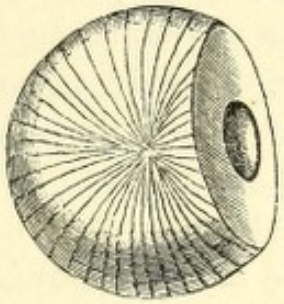
Fig. 146.



LENS WITH THREE SEPTA.

The central portion of the lens, that part which remains after all the laminæ are stripped off, is depicted in the next drawing, from the eye of the *Salamander maculata*.

Fig. 147.



Central point of the crystalline lens of the *Salamander maculata*. A small portion is cut away, showing the centre to be hollow.

The specimen from which this woodcut is taken was found by Dr. George Harley, in 1853, while working in the laboratory of Prof. Kölliker, at Wurzburg. It accidentally fell out from a lens, hardened in spirit, on a section being made as nearly as possible through its centre. Strange to say, it is quite hollow in its centre, which can be easily seen into through the round opening (seen in drawing), made by the razor cutting off a segment, instead of going directly through the centre, as was intended. This unique specimen, just large enough to be visible to the naked eye, is still (1876) in a perfect state of preservation.—G. H.

The *vitreous body*, which occupies the space between the lens and the retina, is enveloped in a fine membrane, the hyaloid, which, according to Kölliker, proceeds to the border of the lens, in order to coalesce with it. During this course it divides into two lamellæ; the anterior division extends forward to become attached to the lens a little in front of its border, and forms the zonule of Zinn.

The posterior lamella unites with the capsule of the lens, behind its border. The space between the two lamellæ is the canal of Petit.

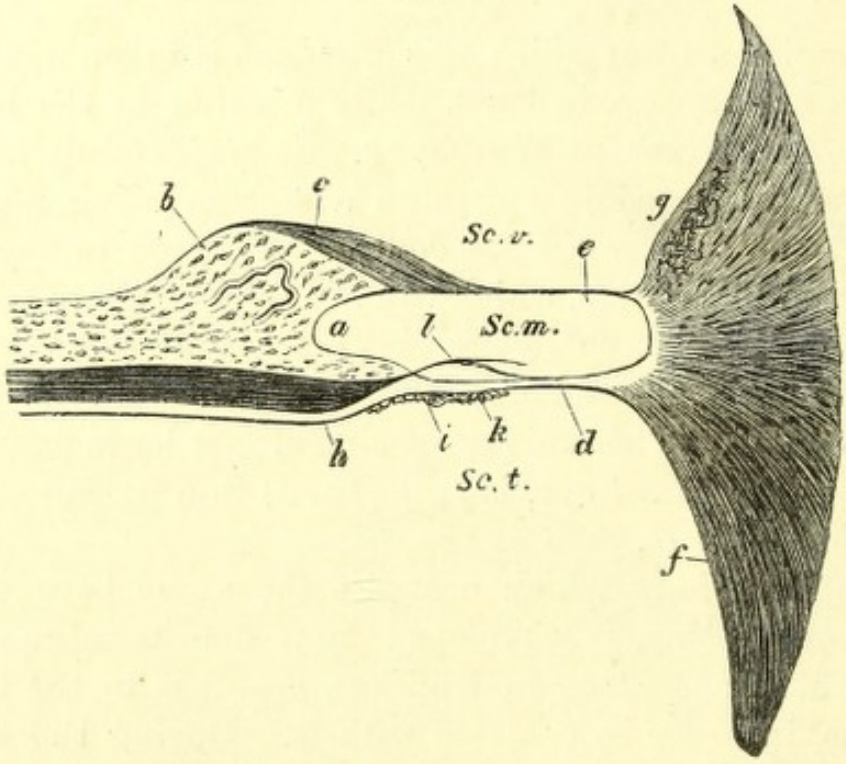
The vitreous body is perfectly transparent and colourless, and contains no microscopic elements of importance.

THE INTERNAL EAR.

The parts composing the external ear, consisting, as they do, of integuments, cartilage, muscle, bone, and mucous membrane, present no special points for microscopical study; nor does the method of examination differ in them from that previously recommended for the study of the same structures in other parts of the body.

The tissues contained in the labyrinth of the ear, however, are exceedingly delicate and beautiful, and especially difficult to prepare.

Fig. 148.



Transverse section through the spiral lamella of the first turn of the cochlea. From the ox; magnified 100 diameters. *Sc. t. Scala tympani. Sc. v. Scala vestibuli. Sc. m. Scala media. a. Sulcus spiralis.* b. Teeth of the first series. *c. Membrana Cortii*, its thicker part. *d. Membrana basilaris.* e. Corti's membrane, its thinner part. *f. Lig. spirale. g. Stria vascularis.* h. Nervous expansion in the zona ossea. *i. Vas spirale internum.* k. Layer of corpuscles of connective tissue, with varicose processes from them. *l.* Organ of Corti, only just indicated.

Specimens from animals recently killed are necessary; and instead of water, serum or a solution of sugar must be employed as the fluid medium on the glass slide.

Sections of the lamina spiralis may be made from preparations hardened in chromic acid and afterwards treated with hydrochloric acid, or the entire cochlea may be softened in moderately strong hydrochloric acid, and afterwards washed and laid in a bed of gelatine, when it may be cut with a razor.

In this method of preparation it is necessary to liquefy the gelatine by the agency of heat, and then to introduce the structure of which sections are required, and when the mass becomes cold it will bear the pressure of sharp scissors or a razor.

THE NOSE.

The structures which unite to form the olfactory apparatus are bone, cartilage, muscle, and mucous membrane; and specimens of these parts are to be prepared for examination according to the methods previously described. It will be observed that the osseous structure of the ethmoid, at least at its thinnest part, is devoid of Haversian canals, consisting only of a matrix in which a number of lacunæ are distributed.

The cartilage of the nose possesses a finely granular matrix, and the contents of the cells are generally transparent.

Those parts of the organ of smelling which particularly interest the microscopist are the Schneiderian membrane and the olfactory nerves.

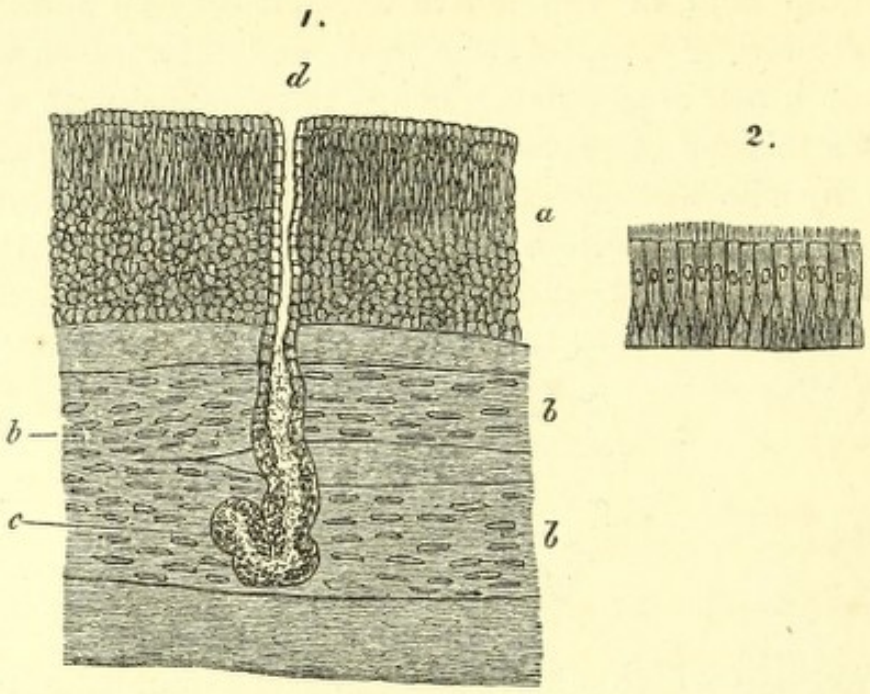
1. The *epithelial cells* covering the mucous tissue are to be examined, by lightly scraping the surface of the membrane with a scalpel, and treating the matter obtained in the usual way.

2. *Sections of the mucous membrane* are to be made with fine curved scissors from the edges of a detached portion of the fresh tissue, or with a razor from a dried preparation.

The section should be placed on the slide with a little serum or white-of-egg, covered, and examined with a low power.

In a good specimen the structures shown in the drawing will be seen (fig. 149).

Fig. 149.



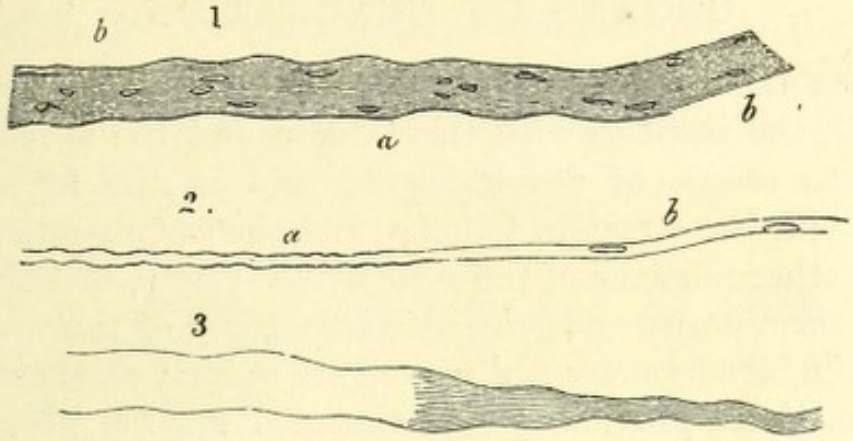
From the nasal mucous membrane of the sheep; magnified 150 times. 1. Transverse section of the mucous membrane, from the proper olfactory region. *a*. Epithelium without cilia. *b*. Olfactory nerve, dividing. *c*. Gland of *Bowman*. *d*. Aperture of the same. 2. Ciliated epithelium of the Schneiderian membrane.

The *olfactory nerves* may be studied in the nose of the ox or sheep. The cavity of the nostrils being laid open, a small piece of nerve should be dissected up from the olfactory region and placed, if possible, in a little vitreous humour, in preference to water, on the slide, and well teased out, the covering glass being carefully applied in the usual way, and the object viewed with a high power. Fresh specimens should be selected for examination, as these tissues rapidly undergo change.

As will be seen in fig. 150, the olfactory nerves of mammalia do not contain any white fibres, but consist solely of flat tubes with granular contents.

The tubes are united together by the intervention of white fibrous tissue. In the illustration, which is taken from a portion of the olfactory nerves of the ox, the connective tissue is not represented.

Fig. 150.



Olfactory tubes of the ox; magnified 350 times. 1. A thick grey tube. *a*. Envelope of the same. *b*. Effused contents with nuclei. 2. A fine dark bordered tube, *a*, continuing from one of the foramina cribrosa into a pale nucleated fibre, *b*. 3. The empty envelope of a grey tube, at one of its extremities appearing collapsed and like a fibre.

The *mucus* which is secreted by the nasal membrane has the least admixture of foreign particles, and is therefore to be preferred for microscopic examination. A small quantity is to be removed from the surface of the membrane by means of a camel-hair pencil, transferred to the slide without the addition of water, then covered in the usual way, and viewed under a high power.

Mucus consists of a transparent viscid fluid, containing a variable number of corpuscles, which present different characters, not only in the mucus from the membranes of various parts, but even from the same part. Some of the cells are larger than the colourless corpuscles of the blood, circular or oval in shape, with defined outlines, and possess two or three nuclei, which are faintly seen through the cell-wall. Others are much smaller, irregular in outline, and present a granular surface (see fig. 163 B, Part II.)

Some epithelial cells will always be observed, and often in considerable numbers.

A drop of acetic acid applied to the edge of the covering glass causes an immediate coagulation of the fluid in long fibres, which entangle the corpuscles. The nuclei are at the same time rendered very distinct.

ORGANS OF GENERATION.

The parts most interesting to the microscopic observer are, in the male, the testicles with their ducts, and the spermatozoa in various stages of development; and in the female, the ovaries with the Graafian follicles, and the corpus luteum.

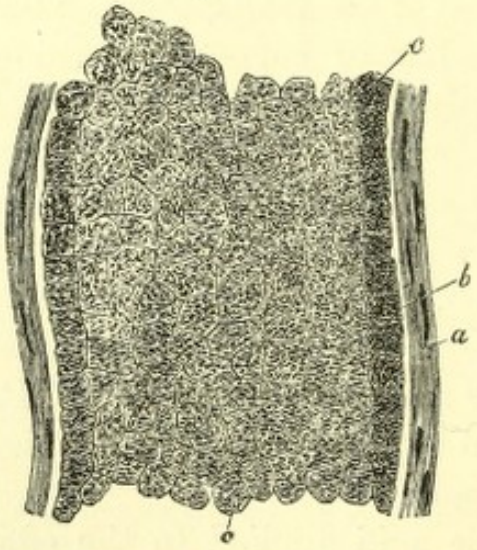
The other portions of the generative system, including the mucous membranes and muscular structures of the uterus, as well as the blood-vessels and nerves, are to be studied according to the methods previously recommended for the preparation of similar tissues in other parts.

In order to examine the seminal tubules, a testicle must be cut across and a scraping taken from the cut surface, placed in a drop of water on the slide, and teazed out, the covering glass being applied and the object viewed first with the low and afterwards with the high power.

A seminal tubule will be found to consist of a thick fibrous coat lined with epithelium, placed on a basement membrane.

The preparation, if successful, should present the characters depicted in the drawing.

Fig. 151.

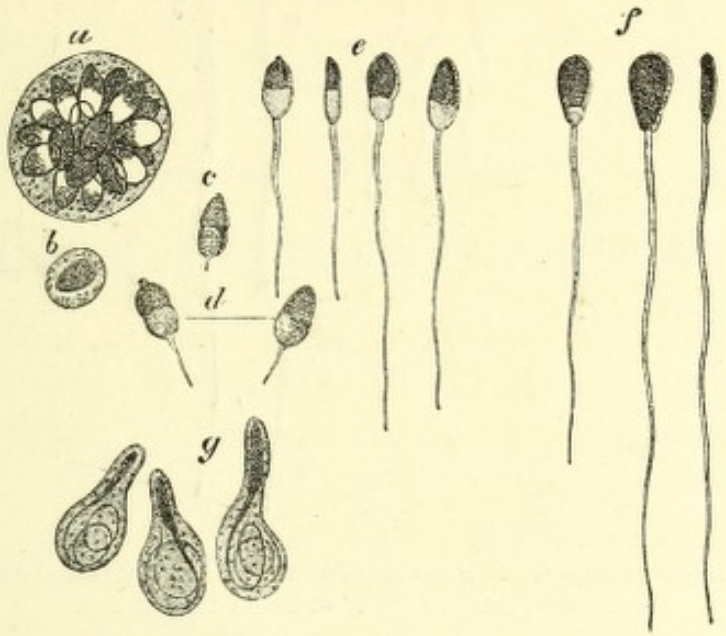


Seminal tubule of man; magnified 350 times. *a*. Fibrous coat with longitudinal nuclei. *b*. Clear border, indicating, probably, a basement membrane. *c*. Epithelium.

Contained in the tubules are numerous cells, which, in young animals, are small and clear, hardly to be distinguished from epithelium. In sexually mature subjects the cells are

filled with nuclei, and are looked upon as the precursors of the seminal fluid. In the course of examination of the contents of the tubules the sperm-cells will be seen with the spermatozoa in various stages of development, as shown in the illustration.

Fig. 152.



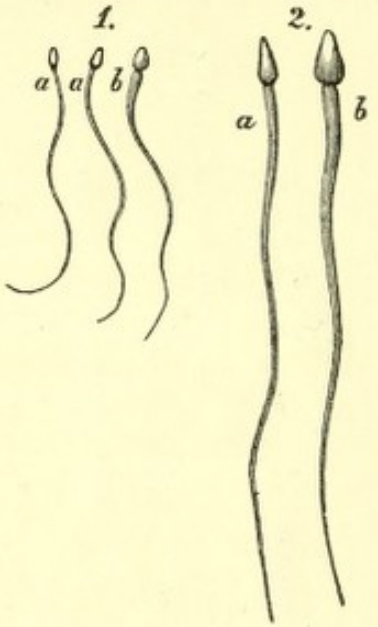
Development of the spermatic filaments of the bull. *a*. Sperm-cyst, and *b*, sperm-cells, containing nuclei, which exhibit a darker anterior and a clearer posterior part. *c*, *d*. The nuclei developing into spermatozoa. *e*. Further stages. *f*. A filament almost complete, but still showing a little of the posterior clear zone in its body ; also two perfect spermatozoa from the epididymis, one seen from the surface, the other edgewise. *g*. Sperm-cells becoming pyriform, and about to liberate the contained spermato zoa.—Magnified 450 diameters.

To observe the spermatozoa in motion, a little of the fluid must be pressed from the vas deferens, or seminal vesicles, of an animal recently killed—a frog answers admirably for this purpose. Their movements may also be seen in the milt of a male fish at spawning time. A little of the milt may be gently pressed from the live fish without injuring it, and received in a drop of water on the glass slide ; the covering glass should be immediately applied, and the object viewed with a high power.

The spermatozoa will be seen as small oval bodies moving rapidly about the field of the microscope. In specimens that were examined from the salmon and trout no filaments could be detected.

The characters presented by the human spermatozoa are well seen in the drawing.

Fig. 153.

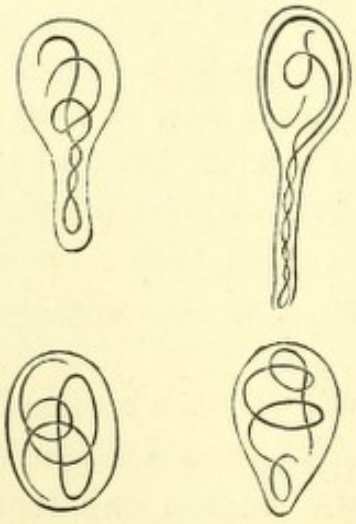


Human spermatozoa. 1. Magnified 350 times. 2. Magnified 800 times.
a. Seen from the side. *b*. From the surface.

Spermatozoa taken from the various classes of the animal kingdom show considerable diversity of form. A few of the most interesting specimens are represented in the succeeding illustrations.

First, those from some of the insect tribe comprise filaments without heads.

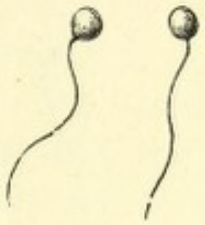
Fig. 154.



Spermatozoa in the interior of the vesicles of development of *Nepa cinerea*.

Second, spermatozoa with a rounded head and a filamentous tail extending from it, as in the common perch and some other fishes.

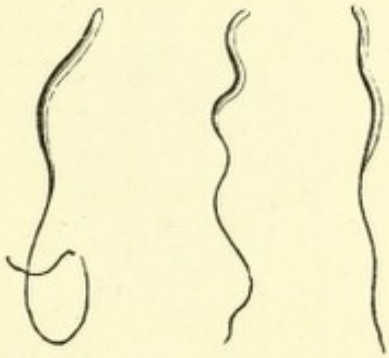
Fig. 155.



Spermatozoa of *Perca fluviatilis*.

Next, those with oblong heads, found in the domestic cock.

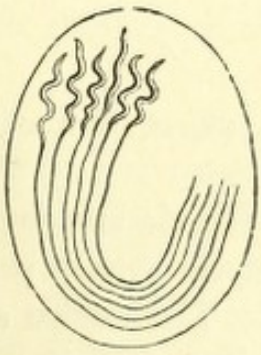
Fig. 156.



Spermatozoa of the cock (*Gallus domesticus*).

In some birds, as sparrows and finches, the heads of the spermatozoa are wavy, as seen in the drawing.

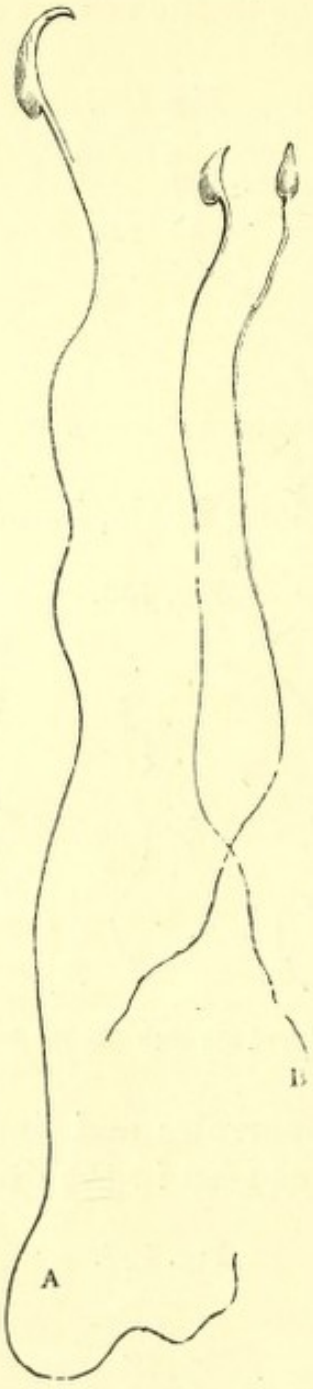
Fig. 157.



Mother-cell, with a bundle of spermatozoa from *Fringilla domestica*.

In rats and mice the spermatozoa have very long tails, and heads of a very peculiar form, as shown in fig. 158.

Fig. 158.



A. Spermatozoa of the rat, and B. of the common mouse.

THE OVARIES of the female are composed of a dense fibrous stroma, in which numerous small pellucid bodies (Graafian follicles) are imbedded. The entire organ is invested with a fibrous coat and a covering of peritoneum.

On making a section of an ovary, the Graafian vesicles will appear most numerous towards the circumference.

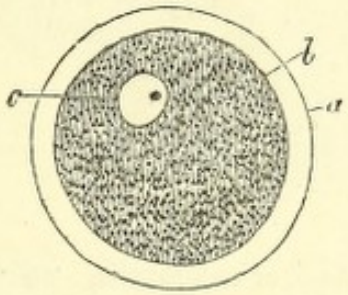
A single vesicle may be examined by dissecting a specimen

from the ovarium of a cow, placing it in a little water on a slide, and applying sufficient pressure with the covering glass to flatten it slightly. The structure of the capsule and the portion of the ovum within it may sometimes be made out in the fresh specimen, but sections of an injected and hardened ovarium are much to be preferred.

To obtain a single ovum for examination, a large Graafian follicle should be punctured and the fluid allowed to flow on to a piece of glass. The ovum should then be sought for with a single lens or under a low power, and, when found, covered with the thin glass and examined with a high power.

The drawing indicates what the student should see in a good specimen.

Fig. 159.



Human ovum; magnified 250 times. *a*. Vitelline membrane (zona pellucida). *b*. Outer limit of the yelk, and, at the same time, boundary of the vitelline membrane. *c*. Germinal vesicle, with the germinal spots.

After the escape of the Graafian follicle from the ovarium, the space it occupied is filled up with a yellowish-white substance, termed the corpus luteum. The mass thus formed is very apparent upon the cut surface of the ovarium, especially after pregnancy.

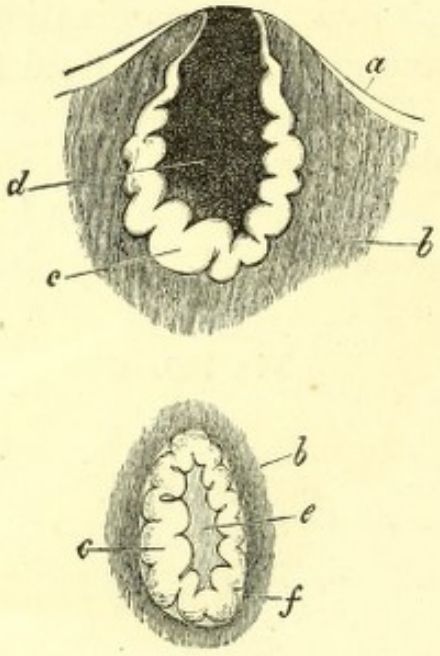
The structure of the true corpus luteum (after conception) which in every respect except size resembles the false, may be demonstrated by teazing out a small portion in water upon the slide, and covering it, previous to examination with a high power. The elements are found to be nucleated cells, which become partly transformed into imperfect connective tissue.

Sections of these bodies may be made in fresh specimens with the double knife, or from those hardened in chromic acid with a razor. The section should be placed in water on the

slide and covered in the usual way, and examined with a low power.

The various parts which should be seen in a good section are presented in the illustration.

Fig. 160.



Sections of two *corpora lutea*, of natural size. The upper one represents a specimen eight days after conception. The lower object is from an ovary during the fifth month of pregnancy. *a*. Tunica albuginea of the ovary. *b*. Stroma of the ovary. *c*. Thickened and plaited fibrous coat of the follicle (inner layer). *d*. Blood coagulum, and *e*, decolorised blood coagulum within the preceding. *f*. Fibrous envelope which limits the corpus luteum.

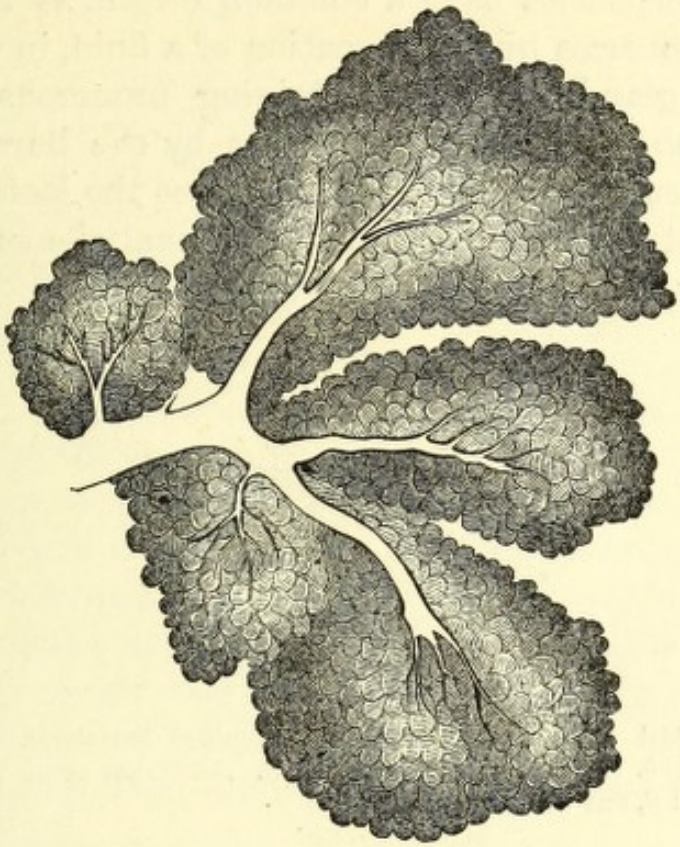
The Mammary Glands, or lacteal glands, exist in the male animal as rudimentary organs, but in the female they are developed fully and possess the function of secretion.

In structure the lacteal glands correspond to the pancreas and salivary glands, being composed of lobes formed by the union of small lobules, which are constituted of gland vesicles. These elements are united by white fibrous tissue.

The structure of the mammary glands is best studied by teazing out portions on the slide, and in sections of hardened and injected preparations. Specimens which are prepared by being hardened in alcohol or by boiling may be rendered sufficiently transparent by immersion in glycerine.

The arrangement of the lobules is seen in the illustration.

Fig. 161.



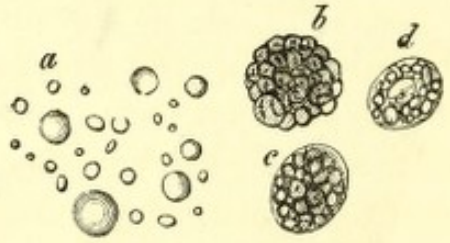
Some of the smallest lobules of the lacteal gland of a puerperal woman, with their ducts. After Langer.—Magnified 70 times.

Milk is to be examined in the manner adopted for other fluids, a drop being placed in the centre of the slide and covered with the thin glass. Care must be taken that the film is not too thick, otherwise the elements will not be distinct. When properly prepared the fluid will be found to consist of a transparent medium, in which numerous oil globules are floating. In the milk secreted immediately before and after parturition, a number of compound corpuscles, called colostrum corpuscles, are found. Some little care is necessary in the examination of milk, to avoid confounding small aggregations of milk globules with colostrum corpuscles, which are surrounded by a fine membrane, or cell-wall, as shown in the illustration, and particularly at *c*, fig. 162. The aggregations of the ordinary milk globules are usually larger than the colostrum corpuscles, and their outline is less regular; but the absence of any defined wall round the mass will be the most reliable and characteristic point of difference, although it is most

probable that these aggregations of milk globules and the colostrum corpuscles have a common origin, as the secretion of milk commences by the formation of a fluid, in the extremities of the gland follicles, containing numerous cells filled with fat globules, which are set free by the bursting of the cell-wall, even before the secretion leaves the lacteal ducts.

The illustration includes this occasional element as well as the ordinary milk globules.

Fig. 162.



Morphological elements of the milk; magnified 350 times. *a*. Milk globules. *b*. Colostrum corpuscles. *c*, *d*. Colostrum cells, with fat globules : *d*, one with a nucleus.

The colostrum corpuscles are most numerous immediately after delivery. They gradually diminish as the period of lactation becomes extended, until at length they entirely disappear from the secretion.

MORBID HISTOLOGY.

The Microscopic investigation of the animal tissues would hardly repay the student for the expenditure of so much valuable time, if it did not lead to far more important results than the mere acquirement of a knowledge of the nature and arrangement of the normal elementary constituents of the body.

The Microscope will yet in reality be universally recognised as an indispensable aid to the diagnosis and treatment of disease, by extending; but not supplanting, the ordinary means of observation.

Valuable as the instrument is to the histologist in the dissecting-room, it is of infinitely greater importance to the physician and surgeon seeking to discover the causes and remedy the effects of disease.

Morbid secretions furnish evidence of the utmost value, only accessible to the microscopist.

Internal growths may be often reached by the exploring needle, while external tumours present no difficulties in the way of an examination, by which their nature may be determined before an operation has rendered an error irremediable.

To initiate the student into the methods employed in the examination of morbid products, and to furnish him with some general facts, an acquaintance with which will much facilitate his investigations, are the special objects of this the Second Part of the book.

Those diseases only will be considered that are of the most frequent occurrence; and, as far as possible, the illustrations will include all typical forms, avoiding any reference to minute gradations which, gliding imperceptibly one into the other, tend rather to perplex than to instruct the beginner.

As far as the explanations of the various morbid states are concerned, they must of necessity be brief; hence the statements will often assume rather the dogmatic than the argumentative form, as being better calculated to impress upon the mind the great general principles, which are indispensable to the successful study of this branch of the subject.

As a commencement to the study of Morbid Histology, the following twelve pathological axioms must be thoroughly impressed on the mind of the student if he desires to study morbid products with ease and success.

A.—Morbid action manifests itself under three well-marked conditions:—

1. In the abnormal growth of an already existing normal tissue—HYPERTROPHY.
2. In an abnormal decrease of an existing normal tissue—ATROPHY.
3. In the modification of the elements of an existing normal tissue—DEGENERATION.

B.—In disease, neither are new histological elements created, nor are new functions developed; but existing tissues are only modified or misplaced, and their existing functions become disordered.

Hence the presence of a normal structure in an abnormal situation constitutes disease. A piece of bone occurring in a gland is designated a morbid growth (osteoid); a portion of glandular tissue growing in the medullary canal of a bone is considered an abnormal product (adenoid). Nevertheless, in both cases, the piece of bone on the one hand, and the portion of gland on the other, may possess all the characters of healthy tissue. It is not only, therefore, the nature, but also the position of a deposit, that determines the title of morbid.

C.—All tumours grow in the direction of the least resistance, consequently their forms depend upon the extent and position of the pressure to which they have been subjected. Where there is entire freedom from pressure on all sides, the

form of the tumour is globular, as is the case when they grow into cavities.

D. All kinds of tumours are liable to occur in any situation, external or internal. Osseous growths may be developed in muscle, epithelial in nerve, cystic in bone, &c.

E.—All tumours are liable to inflame, and take on rapid growth.

F.—All tumours may be multiple; as instanced in a general tendency to ossific deposits: to multiple sebaceous tumours on the head; to fibrous tumours in the uterus; to fatty tumours; in enchondroma; and in cancerous deposits in the liver, spleen, and lungs.

G.—All kinds of morbid growths are liable to recur.

H.—The more fibrous a growth is, the less likely is it to extend or recur; the more cellular it is, the more likely it is to extend or to recur.

I.—All tumours are liable to alteration of texture in the course of their growth. A fibrous tumour may be softened or become cystic, or undergo the process of hardening or ossification. A cancer may undergo fatty degeneration (it will never, however, become converted into a fatty tumour).

K.—Benign tumours show no tendency to infiltrate neighbouring tissues or to affect glands.

L.—Malignant tumours infiltrate neighbouring tissues, affect glands, and cause 'cancerous cachexia.'

M.—The more morbid growths differ from the tissues in which they occur, the more dangerous is their character.

With these axioms impressed upon his memory, the student may proceed to investigate the structure of morbid growths and deposits, still adhering to the methods with which he is already familiar.

One rule, however, must take precedence of all others in

the microscopic investigation of morbid deposits, solid or fluid, viz.: to examine the specimen as soon after death as possible. Under the influence of disease both solids and fluids are prone to change, and it often happens that a morbid growth, rich in characteristic pathological elements, becomes reduced in a day or two to a mere granular mass, whose nature it is impossible to define.

Some structures, as fibrous tumours, may remain unchanged for forty-eight hours, and some fluids, urine for example, must often be allowed to rest, in order that any adventitious matters may be deposited. Under no circumstances should any unnecessary delay be allowed to take place, especially in warm weather, and more particularly in the case of malignant growths, which undergo changes so rapidly that an examination, even after the lapse of twenty-four hours, will often be very unsatisfactory; at any rate, an opinion based upon such an observation should always be accepted with extreme caution.

MICROSCOPIC EXAMINATION OF MORBID FLUIDS.

Pus.

LAUDABLE pus is a thick creamy fluid, of an opaque yellow or slightly greenish colour, having an alkaline reaction when perfectly fresh, but becoming acid after a short time.

When allowed to remain at rest in a vessel it becomes separated into a serous fluid and a sediment.

Under the microscope pus is seen to contain a number of corpuscles filled in with granular matter, having two or three nuclei, generally visible through the cell-wall. Besides the pus corpuscles, there are commonly large granular corpuscles, and also free granular matter, with fat granules, in the field.

A drop of acetic acid or caustic potash placed at the edge of the covering glass will cause the walls of the cells to become transparent, and render the nuclei very distinct. (Fig. 163, A, *a*.)

Under certain conditions, however, the appearance of the corpuscles is considerably modified. Sometimes their outlines are irregular. Often the cell-walls are so opaque that the nucleus is invisible, and in many instances the corpuscles are remarkably shrunken. Occasionally blood discs, epithelial scales, and mucus cells are present.

In spite of the microscopic differences in the appearance of pus corpuscles, and notwithstanding the admixture of adventitious products, it may always be taken for granted that pus is present when the field of the microscope is seen to be crowded with granular corpuscles, nearly all of which are of uniform size and appearance, and possess double or triple nuclei, which are rendered distinct by acetic acid or caustic potash.

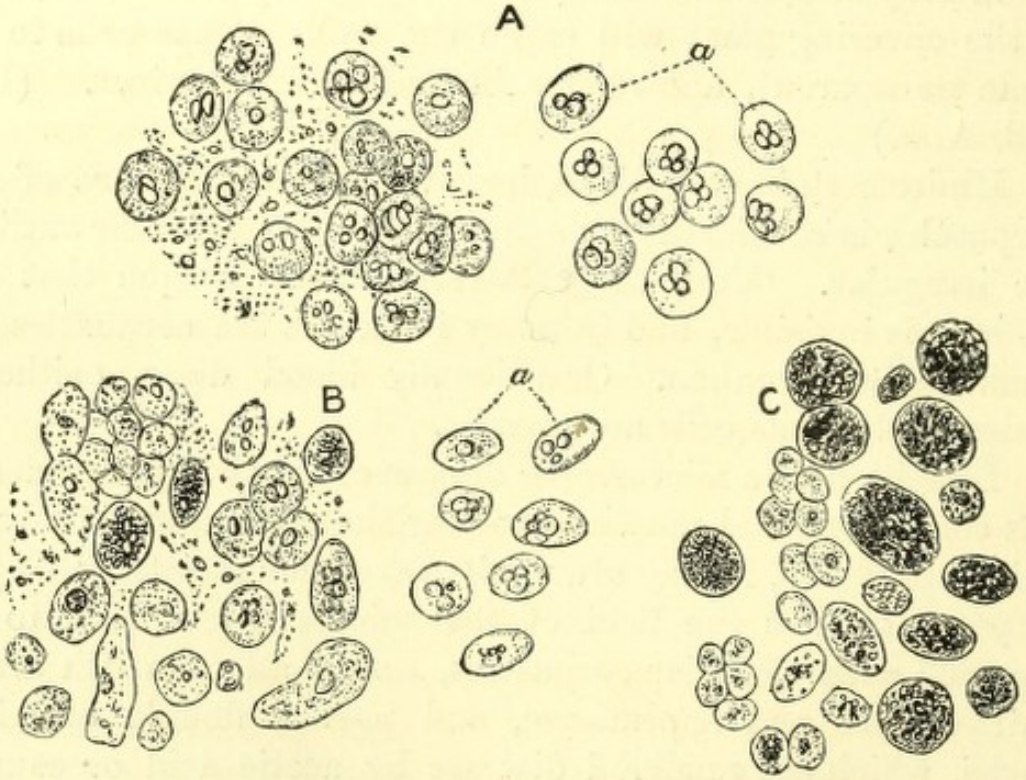
In the absence of the microscope pus may be confounded with serous exudation containing a quantity of dissolved fibrin, or with any fluid possessing the same general characters.

With the aid of the instrument, however, such errors are impossible.

Upon the much-vexed question of the distinction between pus corpuscles, the mucus corpuscles, and the white corpuscles of the blood, it is unnecessary to enter, as it may reasonably be doubted whether any appreciable differences exist. The fluids, however, of which the cells form a part, possess certain general and microscopic characters, which, taken in their entirety, perfectly suffice to distinguish them from each other. But to attempt to decide, from the examination of an isolated corpuscle, whether it belongs to pus, blood, or mucus, is about as rational as to seek to determine, by the inspection of a single brick, whether it formed part of a cottage or of a castle.

The illustration represents pus and mucus corpuscles in their natural state, and after treatment with acetic acid.

Fig. 163.



A. Pus corpuscles from an abscess. *a*. The same after treatment with acetic acid. B. Mucus corpuscles from the Schneiderian membrane. *a*. After a drop of acetic acid has been added. C. Mucus corpuscles speckled with pigment granules, from a case of chronic irritation of the lining membrane of the larynx with expectoration of grey sputa.

Serous Fluid.

When effused into large cavities, as the thorax or abdomen, serous fluid frequently contains pus-cells, and also granular corpuscles, in addition to masses of fibrous material.

Sometimes the fluid from serous cysts will be found, under the microscope, to contain scolices of some hydatid. An echinococcus cyst, for example, occurring in the region of the neck, will be very probably mistaken for a serous abscess until the fluid is evacuated and submitted to minute investigation, when the presence of scolices or fragments of them, or even of some of the hooks, will at once prove the nature of the tumour.

The secretions, and even the blood from whence they are derived, undergo certain changes, the result of disease, and frequently contain abnormal products.

Mucus.

Mucus from the stomach and intestines may contain vegetable organisms, such as fungi and algæ. The secretion from the bronchial membrane very frequently includes the ova of entozoa or even the parasites themselves; pus corpuscles and blood discs are also commonly seen. The best specimens are obtained from the nose, and are represented at fig. 163, B.

Milk.

During certain diseased states, the secretion of the mammary gland contains blood discs, pus corpuscles, and granular corpuscles, which latter must not be confounded with the colostrum corpuscles, normally present in the fluid immediately after parturition, as represented in fig. 162, p. 178.

Urine.

The urine, more than any other secretion, requires the aid of the microscope for the detection of the numerous abnormal products which it frequently contains.

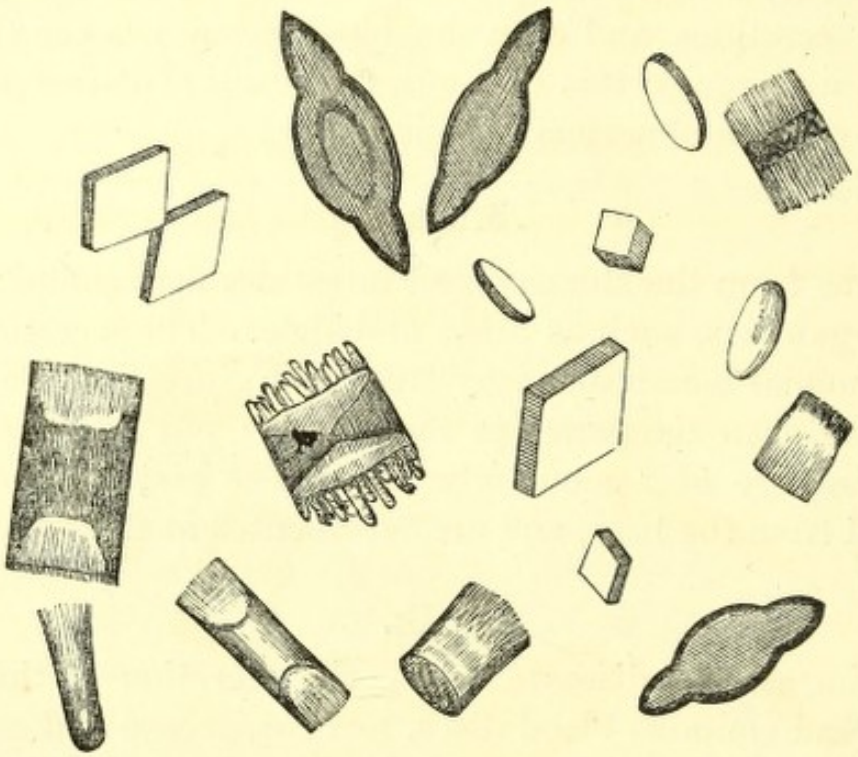
In the limited space assigned to this portion of the course it is impossible to include all the necessary directions for the microscopical and chemical examination of the secretion, but a few of the more common forms of urinary deposits are here

depicted for the general guidance of the student in the course of his investigations.

Urinary Deposits.

One of the most frequent morbid deposits in urine is uric acid, the crystals of which occur most commonly as shown in the next illustration. For the detection of this deposit the low power is generally sufficient, as the crystals are large, sometimes perceptible to the naked eye, and of a reddish colour.

Fig. 164.



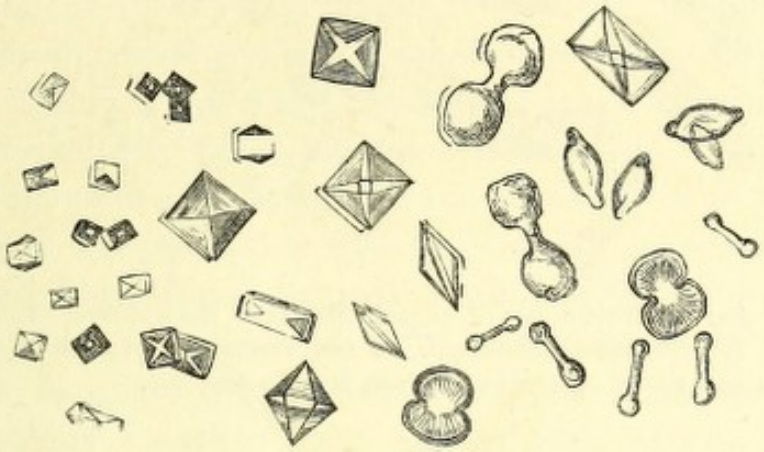
Different forms of crystals of uric acid.

Another not uncommon deposit is the oxalate of lime, which occurs in two forms: the octahedral crystal, which is most characteristic, and the dumb-bell crystal; the latter is also one of the forms in which carbonate of lime occurs in the urine of the horse. The illustration shows both these forms of crystal from human urine.

A common deposit is that of the triple phosphates. They are at once recognised, under the microscope, by the presence of large prisms like those shown in the illustration on the next page (fig. 166).

Besides crystalline deposits, there are also organic products frequently found in the urine; for instance, fat, fibrinous

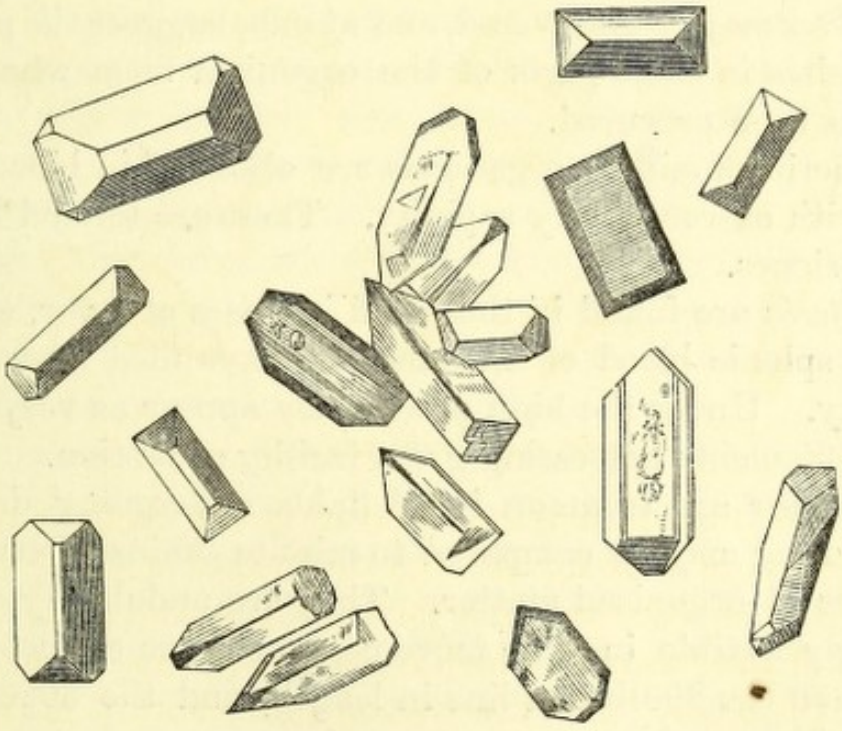
Fig. 165.



Oxalate of lime from urine.—Magnified 200 times.

casts of the uriniferous tubes, blood, pus, and, occasionally, the ova of entozoa.

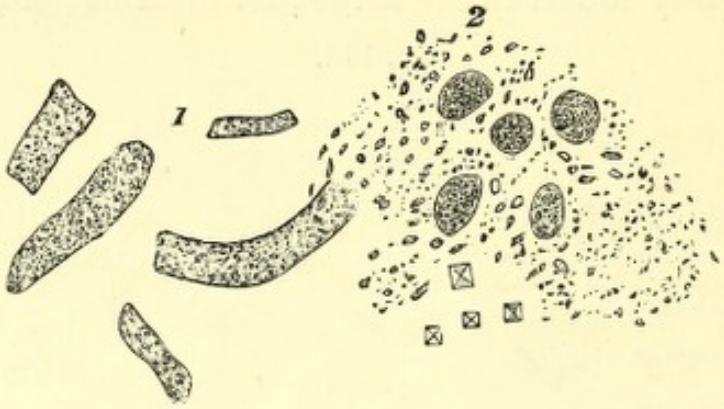
Fig. 166.



Crystals of triple phosphate.—Magnified 200 diameters.

The following drawing represents a number of tube casts, cylindrical epithelium, amorphous matter, and a few crystals of oxalate of lime.

Fig. 167.



Urinary deposits from a case of organic disease of the kidneys 1. Tube casts. 2. Cylindrical epithelium. A few crystals of oxalate of lime, with a quantity of amorphous matter, are also depicted.

Blood.

Besides the crystalline bodies described at p. 49, blood may contain other morbid microscopic elements, whose presence in it may be important; for example, an excess of white corpuscles, which are readily detected. Ova of, and even entozoa themselves may be discovered, and at once suggest the presence of parasites in some parts of the organism from whence the fluid has been procured.

Sometimes minute organisms are observed in blood which move with extraordinary rapidity. These are termed bacteria and vibriones.

Bacteria are found in the blood in cases of fever, and also in the splenic blood of animals that have died from splenic apoplexy. Under the high power they appear as very minute jointed filaments possessing great facility of motion.

Vibriones are common in all fluids undergoing decomposition; they may be compared to minute chains of very small particles of organised matter. They are undulatory, and exceedingly flexible in their movements. Some species are not more than the 300th of a line in length, and the 3000th of a line in thickness.

CONCRETIONS.

As it occasionally happens that the student, in the course of his investigations, meets with substances in various parts of the body differing in their nature from any of the elements hitherto described, it may be as well to mention that a great variety of abnormal concretions are to be met with in the animal body. Their nature varies with the locality in which they are found, and their form depends upon the peculiar conditions in which they are placed. Thus, when a concretion occurs singly, it is usually spherical, oval, or elongated. When numbers occur together they are cubical, pentagonal, hexagonal, or polygonal, according to the amount and the direction of the attrition or pressure which they have exerted on each other during the movements of the viscera in which they are contained.

Even foreign bodies, introduced into the internal cavities, undergo alterations of form, from the operation of the same causes, as was illustrated some time ago in the case of a bullock in whose rumen was found, after death, fourteen large leaden bullets, every one of which had lost its spherical form, and become polygonal. Again, in the case of foreign substances that have accidentally found their way into the human bladder, portions of catheter, sealing wax, &c., they are almost always found, after a time, to be moulded into peculiar shapes by the movements of the bladder.

Concretions most frequently occur in the liver, gall ducts, kidneys, bladder, salivary ducts, stomach, and intestines.

Biliary Calculi.—These are, perhaps, among the most common; they are usually of a greenish-yellow colour, but sometimes they may be of a dark yellow, brownish, or even black colour; occasionally specimens are met with nearly white. They vary in size from that of a pin's head to a hen's egg, the average size being that of an ordinary marble.

Biliary concretions consist, for the most part, of cholesterine in different degrees of purity. The purer the specimen, the more crystalline will be the fracture, and the lighter the colour. They often show a concentric arrangement of layers,

crossed by striæ running from the centre to the circumference, as seen in the drawing.

Fig. 168.

Fractured surface of a biliary calculus.

Urinary Concretions.

Urinary concretions ar every frequent, both in the kidneys and bladder. They consist of the different urinary salts, as, for example, uric acid, urate of ammonia and soda, oxalate of lime, phosphate of lime, ammonio-magnesian phosphate, carbonate of lime, cystine, and xanthine.

Figures of the more common of these urinary deposits are given for the guidance of the student, under the head of 'Microscopic Examination of Morbid Fluids,' pp. 186 and 187.

Intestinal Concretions.

If we exclude the so-called hepatico-intestinal calculi, which are merely escaped gall-stones, intestinal concretions are very rare in man. They may be said to consist, for the most part, of imperfectly digested animal or vegetable food, or of a mixture of both. Sometimes they are composed of medicine, as happened on one occasion in a patient who passed a hard stone-like mass, looking like an uric acid calculus, but which, on analysis, was found, by Dr. George Harley, to be gum benzoin encrusted with a small quantity of inorganic matter.

The patient had been taking pills of gum benzoin, in order to improve his voice, and these, instead of being digested and absorbed, appear to have accumulated in the intestines, and given rise to the concretion.

Inorganic Concretions.—In the digestive canal of the horse and ox concretions are more frequent, consisting, generally, of triple phosphates arranged in concentric lamellæ round a central nucleus.

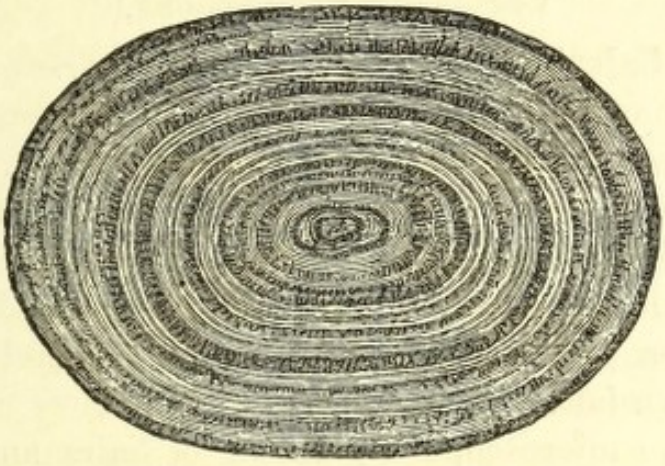
The nucleus is usually some foreign body, a small stone, a rusty nail, or an old button.

In some few instances a mass of undigested food has been found forming the nucleus of the concretion.

These inorganic intestinal calculi vary much in size, sometimes attaining an enormous bulk, being found 3, 4, 6, or even 8 inches in diameter, and weighing 6, 12, or 20 lbs. It is evident, from the history of many cases of animals in whose intestines these deposits occur, that very little inconvenience is felt from their presence so long as they remain in one position, but the act of shifting generally occasions colicky pains, and not unfrequently death results from the inflammation which follows.

The illustration conveys a good idea of a section of a small calculus from the intestines of a horse. The central nucleus and concentric layers are well shown.

Fig. 169.



Section of a triple phosphate calculus.—Horse.

Food Concretions.—May consist of imperfectly digested food, hair, and other animal matters. A singular specimen of this kind was passed, after much suffering, by a gentleman aged 56. The mass, when fresh, measured nine inches in length and six and a half in circumference. Under the microscope it was found to consist of striated muscular fibres, cellular tissue, short portions of semi-digested blood-vessels, and a few hairs, the whole being held together by a quantity of mucus and lymph.

In another case large masses of fibrin, presenting, on section, a dense lamellated structure, were passed by the rectum.

Hair Concretions.—These are exceedingly common in oxen and other animals much given to licking themselves or their

fellows. In shape the concretions are spherical, and appear to consist principally of the animal's own hair, as they resemble it in colour, and are usually of uniform tint throughout. After a time they become covered with a smooth crust of inorganic matter, which forms a shell, the interior consisting exclusively of roughly matted hair.

Hair balls are sometimes of an immense size.

In the human subject these concretions are but rarely met with; one specimen exists in University College Museum. It was taken from the stomach of an hysterical girl, who, after eating all her own hair, began to consume that with which the bottoms of the chairs were stuffed.

A microscopic examination is in general sufficient to determine the nature of these concretions.

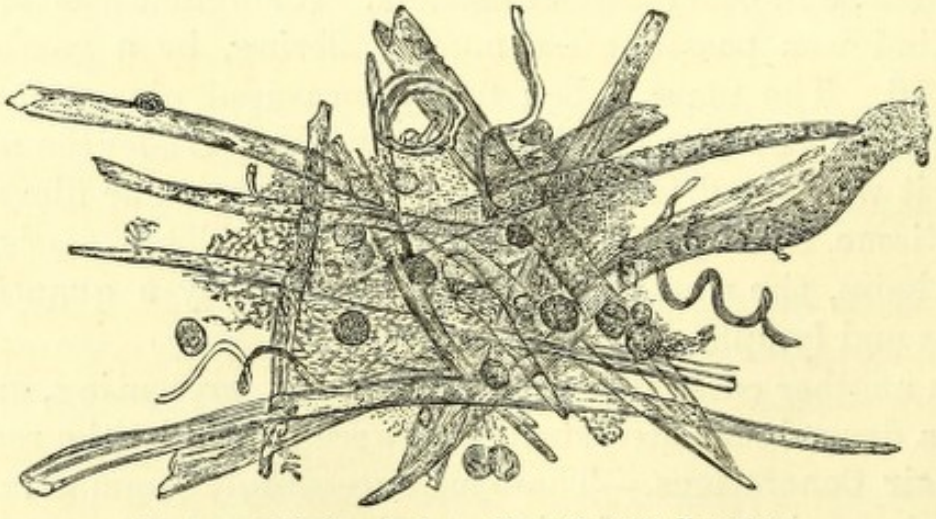
Vegetable Concretions.

Oat-hair Calculus is not unfrequent in horses, as might be concluded from the nature of their food; but even a few specimens have been obtained from the human subject.

These concretions are generally circular, often with a nodulated surface, having an external coat of mucus and inorganic salts, looking like a piece of brown sandstone. The section is of a pale coffee colour, and looks and feels like a piece of brown felt.

Under the microscope a number of hairs and vegetable spiral vessels will be observed.

Fig. 170.



Human oat-hair calculus.—Magnified 200 diameters.

The hairs are tubular, and allow water to enter them by capillary attraction. In consequence of the air and water mixing in the tube, some of them present a curiously dotted central part.

The illustration is taken from an oat-hair calculus, one of twenty, passed at different times by the same patient (a man).

Starch Concretion.—The patient from whom this mass was discharged had been labouring under dysentery. The mass, which was passed with some difficulty, consisted partly of ordinary fæcal matter, and partly of a hard white brittle mass of the size of a hen's egg. On being broken it resembled very closely a phosphatic calculus. Chemical and microscopic examinations, however, proved it to be composed entirely of hardened starch.

Besides the concretions here mentioned there are a great variety of others to be met with in the animal body, for every glandular secretion is liable to yield them, but the foregoing examples are more than sufficient to make the student alive to the true nature of the products he may accidentally encounter; and for further information, in any case of difficulty, he can always refer to some work on Pathology, in which these matters are specially treated, our object being merely to give him a glimpse of the subject in order to prevent him falling into errors in the course of his histological researches.

DEGENERATION OF TEXTURES.

A FEW words upon the degeneration of tissues are here absolutely necessary, otherwise the beginner may be frequently unnecessarily puzzled in the examination of different organs, by observing the normal constituents to be intermingled with, or even substituted by, products which are altogether different in character from the proper textures.

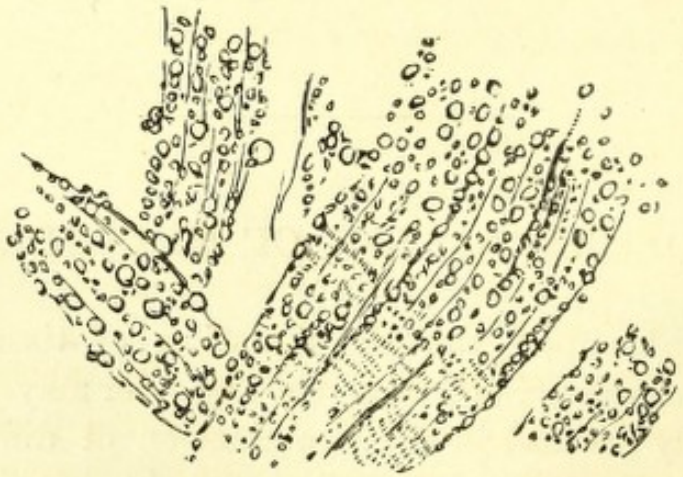
The process of substitution of diseased for healthy tissue is usually a slow one, except in the case of fatty infiltration,

which often advances to an extreme stage in a short time. An important example of this is furnished by the occurrence of fatty degeneration of liver in Strasburg geese. These animals, being placed in a warm room, and frequently crammed with food containing an excess of fat elements, have their livers enormously enlarged and filled with fat globules. A few weeks, five or six at most, will suffice to convert a perfectly healthy liver into a mass of disease.

Muscular tissue is exceedingly prone to fatty degeneration, hence fatty heart is almost universal in domestic animals rendered obese by high feeding and little exercise, so much so that it is almost impossible to obtain a healthy heart or liver from any of the animals slaughtered in this country for human food, in consequence of the present system of feeding. It becomes, therefore, requisite to select a heart or liver from a wild animal when a perfectly healthy example is required.

Fatty Disease of Muscular Tissue presents an appearance which is very characteristic. Under the microscope the muscular fibres will be seen to have partially or wholly lost their transverse striæ, while lines of fat globules are found extending along the fibres; sometimes the fat globules are the principal constituent.

Fig. 171.



Fatty degeneration of the heart.—Magnified 200 diameters.

The illustration is taken from a very advanced case of 'fatty heart,' from a gentleman who died suddenly while in the act of writing.

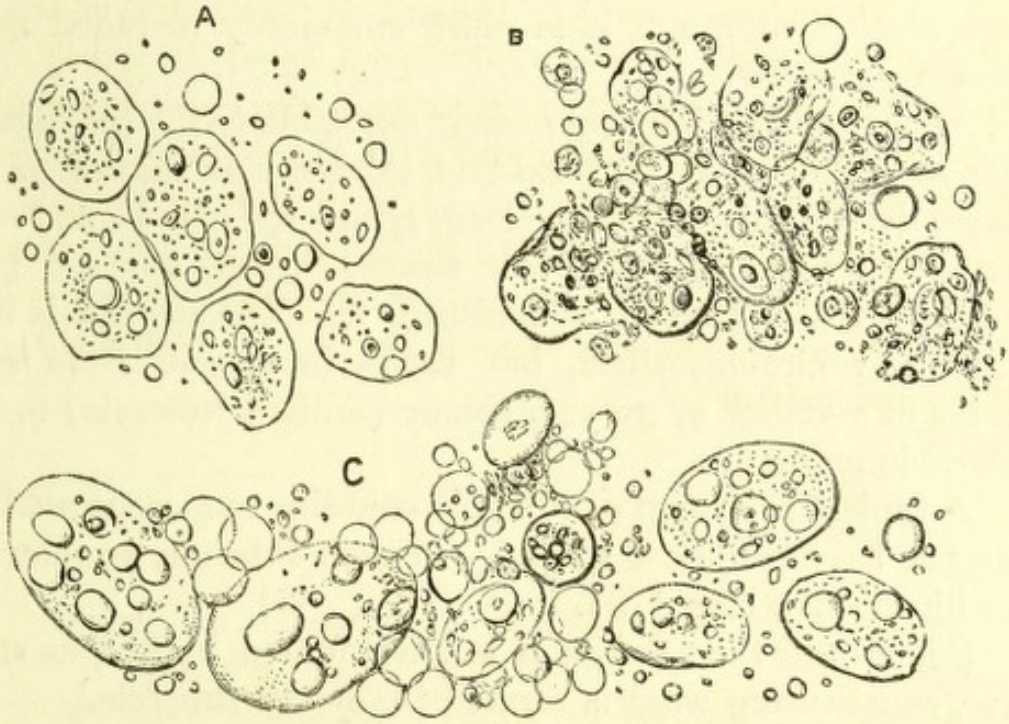
Fatty Degeneration of the Liver presents itself under various aspects, from the commencement of fatty deposit to the almost complete substitution of fat globules for the normal elements.

In the next illustration, the first drawing (A) represents the liver cells in the incipient stage of the disease.

In the second (B) the advanced stage of the disease is depicted, showing the degeneration and breaking up of the walls of the cells.

The third specimen (C), taken from a cat that had for

Fig. 172.



Fatty degeneration of liver. A. Incipient disease. B. Advanced disease. C. Entire loss of normal structure.

years lived luxuriously, spending its time principally by the fire, is an example of complete substitution; hardly a trace of the natural textures of the liver could be discovered.

Bones are also liable to fatty degeneration.

Calcareous Degeneration.—Instead of an abnormal softening it happens occasionally that the opposite condition is induced by the deposit of mineral matters in the interstices of the tissue, constituting the change known as *calcareous degeneration*.

It frequently occurs in the blood-vessels, rendering them opaque and brittle, although in the early stage it appears as a mere whitening of the inner coat.

Calcareous degeneration of the muscles, cartilages, and ligaments is not uncommon. It occurs also in various morbid growths, especially in the walls of old hydatid cysts.

From the benign character of the deposited material it follows that, in many instances, calcareous degeneration is beneficial, when, for example, tubercular deposits, or cancerous growths, or growing fibrous tumours, or living parasitic organisms, become converted into harmless and inert masses of mineral matter.

Tuberculous Deposit may be described as another form of degeneration, although it is more commonly included under morbid growths.

Almost all the internal organs are liable to the tuberculous change; hence it is that we find tuberculous matter in the lungs, liver, kidneys, brain, spleen, lymphatic glands, and other secreting structures. Muscular tissue, indeed, appears to be the only tissue capable of resisting it. The deposit is often small and circumscribed, but varies in extent, from small grains of a yellow or greyish colour (miliary tubercle) to considerable masses.

A typical specimen of tubercle contains numerous oval corpuscles, having minute granules in their interior, as shown in the illustration (fig. 173).

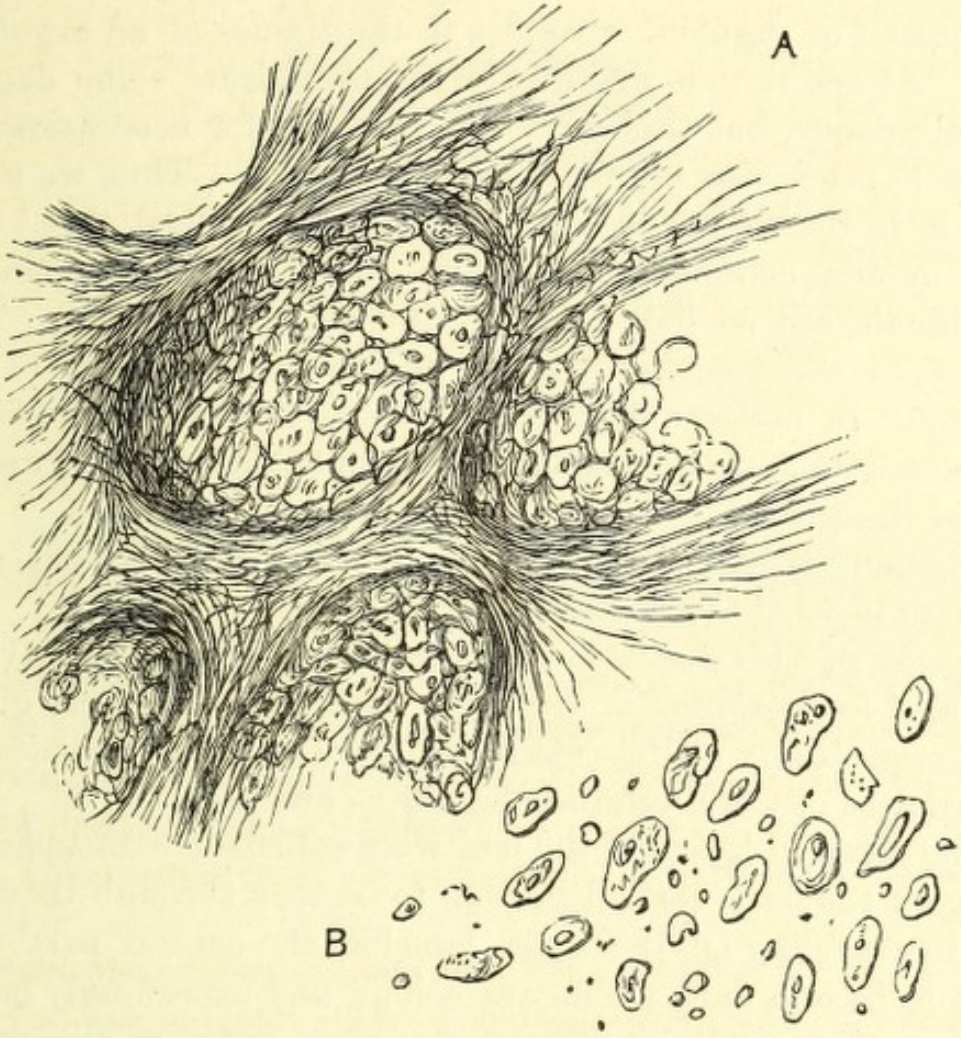
Sometimes the exudation is surmounted by fibrous structure, constituting what is termed 'encysted tubercle.'

Under all circumstances tuberculous deposit implies a deficiency of vital energy in the nutritive functions, in consequence of which the process of cell formation is arrested at an early stage, and the deposited matter remains in the condition of granules, nuclei, or, at best, imperfectly developed cells. The product has no malignant properties; and although it appears from a few cases that it may coexist with cancer, it must be distinctly understood that the two diseases have nothing in common.

In its physical characters tubercle varies considerably; being at one time hard, indurated, or calcareous, at another

soft, cheesy, and even liquefied—in the latter case having the appearance of pus.

Fig. 173.



Tubercle. A. Deposit in the air-cells of the lungs. B. Miliary tubercle. Magnified 200 diameters.

In liquid tubercle the corpuscles closely resemble those of laudable pus, except that they are less regular in outline, and do not show the same well-marked nuclei after the addition of acetic acid. The cells, in fact, are more like those in putrid purulent matter.

Indurated or calcareous tubercle is, on the other hand, principally composed of irregular masses of calcareous matter: the phosphate or carbonate of lime, with a few corpuscles, some granular matter, and sometimes crystals of cholesterine.

Typhous matter, deposited during the ulcerative process in the small intestines, is of the nature of tubercle, consisting

of minute granules with ill-defined nuclei, without any indication of cell development.

Pigmentary degeneration is another form of disease, which it may be as well to allude to here; it essentially consists in the deposit of pigment granules in the tissues of an organ or part. At one time it was considered to indicate some degree of malignancy, but this cannot be the case, for it occasionally occurs in otherwise perfectly normal tissues. Thus we meet with it in the rete mucosum in cases of 'bronzed skin,' and even in the common freckles to which fair-complexioned individuals are so liable during the summer months. The idea of its malignancy doubtless arose in consequence of its occurring in malignant growths, in which it may in truth be considered as much an accidental product as when it occurs in normal tissues.

Pigmentary deposits may occur in the crystalline lens, and give rise to what is termed *Black Cataract.*

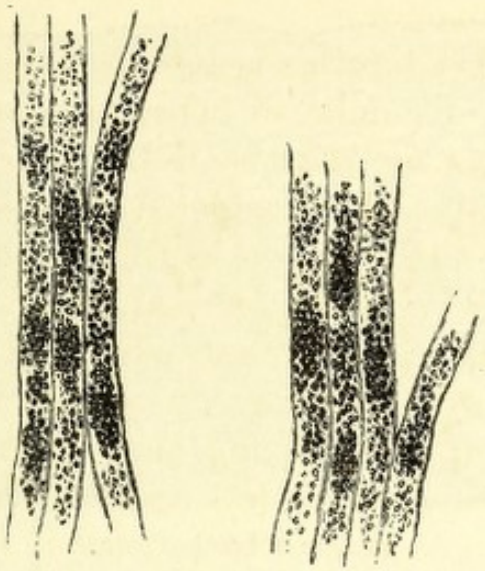
A case of this somewhat unusual form of disease having been sent for examination from the Pathological Society gives us an opportunity of describing the general and microscopic appearances of the crystalline lens thus affected.

The external layers of the lens were sufficiently transparent to permit the dark central portion to be seen through them.

After peeling off the outer lamellæ, the central part was found to be of a dark mahogany colour, and exceedingly hard. On attempting to divide it by means of an ordinary dissecting needle, the instrument broke in two; but by using a stronger needle the nucleus was fractured, the broken surfaces being dry, white, and crumbling. Under the microscope the fibres of the dark portion of the lens were found to have colouring particles uniformly diffused in their substance. When treated with sulphocyanide of potassium after the addition of hydrochloric acid, they became red, and when further tested by ferrocyanide of potassium, they became blue, proving that the colouring matter was in great part iron or a salt of iron, and not melanine, which requires to be incinerated before it manifests the iron reaction.

The drawing of the fibres (fig. 174) shows the arrangement of the colouring particles.

Fig. 174.



Black cataract. Fibres of lens with pigment granules.—Magnified 200 diameters.

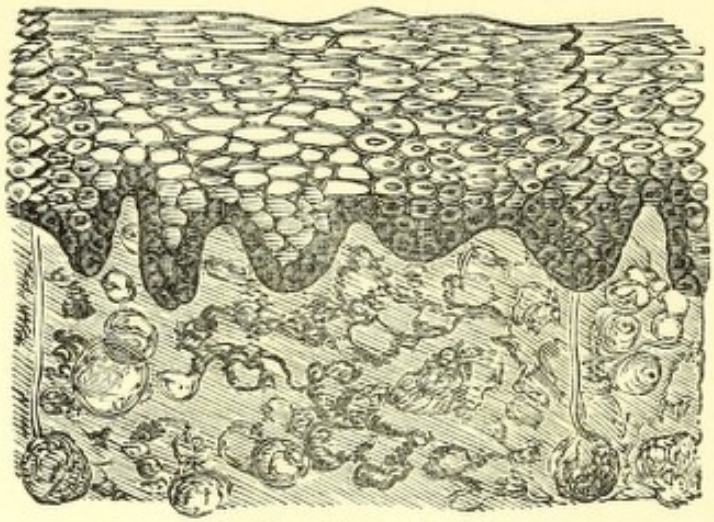
Bronzed Skin.—In reference to this form of pigmentary deposit, it may be remarked that the integument is of a uniform dark hue, from the excess of colouring matter in the lower layer of the cuticle (*rete mucosum*). The colouring matter is arranged in precisely the same manner as the normal pigment is in a similar position in the skin of the negro and other black races of mankind.

The discovery of disease in the supra-renal capsules in certain cases of 'bronzed skin' formerly led to the idea that the disease of the capsule was the cause of the discoloration of the integument. The position, however, is at once disproved by the facts, that diseased supra-renal capsules are often found without 'bronzed skin,' and 'bronzed skin' with healthy supra-renal capsules. The coexistence of the two diseases has no more to do with their relation to each other as cause and effect than the simultaneous occurrence of any two or more dissimilar affections in different parts of the same organism.

The peculiar morbid condition of the system which induces the diseased condition of the supra-renal bodies may at the same time induce a deposit of pigment in the skin; this deposit of pigment cannot, however, be regarded as a pathognomic sign of diseased supra-renal bodies.

The appearance of a section of bronzed skin under the microscope is indicated in the next drawing (fig. 175).

Fig. 175.



Section of bronzed skin.

Internal organs, as well as the cutaneous surface, are often the seats of pigmentary deposit. The cells of the liver, the peritoneum, and the pleura, both in man and the lower animals, are found thus affected. A few years ago, in the case of a horse, the lining of the thoracic cavity and all its contained viscera, lungs, heart, and vessels, were found to be covered with grape-like masses of black pigment.

Melanotic deposits are very frequently found in grey horses, and, particularly so in old subjects. Some small tumours are generally present at the lower part of the root of the tail.

With reference to pigmentary degeneration of morbid growths, it may be stated that melanotic infiltration varies in different instances from a few black spots to absolute and universal blackness. This difference in degree may equally occur in a hard fibrous tumour and a soft encephaloid cancer.

The black matter deposited in all these cases is the same, viz. melanine, and, just as in the case of the black cataract, iron is always abundantly present; indeed, iron is one of the constituents of melanine as it is of the colouring matter of the blood. In 100 parts of melanine there is one part of oxide of iron.

Melanine may exist either free or, what is more common, in the cells of a growth or tissue, giving to them a dark granular appearance.

From the degeneration of textures we now pass on to a brief consideration of adventitious growths.

ADVENTITIOUS GROWTHS.

Osseous Tumours.

Bony growths occur in a variety of situations. The cellular tissue, tendons and ligaments, cartilage, muscular fibre, the subserous tissue of the pleura, the valves of the heart, the submucous tissue of the gall bladder, and even the crystalline lens, are the seats of ossific deposit.

Osseous tumours are divided into Exostoses, Osteophytes, and Osteoid Tumours.

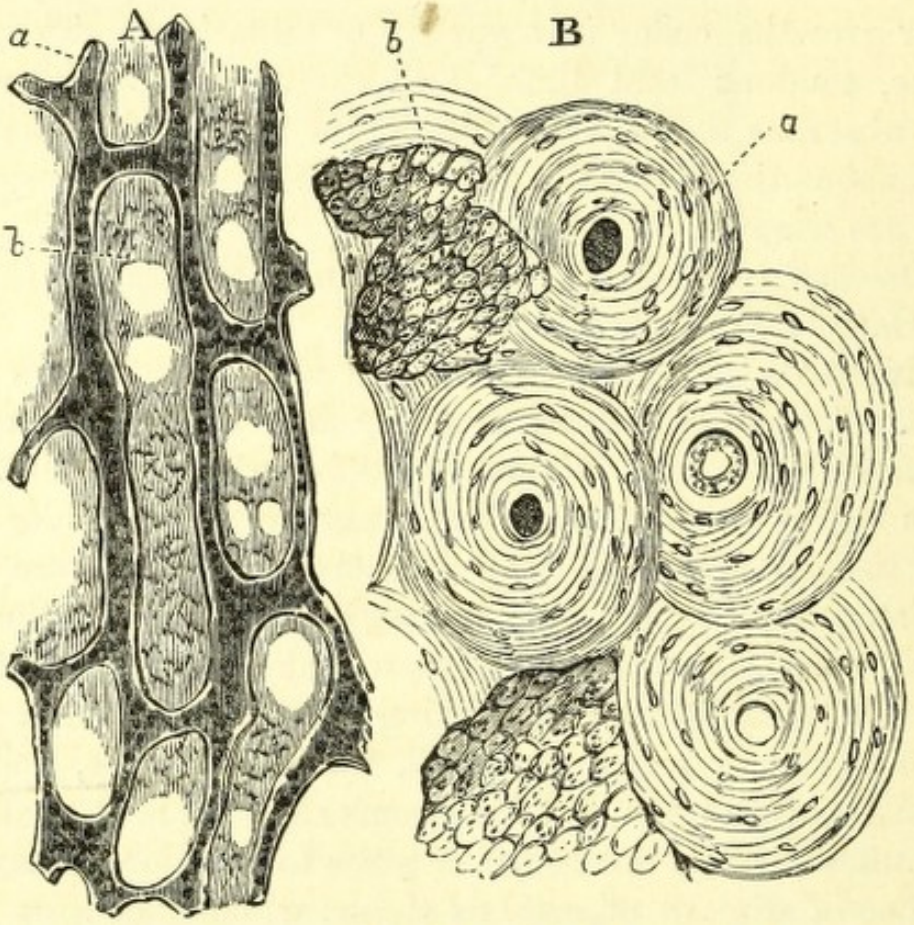
Exostosis is the growth of bone upon bone or its periosteum. A similar tumour growing into the medullary canal is termed Enostosis. Exostoses differ in their density, sometimes being compact and firm, at others spongy, like cancellated tissue. Upon the limbs of horses exostoses are almost constant, either in the form of 'splents,' affecting the metacarpal bones, or 'spavins,' situated at the inner and lower part of the tarsus, besides being occasionally found in less common situations, as the head, lower jaw, ribs, and upon exposed parts of the skeleton generally. While alluding to this animal, it may not be out of place to mention a remarkable instance of disease of osseous tissue, which was sent to this Laboratory for examination by Professor Varnell, of the Royal Veterinary College.

The appearances presented by the morbid structures are depicted in the next illustration (fig. 176).

In the letter accompanying the specimen it was stated that the disease broke out as an epidemic in a breeder's stud, and terminated in the death of nine or ten fine young horses. The first symptom observed was swelling and tenderness of one of the large joints. In a day or two these indications would subside or transfer themselves to the opposite joint. In a few more days several other joints would be similarly affected, and the animal be forced to remain still on account of the pain it suffered in the attempt to move. These apparently rheumatic symptoms were associated with hypertrophy and softening of the bones, and ended by the animals

losing the power of walking, or even rising, in consequence, as was afterwards discovered, of the spontaneous separation of the ligaments from their attachments round the heads of the bones.

Fig. 176.



A. Longitudinal section of lower jaw. B. Section of one of the long bones.—Magnified 200 times.

On post-mortem examination the viscera were found healthy, excepting that the muscles were pale in colour. On making an incision into one of the swollen joints, a considerable quantity of reddish-brown fluid escaped. The synovial membranes were, in some cases, thickened and vascular. The cartilages were ulcerated in patches varying in size from a pin's head to a shilling. At some points the cartilage was entirely absent and the bone exposed.

Under the microscope the bones presented two distinct kinds of morbid change, the cranial bones and ribs showing alterations of structure entirely different from those found in the long bones.

The Haversian canals (*b*) in the section of the lower jaw

are seen to be excessively developed, and the bony tissue (*a*) expanded into a reticulated structure. The osseous lamellæ are so diminished in number, that at the first glance they are likely to be mistaken for Haversian canals, and the canals themselves for bony tissue.

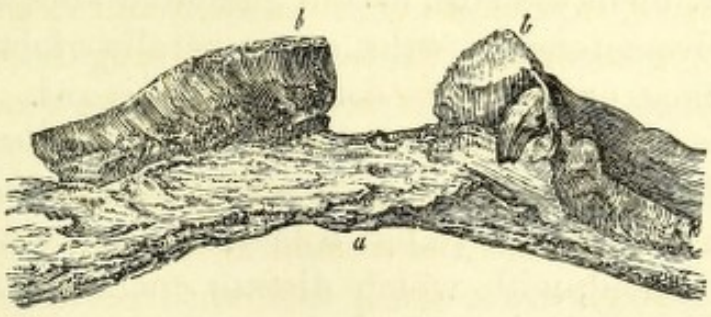
Under a high power the lacunæ were less distinct than in healthy bone; the canaliculi were in many places obliterated.

The long bones, being still dense and hard, could not be cut with a knife; accordingly a portion was immersed in dilute acid and a section made of the softened structure, which presented a very peculiar aspect. In general the Haversian canals with their lamellæ appeared normal; the lacunæ (fig. 176 B. *a*.) and canaliculi, as far as could be seen in the decalcified bone, were healthy; but here and there irregularly shaped cavities were seen in the substance of the osseous tissue, filled with fat cells and granules, as shown in the drawing, fig. 176, B. *b*.

The only approach to this condition is observed in *Mollities ossium*, but in that disease the fatty matter is deposited in the dilated Haversian canals.

Osteophytes are bony growths developed on a bone, from an extra-osseous exudation. They are often very slightly attached to the adjacent bone, and may be readily separated from it, although they are sometimes closely cemented and inseparable. In form they vary considerably, occasionally assuming very fantastic shapes. They may be flat, triangular, semicircular, foliaceous, stalactiform, cauliflower-shaped, or stellate; occasionally, they occur as membraniform plates between the cranium and dura mater in pregnant women.

Fig. 177.



Foliaceous osteophyte of the clavicle; the folia (*b b*) running at right angles with the axis of the bone (*a*). University College Museum.

A specimen of the foliaceous form of osteophyte is shown in the illustration (fig. 177).

Osteoma.

Under this name is described a species of osseous growth of either quick or slow development, generally arising from the surface of a bone, composed of dense or porous osseous tissue, with a quantity of greyish white vascular substance of the consistence of fibro-cartilage lying in its interstices. The soft substance, examined under the microscope, is found to consist of a fibrous network, inclosing in its meshes nucleated cells. These tumours sometimes attain considerable bulk.

From the circumstance of one tumour being occasionally followed by others, even in the soft parts, including the lungs (whether the original tumour has been removed or not), it is supposed that their formation is due to some constitutional cause.

The erronous idea has also been advanced that osteoma is a cancerous growth in which the stroma has undergone ossification.

Osteosarcoma is a term applied to encephaloid growths arising from bones, and receiving offshoots of bony tissue into their interior.

The bony processes are stalactite in form or radiate, resembling in some instances the arrangement seen in osteoma.

Enchondroma.

Growths simulating cartilaginous structure occur most frequently upon bones. The metacarpus and phalanges appear to be the favourite seats; the tumours have been met with in the cranium, upon the ribs, and in glandular structure.

Enchondromatous growths are generally globular, with a smooth surface, or otherwise somewhat tuberous. When cut into they are found to be divided into small irregularly rounded cavities or loculi, which are filled with a gelatinous substance of a greyish or greenish yellow colour, the entire aspect being not unlike colloid, with which disease enchondroma may be confounded in a mere naked-eye inspection.

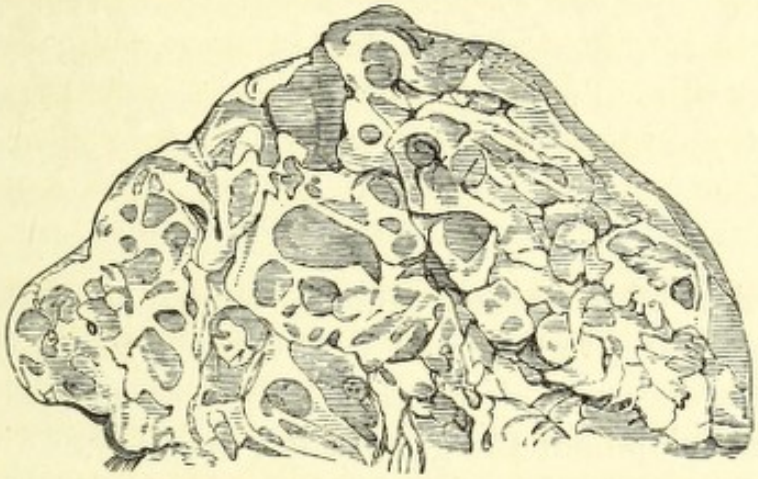
Under the microscope the walls of the loculi are found to

consist of fibrous tissue, or sometimes of a substance resembling the matrix of true cartilage. The gelatinous matter consists of cells, sometimes granular, but more generally containing nuclei or secondary cells in their interior.

The presence of bony matter in the interior of an enchondromatous growth is not uncommon, and occasionally the walls of the loculi undergo the ossific change.

The illustration (fig. 178) represents a section of one of these tumours as it appears to the naked eye.

Fig. 178.



Section of enchondroma, showing the numerous loculi filled with gelatinous matter.

Fibrous Tumours.

These tumours occur in various situations, either singly or in large numbers. The interior of the uterus is their most usual seat.

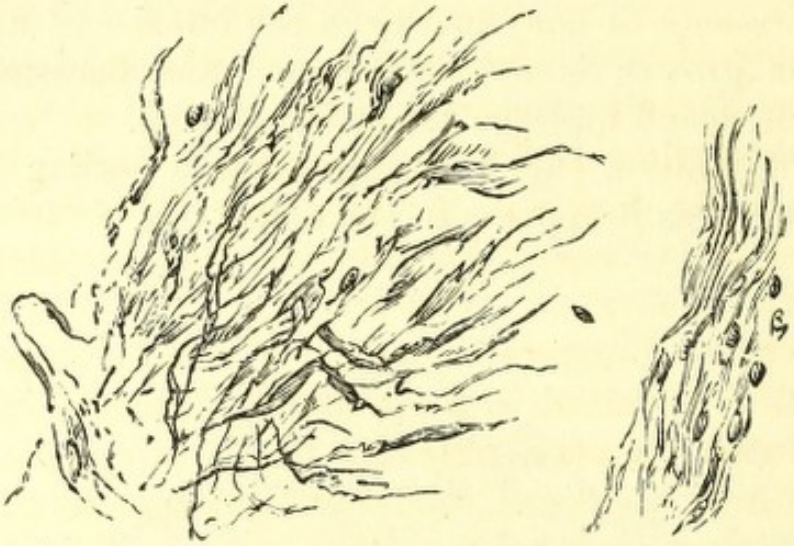
Sometimes fibrous growths are closely connected with the surrounding parts, at other times they are almost free, being only attached by a pedicle, while occasionally they are contained in a species of cyst, with which they have no connection save that of contact.

In form they vary but slightly, being generally spherical or presenting some modification of a sphere.

Fibrous tumours are little prone to change. It occasionally happens, however, that they are attacked with inflammation, in consequence of which they ultimately soften; on the other

hand, they may remain for a long period, and finally undergo calcareous degeneration.

Fig. 179.



Fibrous tumour.--Magnified 200 diameters.

A portion of a fibrous tumour, examined under a high power, after being well teazed out, will be found to present certain differences of elementary structure according to the degree of development the growth has attained.

The more recent deposits consists of a blastema, in which numerous nuclei are imbedded. A higher degree of advancement is indicated by the presence of elongating fusiform or fibre-cells. The most perfect growths are composed of fibres identical with those of connective tissue, intermingled with yellow elastic fibres.

Acetic acid should be employed in this examination for the purpose of rendering the nuclei apparent, and also to enable the observer to detect yellow fibres when present.

The illustration (fig. 179) shows the elements of an ordinary fibrous growth from the human uterus.

Recurrent Fibroid is the name given to a variety of fibrous growth that manifests a disposition to return, each succeeding tumour approaching nearer to the character of a malignant formation. Recurrent fibroid does not differ in any aspect or microscopic characters from simple fibrous tumours, which seem to pass, by almost imperceptible gradations, into the malignant class.

Fibrous growths, when cut, present a glistening appearance, the surface resembling a watered ribbon. Generally they are devoid of juice.

Cysts filled with a jelly-like matter resembling colloid sometimes occur in the substance of the tumours.

Melanotic deposit is not unfrequent in them, particularly in the fibrous growths appearing in cattle at an early age. The deposit is sometimes sufficiently abundant to render the tumour quite black; it does not, however, seem to indicate any malignant tendency, as such tumours manifest no disposition to return after removal.

FIBRO-FATTY tumours contain fat vesicles more or less abundantly intermixed with the fibrous structure.

Indurated Chancre, although due to a specific infection before ulceration, appears under the microscope to consist of elements almost identical with those of some forms of fibroid tumours. The indurated deposit is intimately connected with the substance of the true skin by a number of white fibrous cords, as if an infiltration of plastic matter had taken place in the meshes of the cutis vera.

The indurated structure itself contains the developing elements of fibrous tissue, viz. nuclei, round and oval, with fusiform fibre cells, advancing to the condition of the true fibre of connective tissue. In one stage of its development, when the period of incubation has been long, and the infected part feels hard and circumscribed, like a split pea under the skin, numerous cells, identical with those of fibro-plastic growths, are to be found in it. After ulceration begins these gradually break up, and ultimately disappear.

Fatty Tumours (Lipomata).

These growths most frequently occur in the subcutaneous cellular tissue in various parts of the body. Upon the scalp and back they are sometimes very numerous. Occasionally they are met with in the lungs, liver, kidneys, bones, and even in joints.

They are usually globular in shape, with a smooth or slightly lobulated surface. When they occur in joints they

are commonly branched, and receive the name of *Lipomata arborescentia.*

In size they vary to an extraordinary extent, sometimes being no larger than a pea, at others reaching the enormous weight of 40 lbs.

Common fatty tumours are composed of fat vesicles, identical with those of healthy adipose tissue, closely packed and held together by a variable amount of connective tissue.

The structure is best seen by placing a thin section, cut with a razor, in a little water on a glass slide, and carefully covering it with a piece of thin glass, without employing any pressure, which would cause the rupture of the vesicles, and spoil the preparation. Under the high power the student will recognise the structure of ordinary adipose tissue, as represented in fig. 40, p. 56. Certain modifications in the arrangement of the elements are occasionally met with in steatoma, cholesteatoma, and recurrent lipoma.

Steatoma is a variety of fatty tumour consisting of amorphous granular fat, without any true fat vesicles. In texture these growths are close-grained and inelastic.

Cholesteatoma is another form of fatty growth, analogous to the last, but containing, in addition, numerous crystals of cholesterine. It has a somewhat pearly aspect, or dull white colour, with a lamellated arrangement.

Recurrent fatty tumours are distinguished by a tendency to return after removal. They seem occasionally to possess some of the elements of malignant growths, and to have been even mistaken for them, as the two following cases will show.

The first instance is that of a morbid growth removed by operation from a woman's leg after having thrice recurred. The tumour, on section, presented a somewhat glistening aspect, was white in colour, friable and soft in texture. From its appearance to the naked eye, and from the fact of its having returned for the third time, the surgeon came to the conclusion that it was an example of encephaloid, and sent it to this Laboratory for examination.

Under the microscope, however, the tumour proved to be a good specimen of an ordinary fatty growth.

It consisted of large fat vesicles, with only a few fine con-

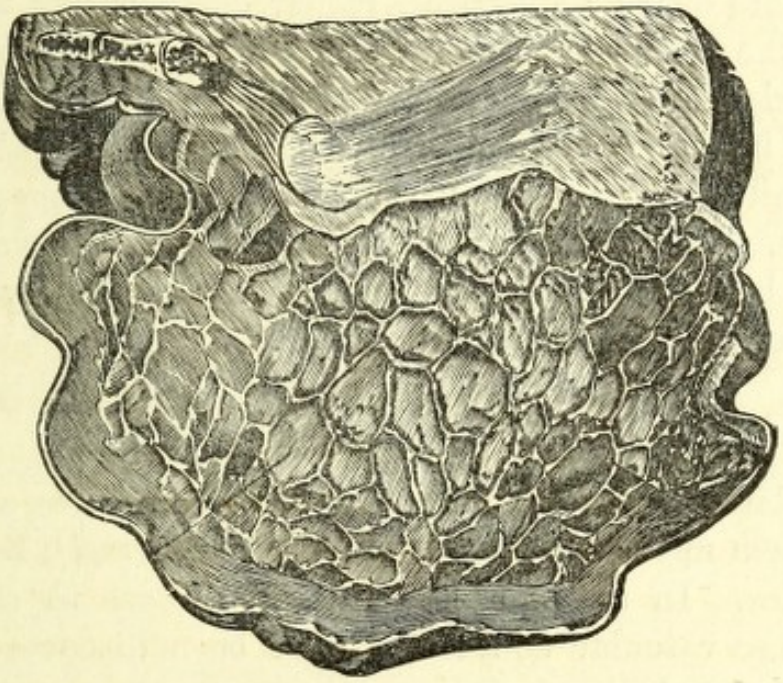
necting fibres, and here and there one or two granular cells scattered among them.

The second specimen was removed from the sole of a child's foot. The first growth had been taken off when the child was a few weeks old, and very shortly afterwards a second made its appearance and grew with rapidity. The tumour was firm and elastic to the touch, had two or three hard nodules on its surface, with here and there a bluish pink tinge.

The history of the case, coupled with the appearance of the growth, led the surgeon to suppose it to be malignant, and accordingly he amputated the foot.

The illustration represents the reticulated appearance of the section.

Fig. 180.



Section of reticulated fatty tumour on a child's foot.

Internally the tumour was found to be yellowish in colour, with a fine white reticulated stroma intersecting it in all directions, the yellow substance occupying the meshes or loculi formed by the white stroma. Under the microscope the stroma was found to consist of fine fibres of areolar tissue, and the yellow substance to be fat vesicles, many of which contained crystals of margaric acid arranged in characteristic stellate groups of fine needles.

The conclusion drawn from the microscopic investigation was that the tumour was a fatty growth containing an unusual quantity of areolar tissue. From its peculiar aspect the term 'reticulated fatty tumour' was applied to it.[1]

Myeloid Growths.

Myeloid Tumours are so termed in consequence of the resemblance of their elements to the marrow cells of young bones. They are composed of large oval or irregularly shaped corpuscles, sometimes occurring in masses and containing a variable number of nuclei, from two or three to ten or twelve; free nuclei, fibre cells, and fatty granules, with a quantity of granular matter, are also present.

Myeloid growths are generally found upon or in bones. In form they are oval or spherical, rather compact and firm, but brittle. The cut surface is of a greenish or greyish white colour, variegated with occasional crimson patches.

In one instance a myeloid growth upon the frontal bone of a young child led to a fatal result, from the supervention of meningitis. The morbid mass in this instance was wanting in firmness, being rather gelatinous, and was readily washed away from its attachments with water.

Hæmatoma.

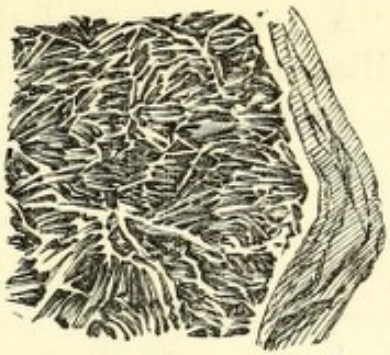
Vascular growths are not of frequent occurrence, and when present seem mostly to consist of dilated vessels, both veins and arteries. In a few cases of brain disease in sheep and horses, these vascular collections have been discovered at the base of the cerebellum.

The term *Angeiectoma* is applied to those enlargements which consist of dilated vessels. Another variety, however, occurs most commonly in superficial parts, the skin, and cellular membrane, and is distinguished by the structure and physiological properties of erectile tissue.

A section of one of these growths is represented in the drawing (fig. 181).

[1] This important case was published by Mr. Gay in the Pathological Society's Transactions, and reported on by Prof. George Harley.

Fig. 181.



Section of an erectile tumour, showing its cavernous structure.

The term *Hæmatoma*, or blood tumour, is, however, applied to tumours which are non-vascular, consisting originally of effused blood, and ultimately of a mass of fibrin devoid of colour, the colouring matter having been removed by absorption.

Such tumours are sometimes filled with fluid contained in numerous cysts or loculi.

Under the microscope these growths exhibit the ordinary characters of fibrin, viz. minute fibrils, which are gelatinised by a drop of acetic acid, amorphous matter, and granules.

EPIDERMOID AND EPITHELIAL GROWTHS.

THE excrescences which are commonly found projecting from the surface of the skin or mucous membranes do not consist exclusively of accumulations of epithelial cells; on the contrary, it will be found that all the tissues of the part are implicated in a greater or lesser degree in the morbid changes that have taken place. Thus, in dermoid growths, the epithelial layer, the papillated structure, and the cutis vera are all in a state of hypertrophy.

Keloid tumours are examples of that form of disease where the cutis vera is most affected.

Elephantiasis is an instance of the cutis and cuticle being about equally affected.

Ichthyosis is principally confined to the epidermis.

The next drawing includes specimens of dermoid growths taken from 'foot-rot' in sheep, 'canker' in the foot of the

horse, and also from the disease of 'thrush' affecting the frogs of the horse. A comparison of the three forms will show how closely allied are the products of these different diseases.

Fig. 182.

1. Portion of matter scraped from the cleft of the frog of a horse affected with chronic 'thrush.' 2. Fungoid matter from a sheep's foot affected with 'foot-rot' in an advanced stage. 3. Scraping from the fungoid surface of a horse's foot affected with inveterate 'canker.'

The most simple forms of dermoid growths are those which arise from the secretion of a soft apparently fungoid material in the place of the normally dense epithelial covering, as in cases of 'foot-rot' in sheep, 'canker' and 'thrush' in the foot of the horse, in which diseases the introduction of irritating

particles, such as sand or dirt, through fissures in the hoof, occasions disease of the secreting structures, leading to elongation of the papillæ and the production of fungoid excrescences which spring up from the surface with extraordinary rapidity.

Under the microscope they are found to consist of the epidermoid cells of which the hoof—being, like the human nail, modified epidermis—is composed. Sometimes the cells are elongated, and occasionally their edges are somewhat ragged, especially in old cases, but they differ in no important particulars from the elements of the normal hoof.

Peculiar forms of Disease affecting the Nails of the Human Subject.

The two following cases of disease of these cutaneous appendages are quoted as possessing considerable interest, and serving to illustrate the identity of morbid changes occurring in similar tissues in man and the lower animals.

In the first case a gentleman's thumb-nail gradually became elevated by the deposit of a soft mass of epithelial matter under it, which pushed the normal structure from its position, much in the same way as the fungoid growths in 'foot-rot' of sheep, and 'canker' of the foot of the horse cause the detachment of the hoof-horn from the parts affected.

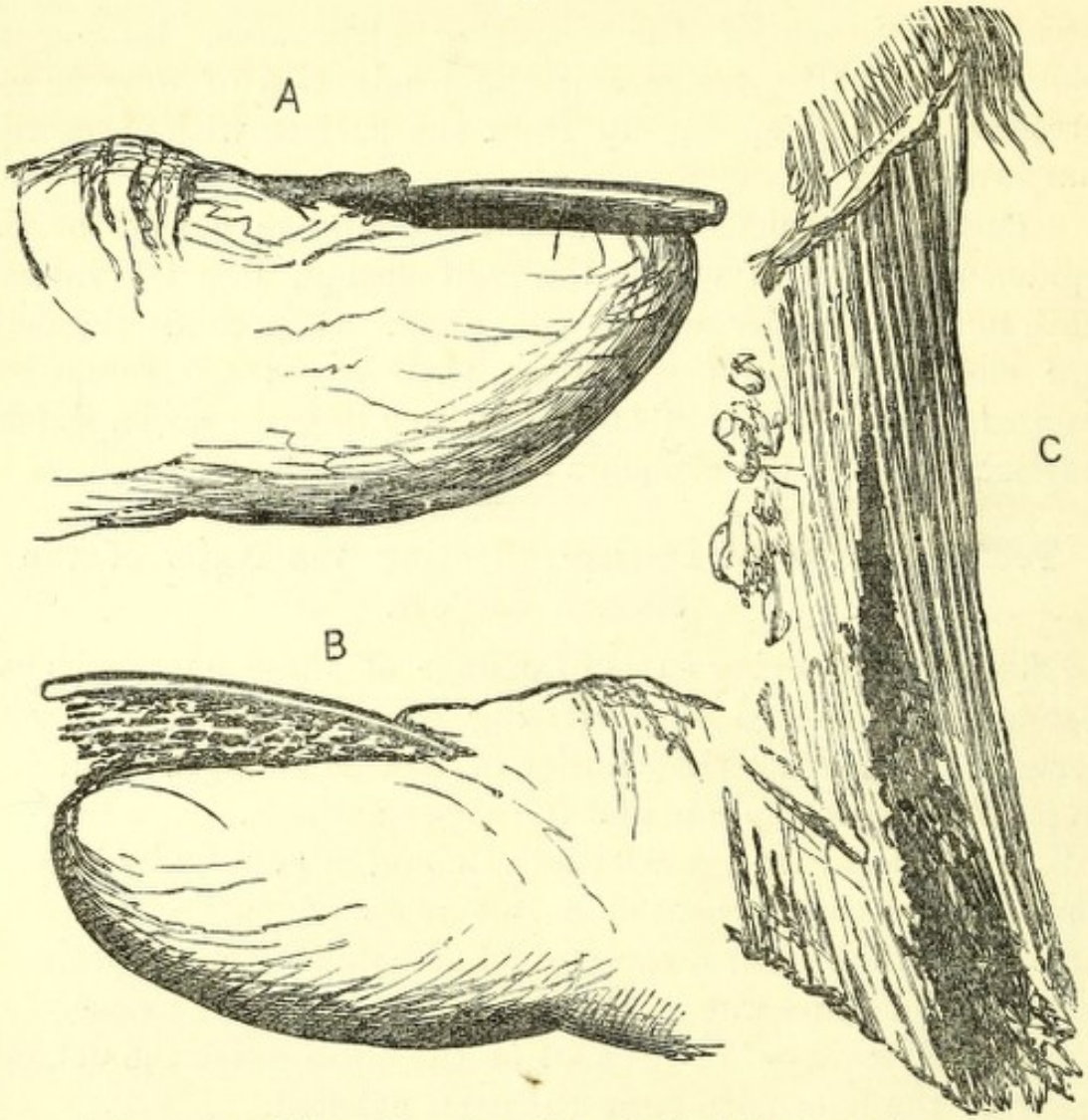
Medical men frequently denominate these affections psoriasis of the nail, and no doubt many of them deserve the title, but others possess more the characters of epithelial warts than anything else.

The present case was of this latter variety, and was cured by repeated scrapings and applications of nitrate of silver.

In the woodcut (fig. 183) a representation is given of the diseased deposit beneath the nail, in juxtaposition with the next case, which presented features of a totally distinct character, for instead of there being hyper-nutrition, causing excessive development of epithelial cells, there was exactly the reverse condition, viz. defective secretion, with detachment of the nail from its matrix.

In the illustration three forms of disease affecting nail and horn are depicted.

Fig. 183.



A. Separation of the nail from its matrix; the black line shows the extent to which the dirt has reached. B. Dermoid growth beneath the thumb-nail, pushing the nail from its situation. C. Section of horse's hoof, affected with 'seedy toe,' showing separation of the layers of cells forming the hoof, and the accumulation of dirt in the space.

A. in the figure refers to the case of a woman,[1] aged 33 years, who suffered from general debility, and among other phenomena a peculiar disease affecting the nails, which became separated from their matrix, allowing the dirt to pass up by degrees to nearly the whole extent of their length. The hair of the head at the same time came off in abundance. Ultimately the nails were so far disconnected from their attachments that it was necessary to use finger-stalls or strips of adhesive plaster to retain them in their situations. After long-continued treatment, directed to the improvement of the general health, the case may be said to have terminated suc-

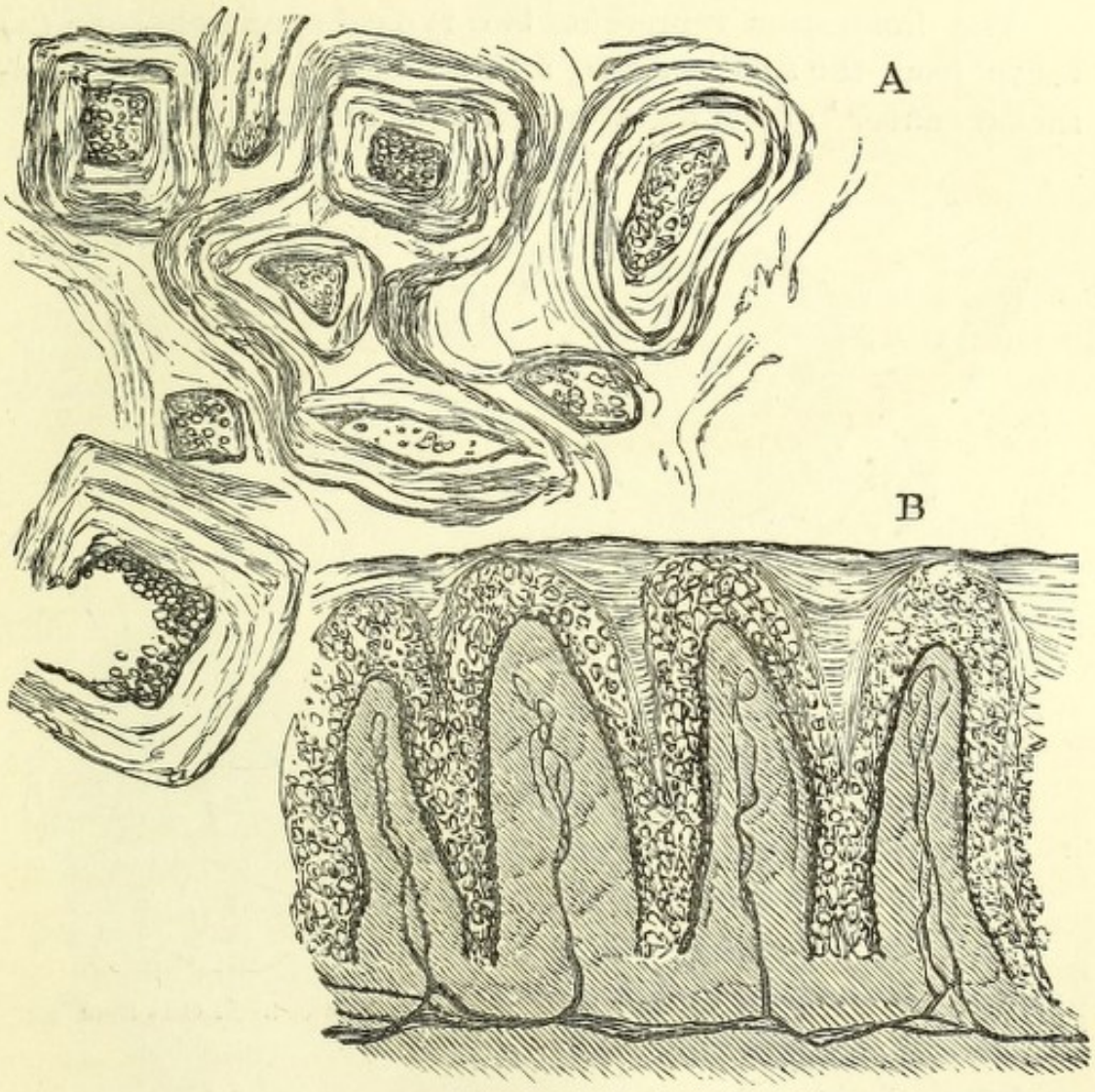
[1] Patient at University College Hospital.

cessfully, although there is still a greater amount of detachment than exists in the perfectly normal nail.

The disease, in its main features, bears a remarkable analogy to the affection known as 'seedy toe' in the foot of the horse, a similar separation between the layers of the horn occurring in this disease, associated with the introduction of dirt, which aggravates the evil and often leads to continued lameness.

Elephantiasis affects both the cutis vera and epidermis, and is best studied in longitudinal and transverse sections, which will show all the structures to be in a condition of hypertrophy.

Fig. 184.



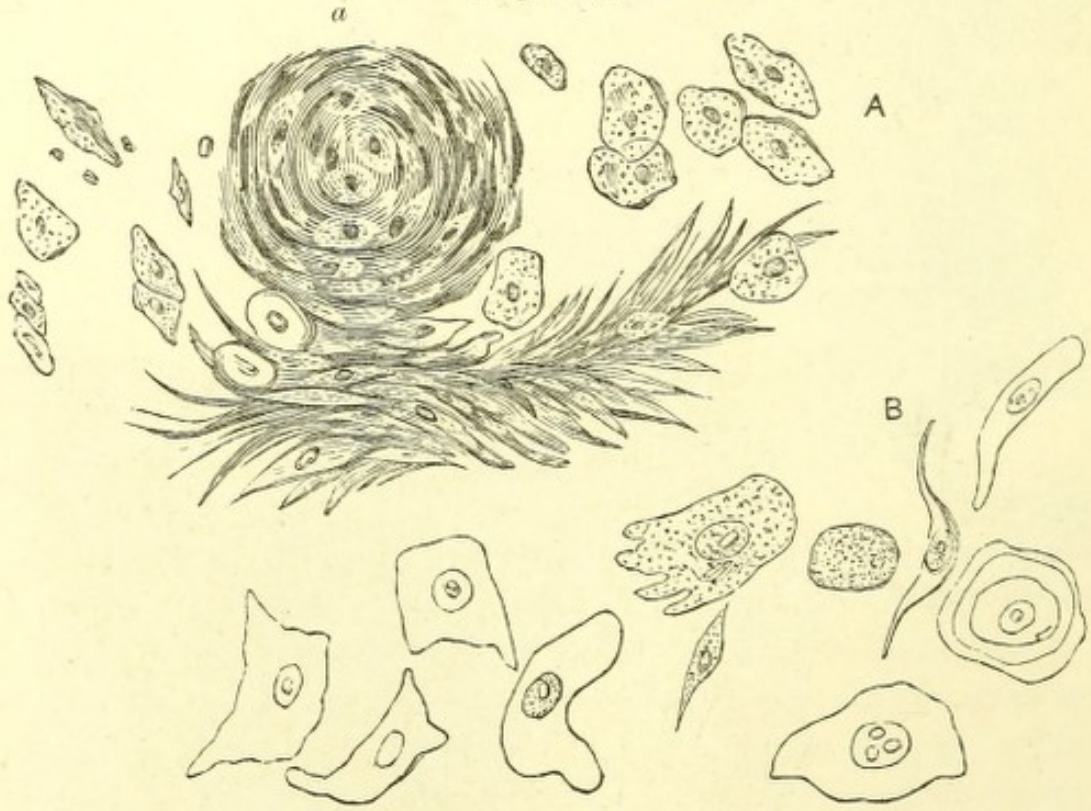
Sections of integument in elephantiasis. A. Transverse section near the surface, showing the enlarged papillæ surrounded by layers of epithelial cells. B. Vertical section through the skin, showing the elongated papillæ, with the surrounding layers of epithelial cells.

The papillæ of the true skin are much enlarged and elongated (as shown in fig. 184 B, which represents a longitudinal section) and round them layer upon layer of epithelial cells are secreted and arranged, exactly as in the healthy skin, but in an exaggerated form (fig. 184 A), very much resembling the structure of the hoof of the horse, save that the concentric lamellæ are less regular in outline.

Epithelial Growths, occurring upon the cheeks and lips, and especially upon the penis and scrotum of chimney-sweeps, have been classed among malignant tumours, under the name of *Epithelial Cancer*, in consequence of their extending to the deeper seated structures, and sometimes undergoing the process of softening or ulceration.

The illustration represents two typical specimens, one (A) taken from the sciatic nerve, and the other (B) from an 'epithelial cancer' of the leg attended with ulceration.

Fig. 185.



Epithelial cancer. A. From the sciatic nerve. *a*. Nest cell. B. Cells from an epithelial growth upon the leg.

Like other tumours they may degenerate and become *cancerous*; but in their ordinary form they do not appear to merit the title of *malignant*, as they neither produce the 'cancerous

cachexia' nor affect the glands, and, when completely removed, they are not liable to return.

These products appear in the form of tolerably well-defined hard nodulated tumours, covered with minute warty papillæ. When situated upon a mucous membrane they often assume the form of cauliflower excrescences.

'Epithelial cancer' has been found in the liver and lymphatic glands, and even in nerves.

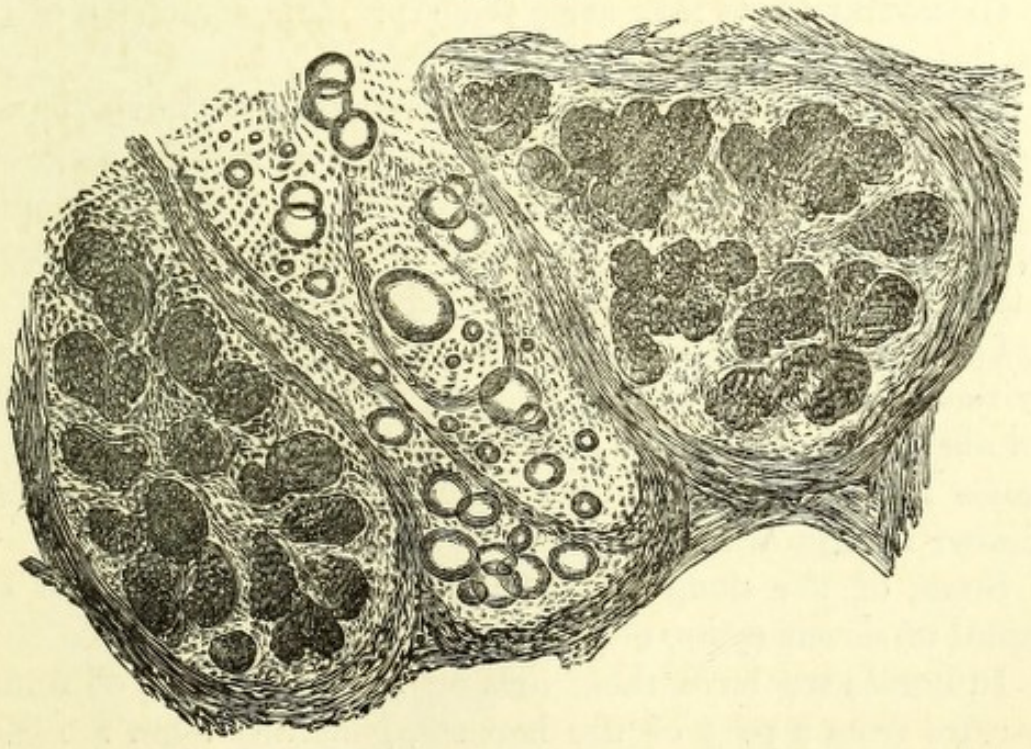
Under the microscope the tumours or deposits prove to be composed of epithelial cells, many of which are arranged round a large central cell containing new cells in its interior, apparently being developed by the endogenous process.

Adenoid.

Under this term is indicated hypertrophy of glandular structure. The human mammary gland is especially liable to this condition; and many of the so-called fibrous, and even malignant, tumours of this organ amount to no more than simple hypertrophy of its glandular elements.

The drawing represents a fragment of a diseased mammary gland after being slightly teazed out and subjected to pressure.

Fig. 186.



Adenoid tumour from the human mammary gland, showing the hypertrophied vesicles.

In these growths the characteristic ducts and lobules, with the epithelial cells of the normal gland, are readily detected with the aid of the microscope.

A considerable increase of the connective tissue gives to the hypertrophied portion more than the usual firmness of the normal gland structure.

Cystoid Tumours.

Cystoid growths may consist either of an enlargement of an already existing cavity, such as a sebaceous follicle or synovial sac; or they may occur as new productions, either singly or in groups.

Sebaceous Cysts are very common on the scalp, from the obliteration or diminution of the orifices of the sebaceous follicles causing the secretion to accumulate. The contents of cystic tumours differ in appearance, sometimes looking like gruel (atheroma), or water (hygroma), or honey (meliceris). Under the microscope the constituents are found to be fatty granules, epithelium, cholesterine tablets, and hairs. The cysts are lined by a layer of epithelial cells.

Similar tumours occur in the eyelids, the lips, mouth, and uterus, from obstructions to the openings of the Meibomian gland and mucous follicles.

Glandular Cysts may arise from primary distension of the vesicles of the gland.

Synovial Cysts result from distension of the synovial bursæ, which are found in the vicinity of joints, by excessive secretion of synovial fluid. These sacs, under the name of 'windgalls,' are very common in the extremities of the horse, particularly in the neighbourhood of the fetlock joints.

Cysts originating independently of previously existing cavities occur in the cellular tissue, from pressure or friction, and also in the glandular structures, or rather in the fibrous tissues investing them; they may also happen in tumours, whether benign or malignant.

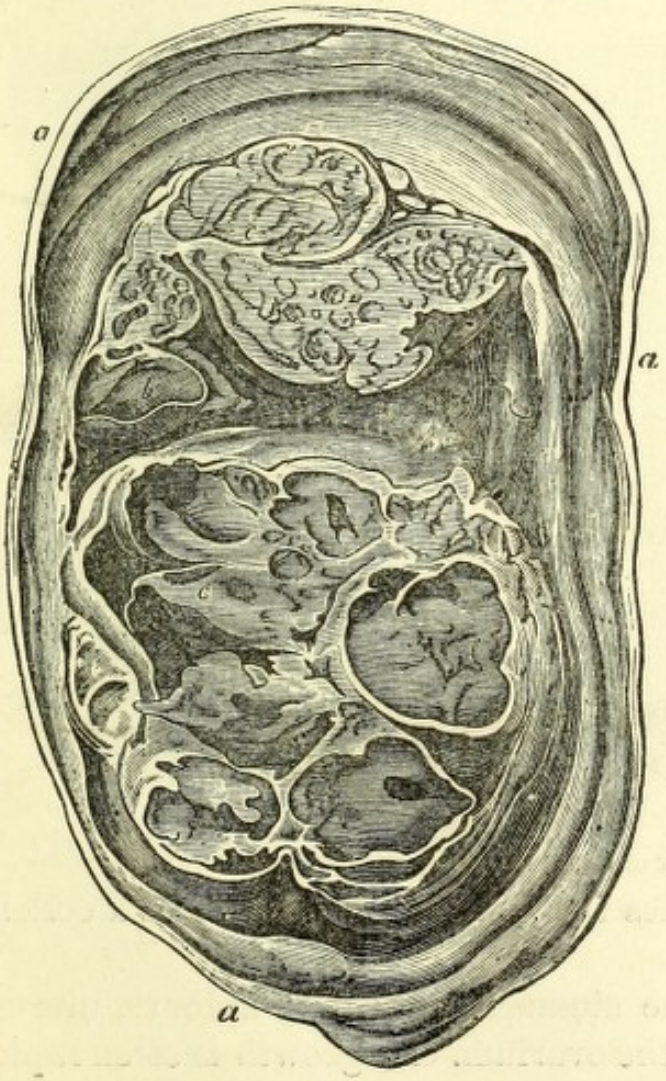
Some of the domesticated animals present frequent examples of serous cysts, originating from injury.

In horses we have them arising in consequence of undue pressure from a part of the harness, generally upon the back or sides of the 'withers.'

In dogs the affection known as 'tumefied flap of the ear' is a remarkable example of the production of a perfect cyst quite independent of any previously existing cavity. The disease only occurs in dogs with pendulous ears, as setters and spaniels, and manifests itself by a swelling on the inner surface of the 'flap,' consequent upon the effusion of fluid into the subcutaneous cellular tissue of the part. In many cases the cavity formed is found to be divided into numerous compartments, either by extension of the fibres of the normal connective tissue, or by a new fibrinous deposit, so that, in order to evacuate the contents of the sac, it becomes necessary, after opening it, to cut or break down the membraneous partitions which hold the fluid as it were in separate cells.

Compound Cysts are the result of the development of numerous smaller cysts from the walls of the parent, forming a multilocular mass.

Fig. 187.



Compound or proliferous ovarian cyst (ad nat.). *a*, *a*, *a*. Divided walls of the principal single cyst. *b*. Small simple cyst. *c*, *c*. Two masses of compound secondary cysts, containing many of a tertiary order.

The foregoing illustration (fig. 187) represents a section of such a tumour from the human ovarium.

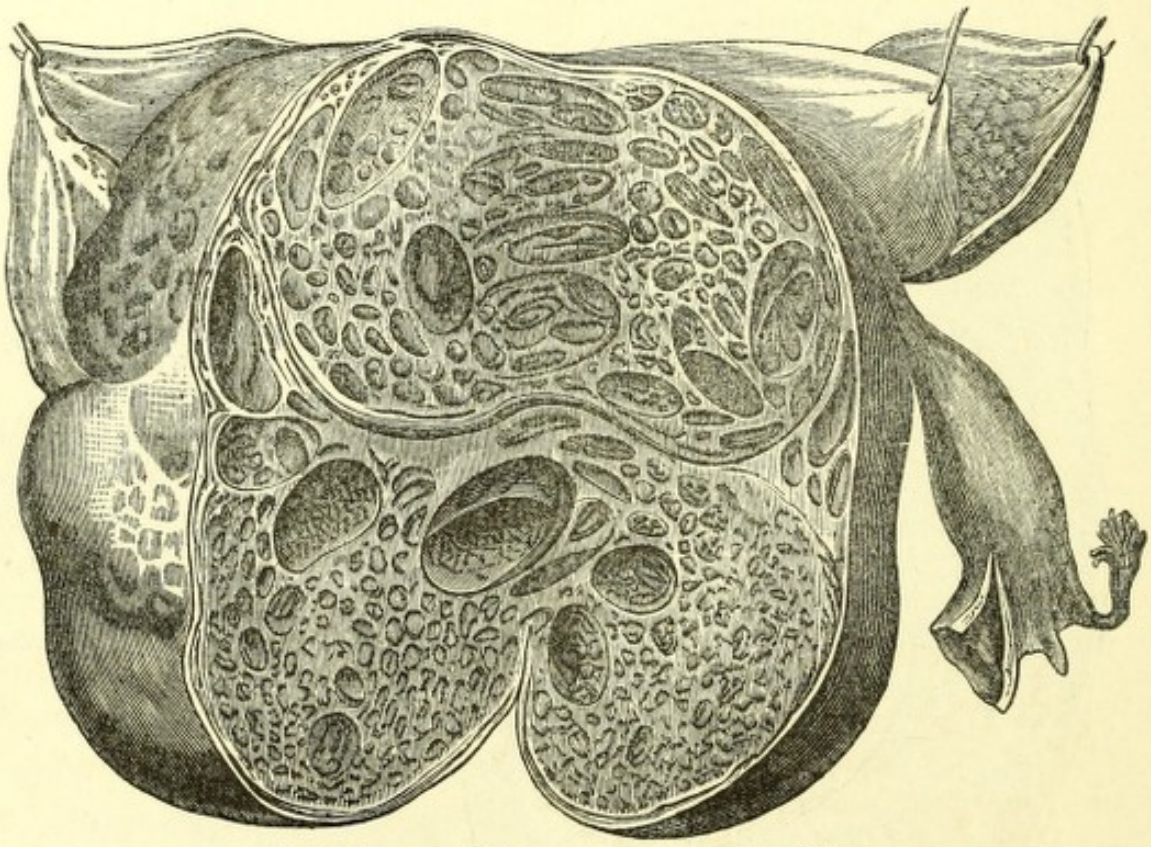
It may be remarked, in passing, that many so-called cystic tumours will be found, on examination, to be the caudal vesicles of hydatids.

Colloid.

Colloid tumours are characterised by an alveolar arrangement of the internal structures. The walls of the alveoli are composed of fibrous tissue and are sometimes extremely delicate; in other parts they are tolerably well developed.

Some of the loculi are the size of a grain of sand, others are much larger than an orange, and contain a jelly-like substance of a greenish yellow colour, consisting of caudate, fusiform, and granular cells, both nucleated and non-nucleated. Some of the cells contain others in their interior, endogenously developed.

Fig. 188.



Colloid cancer of the ovary.—After Cruveilhier.

The drawing indicates the general appearance of a colloid tumour in the ovary.

Colloid occurs in the stomach, omentum, kidneys, uterus, and spleen, and also in the ovarium. Its growth is often rapid,

but it does not affect the glandular system nor produce 'cancerous cachexia,' hence it cannot properly be classed among malignant products.

Scirrhus.

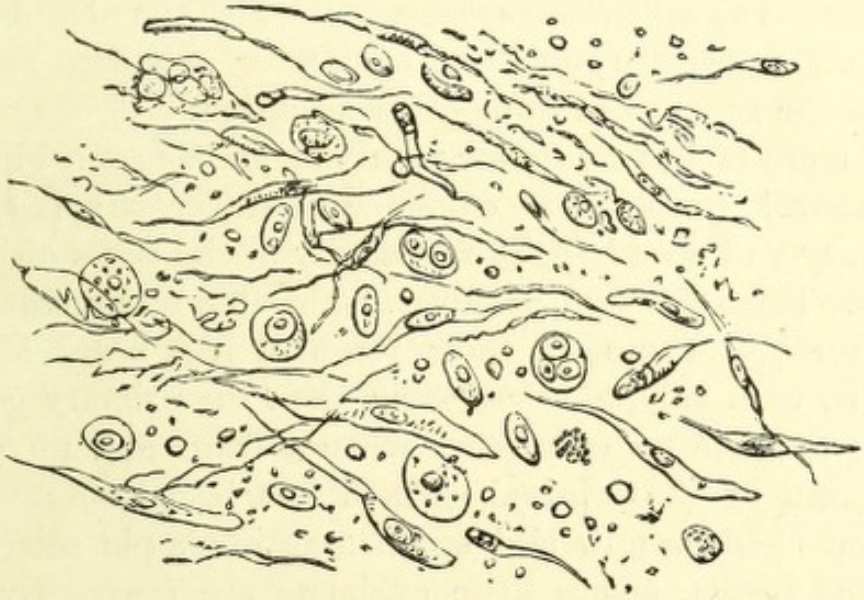
Scirrhus growths possess four chief characters :—

1. They are hard. 2. They have a well-defined outline. 3. The aspect of the cut surface is glistening. 4. They have no juice.

The tumours, which are usually of slow growth, consist of a blastema, in a more or less advanced state of fibrous development, inclosing a variety of cells, fusiform, spheroidal, and irregular, having nuclei or fat globules and granules in their interior.

The most common situations of scirrhus growths are the mammary glands, the pylorus, and the rectum.

Fig. 189.



Scirrhus growth from mammary gland.—Magnified 200 diameters.

The illustration is from a scirrhus tumour of the human mammary gland.

Scirrhus growths, on boiling, yield gelatine, a little albumen, and a considerable quantity of saline matter.

In true scirrhus there is no affection of the glands ; indeed, the 'cancerous cachexia' is entirely absent. It is only when the tumour begins to degenerate into encephaloid that symptoms of malignant disease present themselves in the patient.

The simple scirrhus tumour, when fairly removed, is not apt to recur, which is a reason the more for not placing it in the same category as encephaloid, or regarding it in the light of a malignant or cancerous tumour.

It would be much better for the pathologist, as well as for the surgeon, were the term *cancer* limited to those tumours which have a constitutional effect, infiltrating the glands and poisoning the blood to such a degree that their removal is attended with no ultimate benefit to the patient, as they are certain to recur, and that, too often, in a worse form. At the present moment the term *cancer* is applied to a multitude of growths which do not possess the slightest similarity; for example, to scirrhus, colloid, epithelioma, and encephaloid, not one of which has, either to the naked eye or microscope, a single character in common.

The name *cancer*, or malignant growth, ought only to be given to a tumour which induces that peculiar state of body distinguished as *cancerous cachexia*, infiltrates the neighbouring glands, and is certain to return, even after complete removal, either in the same or in some other situation.

The mere fact of a tumour recurring in the same situation after removal is in itself no evidence whatever of malignancy, as this may and does happen repeatedly in the cases of benign growths. The difference, however, is that the malignant recur, no matter how complete their removal has been, and the second is, as a rule, a worse form than the primary growth. Whereas the benign only recur when a fragment, no matter how minute, of the original growth has been left after the operation. This is now and again seen in simple scirrhus of the female breast, where little offshoots are frequently overlooked, and these, after a time, become visible tumours; but even then, if the tumour has been a simple scirrhus, the new growth ought not to be called secondary, seeing that it is only an increase of a part of the original tumour, still retaining the same benign character, and does not cause the neighbouring glands to become affected, which would inevitably be the case were it of a malignant or semi-malignant type.

Scirrhus, therefore, according to the present advanced state of our scientific knowledge, can no longer be spoken of as Cancer.

Cancer. Encephaloid.

The term *cancer* ought only to be applied to a *malignant* tumour.

In pointing out the characters of a malignant tumour it will be best to take a typical specimen: that is to say, one that presents the special features of the class in a marked degree. It must be borne in mind that all tumours have a tendency to run into each other, the characteristic features of each becoming gradually less and less distinct, until the malignant ultimately appear to be almost identical in character with the benign, and the benign with malignant growths.

Microscopists of the present day have abandoned the fiction of a special *cancer cell*, to the existence of which so much importance was formerly attached, as being the essential element of malignant tumours.

In many instances the naked-eye characters of the morbid product are so decided, that no difficulty exists in determining its malignant nature; but in other cases, not only is it necessary to obtain the aid of the microscope, but, in addition, all the evidence afforded by the locality of the tumour, its effect upon adjacent tissues, and also upon the patient's constitution, before a correct opinion can be formed.

Encephaloid, which is the type of a true cancerous tumour bears a close resemblance to brain tissue, and hence its name. It occurs in various situations: the brain, lungs, liver, kidneys, spleen, and lymphatic glands are its most common seats. According to its aspect and physical characters it receives the name of 'mastoid' (like the boiled udder of the cow), 'solanoid' (potato-like), 'nephroid' (like the section of a kidney), 'hæmatoid' (when unusually vascular), 'melanoid' (when it contains patches of pigment in its structure).

The terms 'medullary sarcoma' and 'medullary fungus' may be considered identical with encephaloid.

In consistence encephaloid tumours vary considerably, some being comparatively firm, others almost semifluid, but they all have more or less of a milky juice, which, even of itself, is almost sufficient to distinguish them from all benign growths which, without a single exception, are devoid of milky juice.

The juice, when pressed from the tumour, is creamy or albuminous looking, and when examined under the microscope is found to contain the same cell elements as the tumour itself, which is principally composed of cells of various forms and sizes, spherical, caudate, and polygonal cells, with or without large nuclei; also large granular cells, some containing fat granules and others a quantity of dark pigment: large cells developing others within them, endogenously; free granules and nuclei; and, lastly, a small amount of fibrous stroma which serves to connect the different elements together.

The illustration includes the most characteristic elements of encephaloid cancer.

Fig. 190.

Elements of an encephaloid tumour.—Magnified 200 diameters.

Malignant disease occasionally occurs in the form of a single tumour; but it is much more common for several tumours to coexist, either in the same or in different organs, and this is one of the reasons why the removal of an encephaloid growth is almost certain to be followed by its return. By some it is considered that the very act of interference rouses into activity a previously almost dormant developmental force, inducing the formation of products of even greater malignancy than the original growth.

As it is of the utmost importance to be able to say what is

and what is not malignant, it may be convenient to recollect the following characters, which, when coexistent, at once decide the growth to be malignant in its nature.

1. The tumour is brain-like (mottled red and white).

2. It has a milky juice, which, under the microscope, is found to be full of variously formed cells and nuclei.

3. The growth has no well-defined outlines, but gradually shades away into the surrounding tissues.

4. It is generally soft, and pulpy.

5. The neighbouring lymphatic glands are certain to be affected, if the disease has existed for any length of time.

6. The tumours are associated with the 'cancerous cachexia.'

Secondary Cancer.

The appearance of cancerous infiltration or malignant tumours in parts distant from the original seat of the disease is especially characteristic of true cancer. Sometimes the secondary deposits do not occur until after the removal of the primary tumour; in other cases cancerous infiltration takes place independently of surgical interference.

Recent instances have occurred to illustrate this in a remarkable degree: secondary cancerous deposit affecting the entire pulmonary tissue having been traced to primary encephaloid in the spleen. In the same way epithelial growths upon the lip and scirrhus of the mammary gland degenerate into encephaloid, and may be followed by ulceration and the development of disease in the lymphatic glands; although no operation has been performed upon the original tumour. The channels through which the morbid matter is conveyed to distant parts are problematical, but it seems that even without the assistance of veins or lymphatics the process of contamination may proceed. The mere contact of a cancerous growth upon one organ with the surface of another organ is sufficient, in some instances, to propagate the disease. Thus we sometimes meet with encephaloid of the liver causing encephaloid in that portion of the mesentery with which the organ is in intimate contact, thereby showing that the transudation of the morbid fluids into a healthy structure when the

constitution is predisposed may establish an action which shall result in the production of new malignant growths.[1]

PARASITES.

A PARASITE may be defined as a living organism growing upon or in the economy of another living organism.

There are both animal and vegetable parasites. The domestic flea may be taken as a rather unpleasant example of the former; while the mistletoe is an agreeable souvenir of the latter. An animal is here seen to live upon an animal, and a plant to be parasitic to a plant; but this is by no means necessarily the case, for an animal parasite may prey on the tissues of a vegetable, and a vegetable parasite may have its habitat in the structures of an animal. Even vegetable and animal parasites are themselves in their turn liable to be the 'hosts'[2] of other parasites.

Both vegetable and animal parasites may coexist in the same organism.

Man, the boasting lord of creation, is preyed upon by a great variety of parasites, both animal and vegetable. To give the histology of parasites would be quite beyond the scope of these demonstrations, as the exhaustive pursuit of any one division of the subject is in itself sufficient to occupy a lifetime. Our object will therefore be merely to give a brief outline of the microscopic structure, habits, and mode of development of some of those parasites which are common to man, and the domestic animals.

Animal parasites are divided into the two great classes:

1. EPIZOA—Those dwelling on the exterior of their 'host,' and
2. ENTOZOA—Those infesting the internal organs.

The structure of the parasite is so markedly different in the two classes that a cursory examination will in most in-

[1] The retaining in close contact a fresh section of a scirrhus tumour of the mammary gland of a living dog with the fresh section of a healthy mammary gland of another living dog for thirty minutes, during which time the juices of the respective glands must have freely communicated with each other, I found to be quite inadequate to transmit the disease from the one dog to the other.—G. H.

[2] The term 'host' is used to denote the infested organism or habitat of the parasite.

stances at once enable the observer to determine to which of the above classes the specimen belongs.

The detection of animal parasites is generally easy, most of them being visible to the naked eye.

Epizoa and their ova are found attached to hair, or among the desquamated scales from the cuticle, or in their own special canals or burrows. Many specimens require no preparation beyond being transferred to the glass slide or animalcule cage, and subjected to moderate pressure. If not rendered sufficiently transparent by this method, they may be immersed in oil of turpentine, glycerine, or Canada balsam, made thin by the addition of turpentine. The antennæ, mandibles, or other parts of parasites may be dissected off and specially examined with high powers.

Entozoa are at first to be investigated by minute dissections under low magnifying powers, the amplifying power being increased as the more delicate parts are examined.

Imbibition with carmine solution[1] is very important in the study of the internal structure of some entozoa. In flukes and in the segments of the tape-worm for example the coils and ramifications of the organs of reproduction can be very distinctly seen after imbibition, particularly when the preparation has been dried and mounted in thin Canada balsam. Acetic acid is also useful in rendering the exterior of the body of some animals transparent. Pressure between plates of glass may likewise be occasionally practised with advantage.

The ova, with their contained yelk in various stages of development, from commencing segmentation to the formation of the perfect embryo, may be obtained either from the fluids of the part which the entozoon infests, or by gentle pressure applied to the body of the parasite in the direction of the genital pore. Ova are usually best examined in water, without any previous preparation.

The ramifications of the digestive tube are often apparent by virtue of their dark-coloured contents; their minute investigation, however, requires the aid of imbibition or fine injections.

The so-called water vascular system is also best seen in carefully injected or imbibed preparations.

[1] For the mode of using this solution, see p. 23.

Such being the general mode of procedure in the examination of animal parasites, we may now at once enter upon the special consideration of the different kinds.

EPIZOA.

ALTHOUGH the majority of epizoa, such as ticks, lice, fleas, and bugs, limit their depredations to the cutaneous surface, merely injuring it sufficiently to enable them to obtain the supply of blood requisite for their existence, there are many other kinds which not only penetrate the hair follicles and sweat glands, but even pierce and burrow beneath the integuments. Such, for example, is the case with the various forms of acari. Besides these, there are certain animals which are only epizoa while in the larval state. Thus, for example, the ova of the common house-, bluebottle-, and gad-fly are deposited beneath the skin [1], where they undergo development. The residence of the larvæ in this situation is only temporary, for as soon as the period arrives for their further development they are transferred elsewhere.

Those parasites which inhabit the organism temporarily while undergoing certain metamorphoses are sometimes included in a single class—Ectozoa.

Acari.

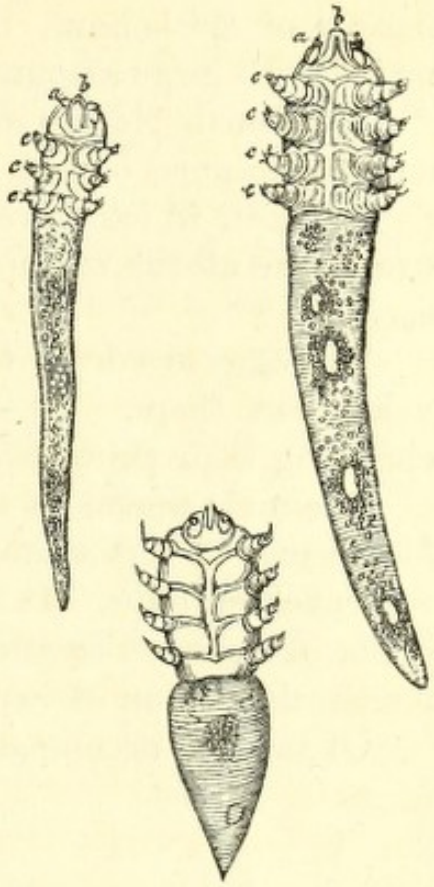
Acarus folliculorum, a small parasite found in the sebaceous glands and hair follicles, from which they may be removed by squeezing the skin (of the nose and other parts of the face or trunk) between the thumb and forefinger. The exuded matter should then be placed on the slide with a drop of oil, gently spread out, covered, and examined under a high power.

The following illustration (fig. 191) represents the three ordinary forms or degrees of development in which this acarus is observed in the human subject.

The presence of this parasite is commonly indicated by the occurrence of black spots or of inflammation in the shape of minute pimples, or pustules.

[1] The ova may be deposited in open sores, as well as under the mucous membrane of the nose and frontal sinuses, where they often cause considerable irritation.

Fig. 191.



Acari from the cutaneous follicles. One young six-legged parasite, and two mature eight-legged specimens are represented. *a*. Papillæ on side of mouth. *b*. Mouth. *c*. Feet with bristles.

Acarus scabiei, or itch insect, is well known to be the cause of a troublesome skin eruption associated with intense itching.

The parasite takes up its residence at the end of a canal or burrow, which it forms in the skin at the side of the pustule. From this situation, which can be readily discovered by means of an ordinary hand lens, the insect can be removed by means of a fine needle; the operation, however, requires some little practice.

The mange-mite of the lower animals, which produces the disease called scab in the sheep, and mange in the horse, dog, and cat, is closely allied to the itch-mite. It can be more readily detected, for, although it burrows beneath the surface, many specimens are constantly to be found upon the hair, and among the loosened epithelial scales of the diseased skin. A quantity of this débris is to be placed, in water, on a slide, under a low power, and the parasites sought for. In most cases it will be necessary to disperse the matter over the slide by the aid of the dissecting needles, as the acari hide them-

selves under the scales, and although large enough to be visible to the naked eye, when free from surrounding scabs and masses of epithelium, they easily escape observation when mixed with large amounts of foreign matter.

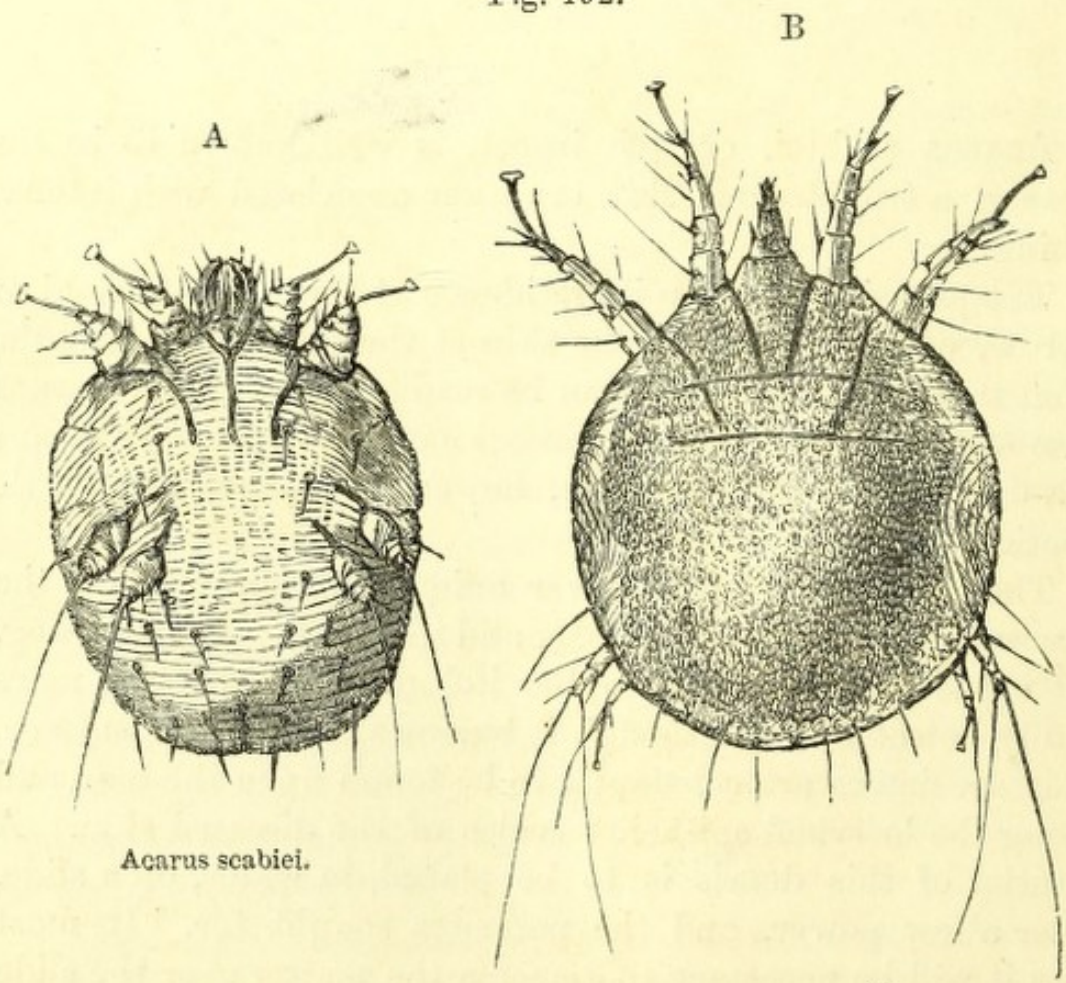
The female *Acarus scabiei* is distinguished by its larger size, and the absence of any transverse band between the fourth pair of feet, which have no sucking discs. The presence of ova in the uterus of the parasite will also be frequently observed.

The eggs are deposited in the burrows, and undergo development there. The young attain sexual maturity after changing their skins three times.

The male acarus is smaller than the female, and has the fourth pair of feet united by a transverse band, and furnished with sucking cups. It bores for itself small galleries or holes in the skin, much smaller than those excavated by the female for the deposition of her eggs.

Of the two accompanying illustrations of acari, one is from

Fig. 192.



Acarus scabiei. Acarus ovis.—$\frac{1}{50}$

the human subject, the true *Acarus scabiei* (A); and the other is from a sheep affected with scab (B).

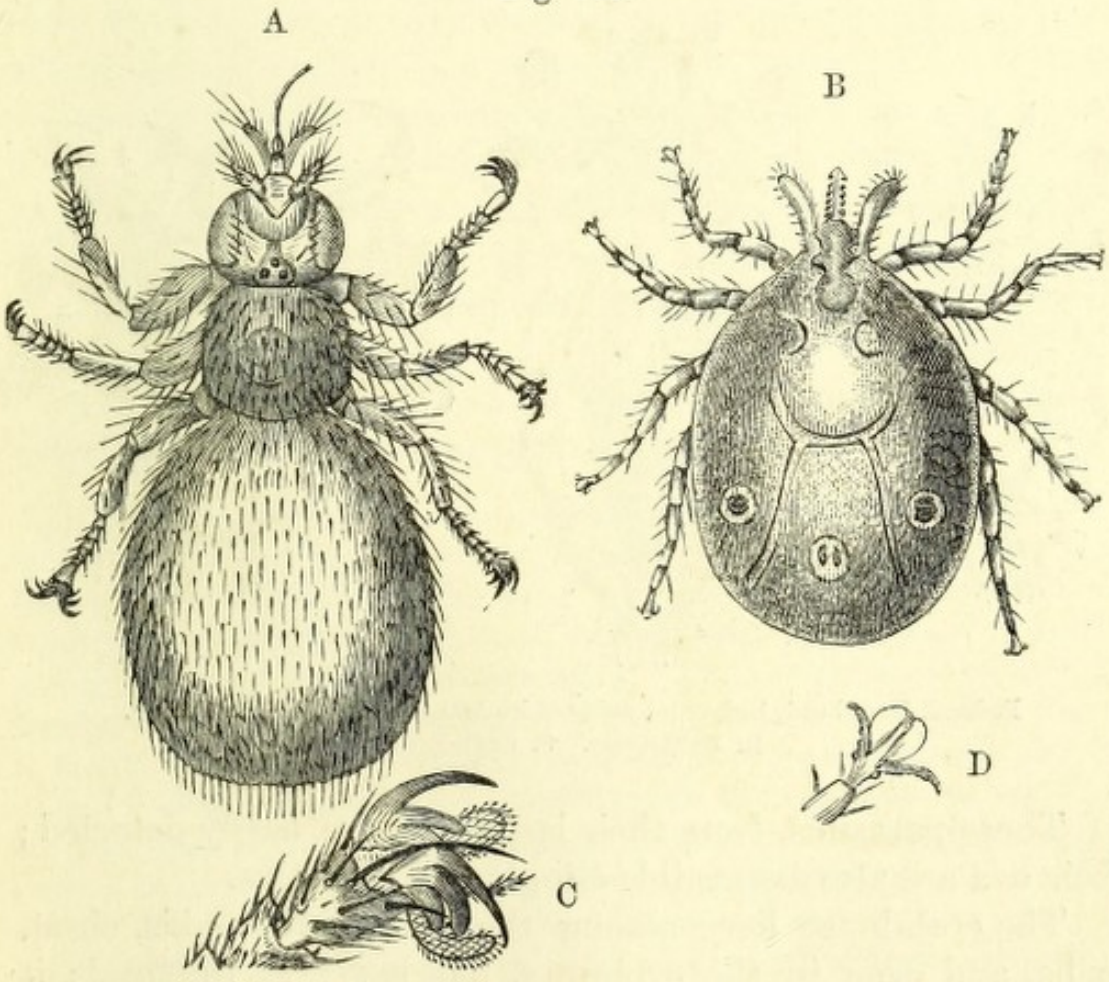
Ixoda.

Ixoda or ticks are commonly found upon the skin of the dog and other domesticated animals.

The dog tick (*Ixodes Ricinus*) is distinguished by its somewhat oval body, with eight legs having terminal claws. The anterior part of the body is provided with a serrated apparatus, by means of which the parasite retains a tenacious hold of the skin (fig. 193, B).

The sheep tick (*Melophagus ovinus*) (fig. 193, A) differs from the above in several particulars; it belongs to another family; its habits are similar, but its mode of development is very singular, the embryos being formed and converted into pupæ before quitting the body of the mother.

Fig. 193.



Ticks from the sheep (A) and dog (B). The left-hand figure represents the parasite which is found on the skin of the sheep. One of the peculiar claw-like appendages belonging to the extremities of each parasite is figured at C and D (magnified 100 diameters).

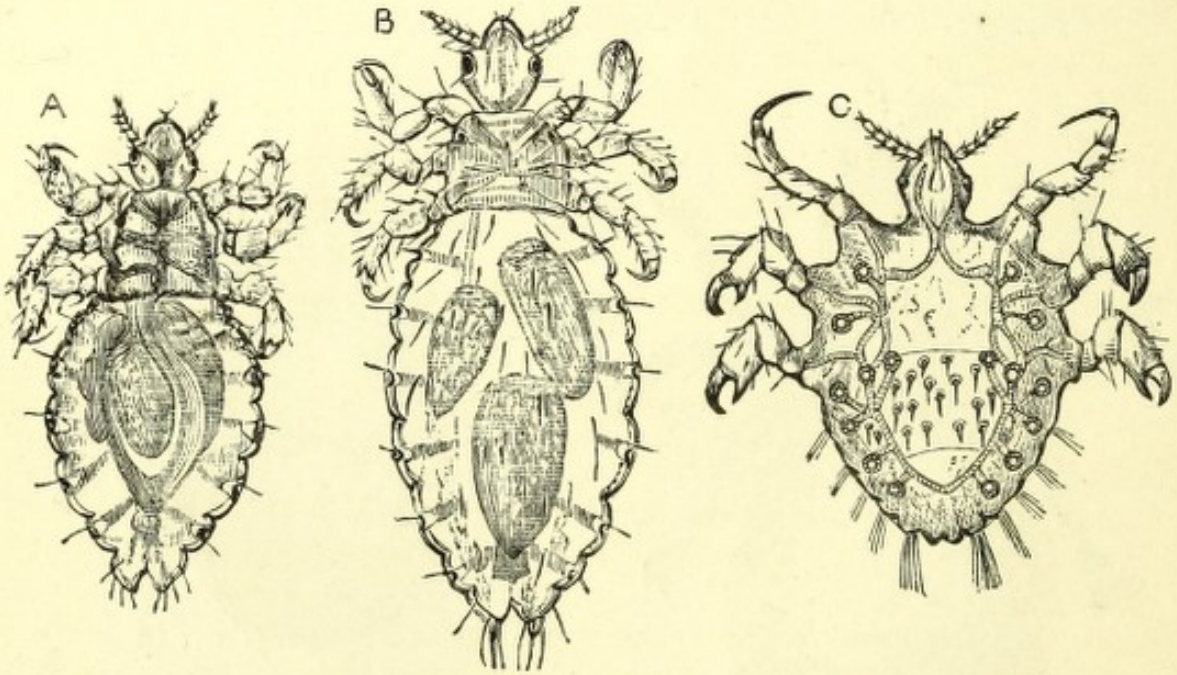
These two illustrations suffice to show the principal differences in form of the ticks infesting dogs and sheep.

During the process of feeding, the tick buries its sucking apparatus in the animal's skin and fills itself with blood until its abdomen becomes distended to several times its natural size. While thus fixed the parasite may be torn asunder without loosening its hold.

Pediculi.

The common louse infesting the heads and bodies of the human subject, and the varieties of it common in sheep, dogs, and horses, belong to this family. They are distinguished by six legs : three on each side the thorax, and two antennæ. The abdomen is divided into segments.

Fig. 194.



Pediculi from head, body, and pubis of human subject. A. Head-louse. B. Body-louse. C. Crab-louse.

These parasites, from their large size, are easily detected ; their ova are also discernible clinging to the hairs.

The crab-louse lives among the hair of the pubis, chest, axilla, and even in the eyebrows, but never in the head ; it bites deeply and produces considerable irritation. It is distinguished from the common louse by its fiddle-shaped head,

and broad flat thorax. The ova of both are to be found adhering to the hairs as little black dots.

The drawings of the three parasites will suffice to render their differences of form apparent.

ENTOZOA.

NOTWITHSTANDING considerable diversity in the forms, structures, and methods of development of the various internal parasites, it is convenient to include them under the general term of Entozoa, for the simple reason that they all agree in their habitat, being the interior of the organism of another animal. Some internal parasites multiply within the host whose tissues they infest; others never advance beyond the larval condition, until they change their habitation. They then attain to sexual maturity, and become capable of propagating their kind by the development of eggs containing embryos, which, being expelled, are subsequently conveyed by various means into another organism, where they assume the larval form. After a time these larvæ in their turn change their host and become mature animals. This process of change is characterised by the term 'alternate generation.'

Entozoa have been divided into three great orders, or classes:[1]—

1. CESTODA, which includes all the various forms of tapeworms in their different stages of development;

[1] To these orders have been recently added the TURBELLARIÆ and the ACANTHOCEPHALÆ; the Turbellariæ being distinguished by the possession of cilia all over their bodies. The order comprises—1. *Planariæ*, which have a general resemblance to flukes, and some of which have a power of propagating by natural fission; 2. *Nemertes*, or ribbon-worms, resembling tapeworms, but having an extraordinary power of extension; the usual length is five or six feet, but a specimen is described twenty-two feet long, and the animal is said to be capable of extending itself to eight times the length it occupies when at rest.—Acanthocephalæ includes all worms whose anterior portion is furnished with a proboscis surrounded with hooks disposed in circles. These parasites are found in all kinds of animals save man; in birds and fowls they are abundant. The intestines of the lesser water-newt commonly contain numerous specimens of the *Echinorhynchus anthuris*, which will serve to illustrate the peculiarities of this order.

2. Nematoda, which includes all the round worms;

3. Trematoda, fluke-shaped worms, including all that possess openings on different parts of their bodies.

Cestoda—Tape-Worms.

Tape-worms are distinguished by their long, soft bodies, being divided into joints, or segments. The head is, as a rule, furnished with four suckers, and generally has also a peculiar arrangement of hooks. The posterior joints, or mature segments, have a distinct sexual system belonging to each, and enjoy for some time an independent existence, after being separated from the worm, and expelled from the infested animal. The eggs which they subsequently void are introduced in a variety of ways into the bodies of other hosts, where the little embryo with its six hooklets bores its way through the tissues until it reaches a locality well adapted for its habitat. Here it assumes the larval form, better known as that of the hydatid, but beyond this stage of development it never advances in this locality. Before it can become a perfect tape-worm it must be again transplanted to the intestinal canal of some other animal. As soon as this occurs, the head of the hydatid attaches itself to the intestinal mucous membrane, and while its caudal vesicles gradually shrivel up and drop off, true tape-worm segments begin to appear. These grow and multiply with such rapidity that the perfect animal is soon reproduced; and so soon as its posterior segments become mature they are, in their turn, detached and expelled with the fæces. Thus, commencing with the ovum, we have three well-marked phases to distinguish in the development of cestoid parasites.

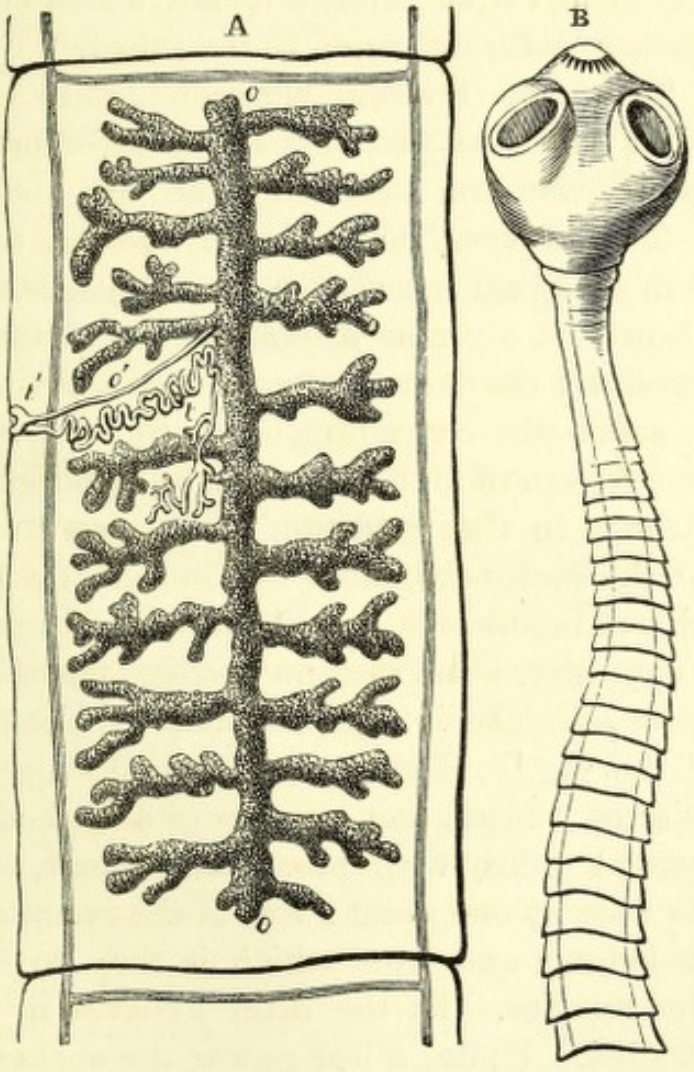
There are several varieties of tape-worms, each being distinguished by structural peculiarities relating to the form and disposition of the hooks, the size and shape of the segments, and the arrangement of the sexual organs.

In describing these worms authors commonly make use of the terms Strobila, to signify the entire worm, sexually mature; Proglottis, the mature segment or joint; Scolex, the hydatid or larval form, including the tape-worm head; and Proscolex, the embryo contained in the ovum.

Tænia solium.

Strobila or Mature Worm	Scolex or Hydatid	Proscolex
Tænia solium. Common tape-worm of man.	Cysticercus cellulosæ. Measles of the pig.	The embryo contained within the ovum, and furnished with a boring apparatus of hooklets, six in number, arranged in pairs. Found in human excrement, and on field and garden stuffs.

Fig. 195.



Tænia solium (from Blanchard). A. One of the longer mature posterior segments with the sexual organs fully developed. *o*, *o*, Ramified ovary, full of ova. *o'*. The oviduct. *t*. The tubular testis. *t'*. The penis, &c. B. Head, neck, and anterior recently formed segments.

The Tænia solium infests the intestines of man. Single specimens are often found, but two or three are not uncommon, and considerable numbers now and then exist. The worm varies in length, from ten to twenty feet or more. The head is very minute, and has four suckers, above which occurs a circular projection (rostellum) surrounded by a double row of hooks. The posterior mature segments contain a branched uterus; the genital openings are laterally placed in an irregularly alternate manner. These several parts are indicated in the drawings (fig. 195).

The hooks, examined separately under a high power, differ in shape in the various species of tape-worms sufficient to afford one aid to their distinction from each other, and to connect them with their larval or hydatid forms, which occur in situations altogether different from those selected by the mature parasites. Thus the relation between *Tænia solium* of the human subject and the *Cysticercus cellulosæ* (or measles) in the flesh of the pig, was first deduced from the discovery of the identity in form of the hooks of the hydatid and the tape-worm; and in every other instance the comparison holds good. The facts, however, are now placed beyond dispute by numerous and carefully conducted experiments. Animals fed with tape-worm segments containing mature ova are found to become the subjects of hydatids, which, being given to other animals, advance to the condition of tape-worms. These experiments, to be successful, must be conducted with due regard to the species of tape-worm or hydatid with which each animal is infested naturally, otherwise no positive results will follow.

Cysticercus cellulosæ is found sometimes abundantly in the muscles of the pig.[1] Each hydatid, when fully developed, is about the size of a bean, and consists of a flask-shaped vesicle (caudal vesicle) filled with albuminous fluid, and having a dense white spot at one point; this is the receptacle in which the head is lodged, and from which it may be extricated by means of fine needles. In the dead hydatid it is commonly found protruded. Under a low power the suckers, rostellum, and double crown of hooks will be readily seen, and their exact

[1] Not long since a specimen was found attached to the testicle removed from a pig by castration.

resemblance to the same structure of the *Tænia solium* at once established.

The *Cysticercus cellulosæ* occurs in man in the brain, eye, and other parts from the accidental swallowing of mature eggs of *Tænia solium*; in this way an individual harbouring tape-worm may infect himself with hydatids, by inadvertently swallowing the eggs from expelled mature segments.

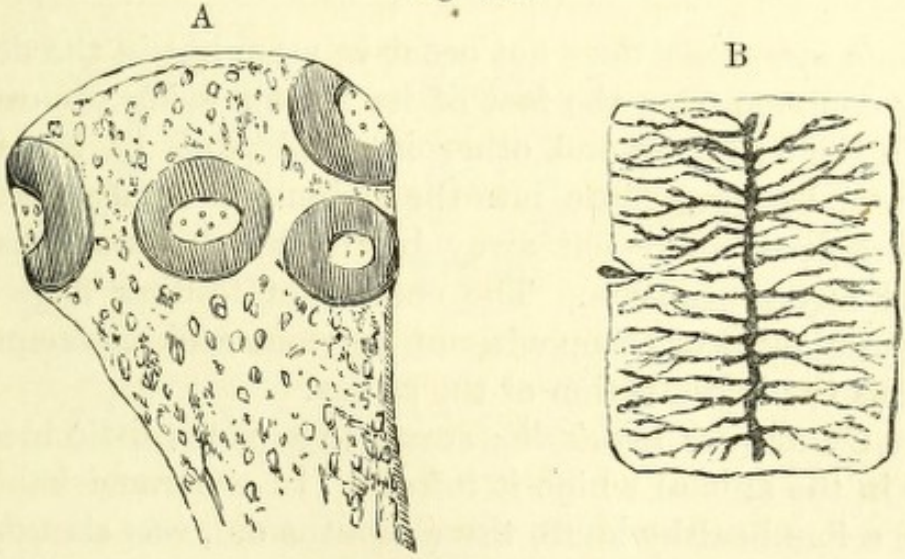
Cysticercus cellulosæ is also said to be found in the dog, bear, and other animals.

Tænia mediocanellata.

Strobila	Scolex	Proscolex
Tænia mediocanellata. Met with in man.	Cysticercus of measles, affecting the muscles of calves and oxen.	Embryo contained in mature ovum. Found on the herbage on which the cattle feed.

One of the segments of the Tænia and the head of the worm are represented in the woodcut.

Fig. 196.



A. Head of Tænia mediocanellata, with the four sucking discs coloured with black pigment. B. One of the mature proglottides.

Tænia mediocanellata appears to be almost as common as the *Tænia solium*, with which it is often confounded.

The worm is distinguished by its greater size; the arrangement of the uterus, which gives off a larger number of lateral branches than are found in the *Tænia solium*; the existence of the genital pores in a lateral position, below the central line of each mature segment; and still more definitely by the conformation and aspect of the head, which possesses neither hooks nor rostellum. The four sucking discs contain an abundance of pigment granules, rendering them nearly black, and giving to the head a very characteristic appearance.

The hydatid cysts of *Tænia mediocanellata* are developed abundantly in the muscular structure of calves fed on the mature segments. The Cysticerci attain to a somewhat larger size than those of the pig, and possess the peculiar heads of *Tænia mediocanellata*.

Tænia marginata.

Strobila	Scolex	Proscolex
Tænia marginata (Tænia tenuicollis). Habitat, dog and wolf.	Cysticercus tenuicollis. Of man, cattle, sheep, and other animals.	Embryo contained in mature ovum. On garden and field produce.

Tænia marginata does not occur in man, but in the dog. It is very common from the fact of its scolex being almost constant in the omentum and other internal parts of the sheep, frequently hanging loose into the abdominal cavity; being of considerable size, it is cut away by the butcher and cast out without any precaution. The custom of feeding dogs upon the internal parts of sheep without previous cooking frequently occasions the introduction of the scolex.

The *Cysticercus tenuicollis* seems to produce little inconvenience in the animal which it infests. In one remarkable instance, a fine healthy lamb, three months old, was slaughtered by the butcher, and was found to contain countless numbers of cysts attached to every portion of the abdominal cavity and its viscera; several dogs were fed upon the infested organs, and in every case the intestines became filled with *Tænia marginata*.

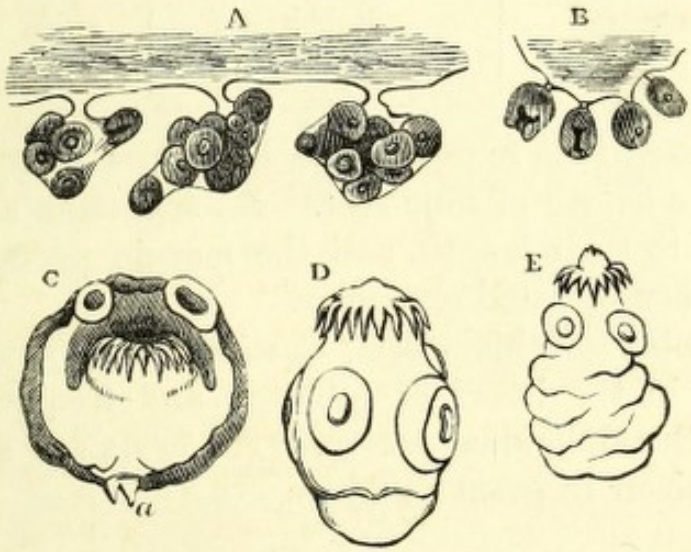
Tænia echinococcus.

Strobila	Scolex	Proscolex
Tænia echinococcus.	Echinococcus (often called pill-box hydatid, acephalocysts, &c.).	Embryo contained in the mature ovum.
Dog and wolf.	Is common to man, horses, oxen, sheep, and various animals.	Garden and field produce.

Tænia echinococcus is distinguished by its extreme minuteness; it consists of a head with the usual sucking discs, hooks, and rostellum, and three segments, the last but one being the longest and containing the sexual organs.

The woodcut will convey some idea of the form and development of the scolices within the parent vesicle.

Fig. 197.



Echinococcus hominis (from Wilson). A, B. Grouped and single Echinococci, attached by peduncles to the inner membrane of the cyst. C. An expanded, and D, a contracted Echinococcus. *a*. The peduncle. E. A more advanced animal, shrivelled.

Echinococcus cysts, which are developed from the six-hooked embryo of the mature Tænia, occur in various organs, the liver, lungs, kidneys, bladder, bones, neck, and other parts.

Echinococci are distinguished from all other hydatids by the existence, in the interior of the cysts, of myriads of minute scolices or tape-worm heads, which are either found free and

floating in the fluid of the cyst, or included in brood capsules attached to its walls, or otherwise within secondary vesicles (daughter and granddaughter vesicles), formed by a process of budding from the parent cyst.

In a recent case, in University College Hospital, the fluid taken from an apparent serous cyst in a woman's neck was found, upon microscopic examination, to contain a number of Echinococci, thus proving the tumour to be a hydatid instead of an ordinary serous sac. The cysts are sometimes voided entire along with the urine.[1] Echinococcus cysts are often found in the liver of the horse and ox, sometimes in such numbers that scarcely any of the gland structure remains.

Tænia serrata.

Strobila	Scolex	Proscolex
Tænia serrata. Dog.	Cysticercus pisiformis. Rabbit.	Embryo in the mature ovum. Garden and field produce.

Tænia serrata is found in the intestines of the dog, sometimes of the length of four feet. Its segments are narrow in proportion to their length, and the margin produced by their junction has a serrated character.

The scolex of this worm, *Cysticercus pisiformis*, is found constantly in the livers of rabbits; and frequently hanging loose into the abdominal cavity. The cysts are small in size, and often occur in great numbers.

Tænia crassicollis.

Strobila	Scolex	Proscolex
Tænia crassicollis. Cat.	Cysticercus fasciolaris. Mouse.	Embryo in the mature ovum.

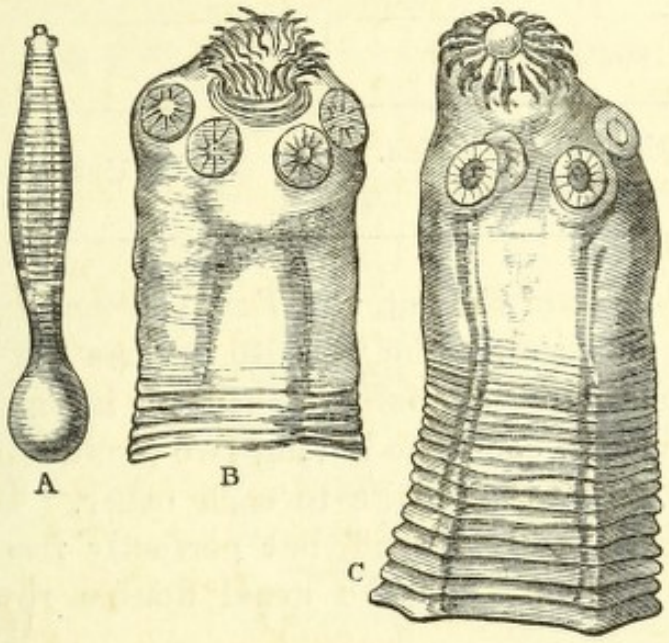
Tænia crassicollis, found in the intestines of the cat, does

[1] *Medical Times and Gazette*, March 25, 1865.

not exceed five to seven inches in length; the head is usually large, the suckers often being visible to the naked eye. The worm varies but little in breadth from the head to the termination of the segments.

Cysticercus fasciolaris, the larva of the Tænia, exists in the liver of the mouse. The cyst is sometimes so small as to be scarcely perceptible, sometimes it is found the size of a pea; but its special peculiarity is seen in the assumption of the form of the tape-worm while it still remains a hydatid cyst, as shown in the drawing, which also represents the head and some of the segments of the mature Tænia.

Fig. 198.



Cysticercus fasciolaris of the mouse, and Tænia crassicollis of the cat. A. Cysticercus fasciolaris from the liver of the mouse, twice the natural size. B. The head of the same, magnified (from Dujardin). C. Head and first segments of the body of Tænia crassicollis of the cat, showing the double circle of hooks, a few of the smaller under circle being seen where one or two of the larger ones have fallen off.

Tænia cænurus.

Strobila	Scolex	Proscolex
Tænia cænurus. Dog.	Cænurus cerebralis. Oxen, sheep, horse, goat, and rabbit.	Embryo in the mature ovum. Field produce.

Tænia cœnurus of the dog is the mature form of a peculiar hydatid, very common in the brain of sheep, producing the disease known as 'staggers' or 'gid.' The hydatid, instead of having one head, possesses several hundreds, attached to the caudal vesicle. Generally the little eminences in which the heads are contained are found projecting into the interior of the vesicle; they may, however, be pressed out, or teazed out with needles, or, if the vesicle is left in weak spirit for some time, they will be everted naturally. Under the low power the suckers, rostellum, and hooks will be easily perceived.

Tænia elliptica—Tænia cucumerina.

Strobila	Scolex
Tænia elliptica, or cucumerina. Man and cat and dog.	Unknown.

Tænia elliptica of the cat, and *Tænia cucumerina* of the dog, are probably identical. The parasite reaches the length of six or seven inches, and is distinguished by its narrow oval or elliptical segments, each one having two genital pores, one on each margin directly opposite to each other. The hooks of this worm very readily fall off, but perfectly fresh specimens will be found to possess the usual double row round the rostellum.

A large number of these worms fully grown were recently expelled from a puppy six weeks old, after a dose of areca nut.

Bothriocephalus latus.

Strobila	Scolex
Found in man, sheep, dog, and cat.	Unknown.

This parasite differs from other tape-worms in some important particulars. The head is unfurnished with hooks, and the four suckers are replaced by two lateral fissures. The

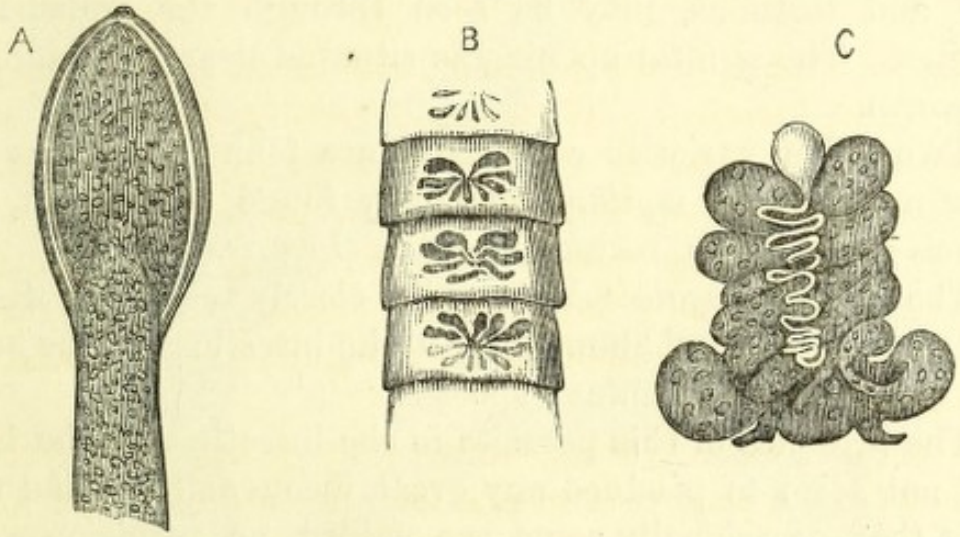
worm attains, sometimes, the length of twenty-five feet, and, at the broadest parts, nearly an inch in width. The genital pores are found in the central line, instead of on the margins of each segment, and frequently there are two openings on the same joint, close together.

In one instance, the intestines of a sheep were found to be filled with these parasites, and nearly all of them had the two genital pores very distinctly marked.

Although the Bothriocephalus is more common in the human subject in Switzerland than elsewhere, we occasionally meet with it in natives of this country. It is also now and then to be met with in the cat and dog, but in these animals the specimens, although perfectly mature, are usually of small size.

The accompanying illustrations represent the head and the central genital pores of this parasite.

Fig. 199.



Bothriocephalus latus. A. Head, with lateral apertures. B. Segments with the uterine coils in the centre. C. Generative organs.—Magnified 200 diameters.

Nematoda—Round Worms.

All varieties of round worms are included under this head, and, accordingly, the class is a large one. With few exceptions, the parasites are of small size, and commonly exist in enormous numbers. Comparatively little is known of their developmental changes or the mode of their introduction into the animal organism.

Ascaris lumbricoides inhabits the human intestines, sometimes in considerable numbers. It occasionally migrates to the stomach, and sometimes even passes up the œsophagus, and makes its appearance in the mouth or nostrils.

The worm varies in length from six to fourteen inches; its body is finely ringed, and the head is furnished with a mouth having three papillæ.

The male is distinguished by its smaller size and double penis. In the female the coils of the ovarium, which is very long and tortuous, may be seen through the transparent parietes. The genital opening is situated near the middle of the worm.

Two other varieties of Ascaris are found in the human intestines, *Ascaris mystax*, commonly found in the cat, and *Ascaris vermicularis*, better known as *Oxyuris*.

The *Ascaris megalocephala*, which closely resembles *Ascaris lumbricoides*, is found abundantly in the intestines of the horse. It is larger than the human species.

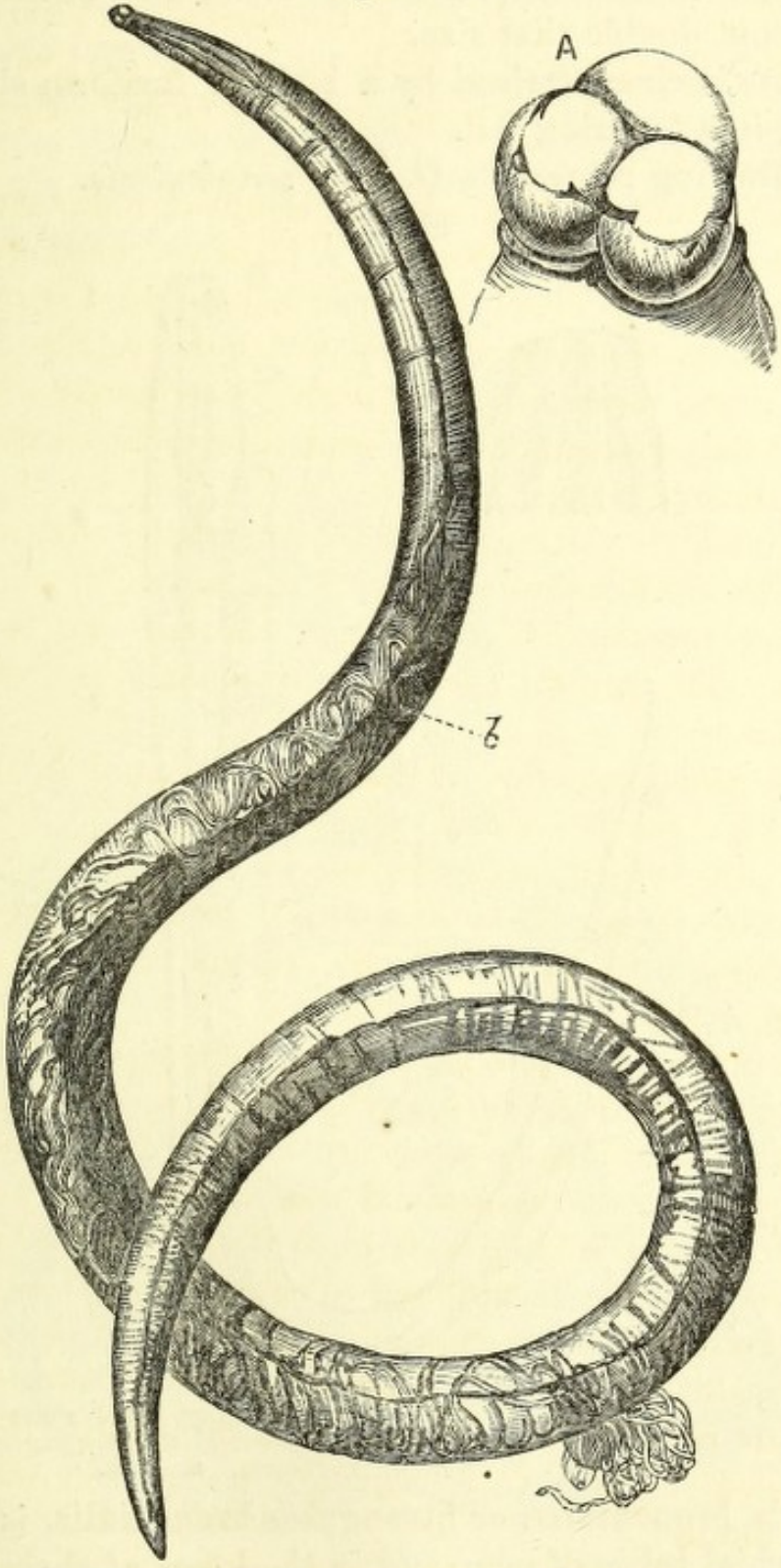
The presence of this parasite in the intestines of the horse does not seem to produce any great inconvenience, and were it not that occasionally some are voided, no suspicion would in many cases be entertained that the animal was infested. Very frequently when horses have been examined after death the intestines have been found to contain immense numbers of these parasites, the presence of which was not suspected during the animal's life. In the illustration it will be observed that some of the uterine coils have protruded through the integument; this is very frequently seen in all the members of this family.

For the purpose of examining these large worms microscopically, it is necessary to dissect them under a low power,

and to prepare the different parts separately for the higher powers.

The drawing represents a specimen of *Ascaris* from the intestines of a horse.

Fig. 200.



Ascaris megalocephala (horse). A. Mouth, with the three papillæ, magnified 100 diameters. *b*. Coils of ovarium, seen through the integument.

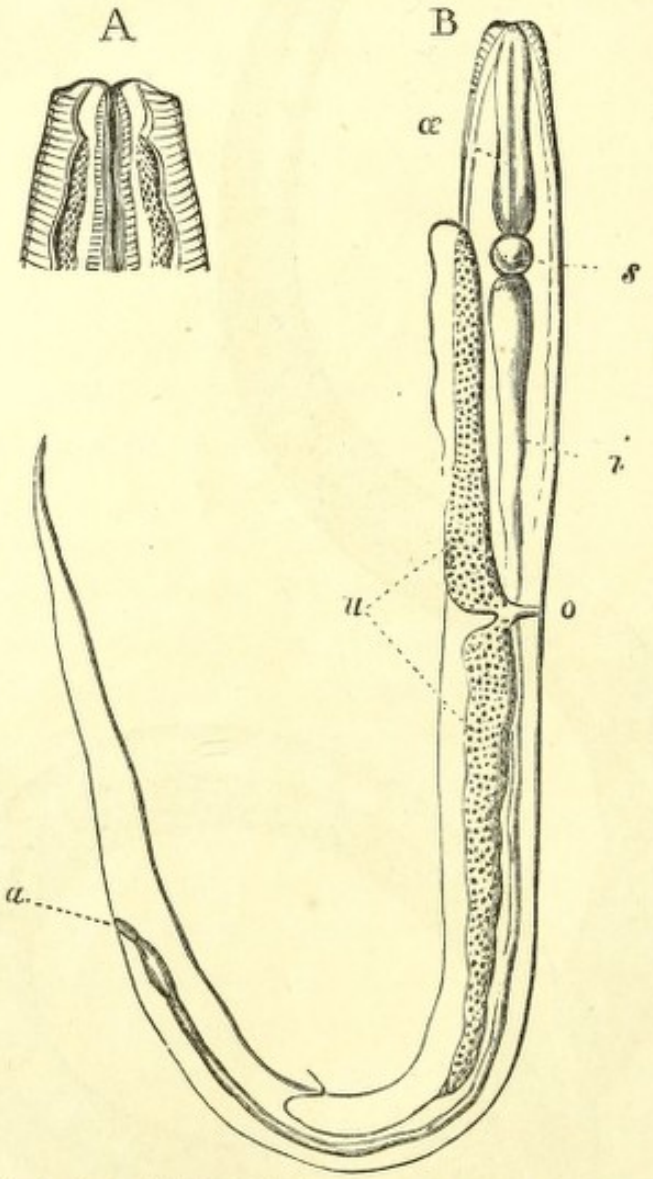
Oxyuris vermicularis.—A small thread-worm infesting the human rectum, especially in children, causing much annoyance by its nocturnal wanderings. Sometimes also found in the nostrils.

The male is less than a quarter of an inch in length; the female about double that size.

Oxyuris is characterised by a body of fusiform shape, terminating in a tapering tail.

The drawing represents *Oxyuris vermicularis.*

Fig. 201.



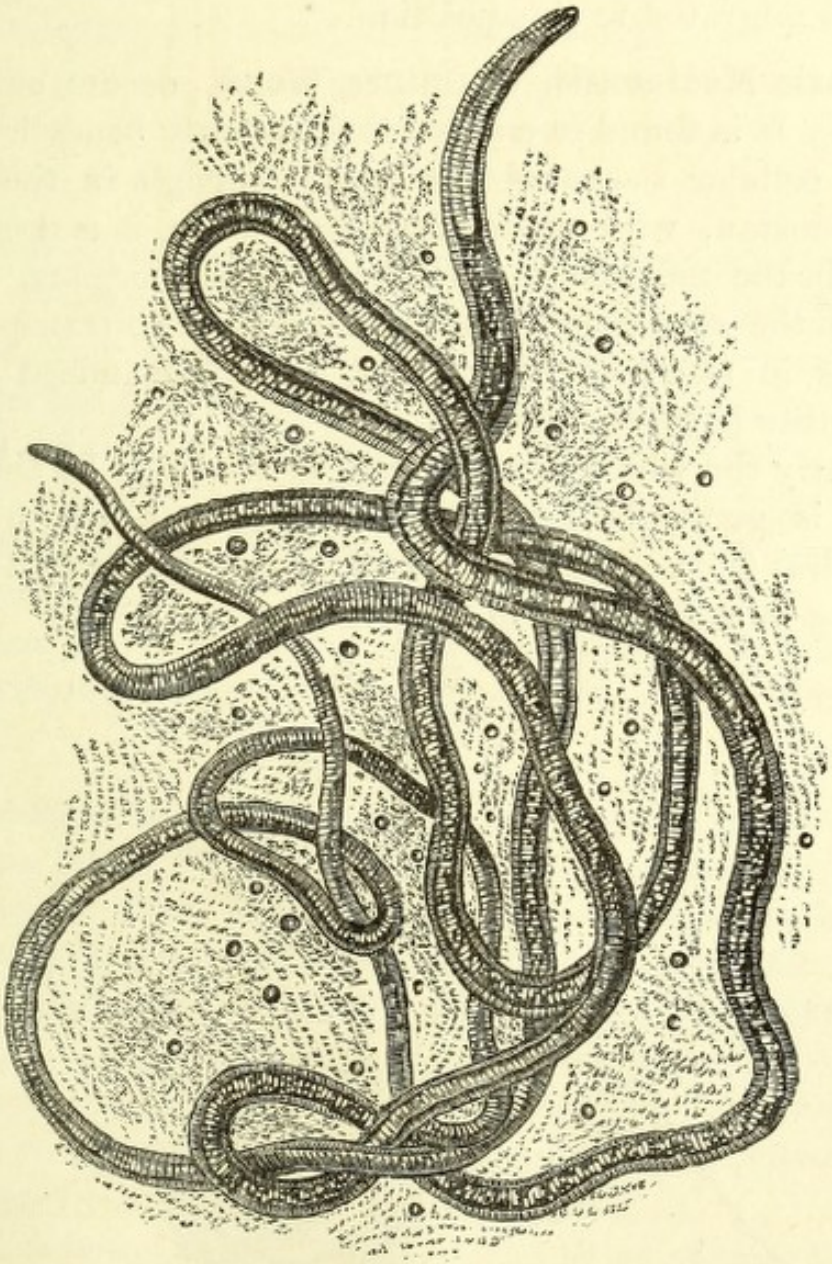
Oxyuris vermicularis. A. Head of the parasite, more highly magnified. B. The entire worm, magnified 100 diameters. *œ.* Œsophagus. *s.* Stomach. *i.* Intestine. *o.* Oviduct. *u.* Uterus. *a.* Anus.

Filaria bronchialis, or **Strongylus bronchialis,** is found in the bronchial tubes of man, and in the lungs of sheep. When accumulated in vast numbers, they are capable of causing suffocation.

In the lungs of the sheep a variety of this worm is frequently found occupying whitish tuberculous-looking spots, commonly mistaken for tubercle (from which the lungs of the sheep appear to be perfectly exempt). The young of the parasite migrate to the small bronchial tubes, and occasion considerable irritation.

The drawing represents one of the so-called tubercular masses from the lung of a sheep, and shows the worm coiled up amidst a quantity of exudation matter, undergoing calcareous degeneration.

Fig. 202.



Strongylus Filaria from the lungs of the sheep.

In calves *Filariæ* are very common, producing the disease known as 'husk,' from the constant cough which is present.

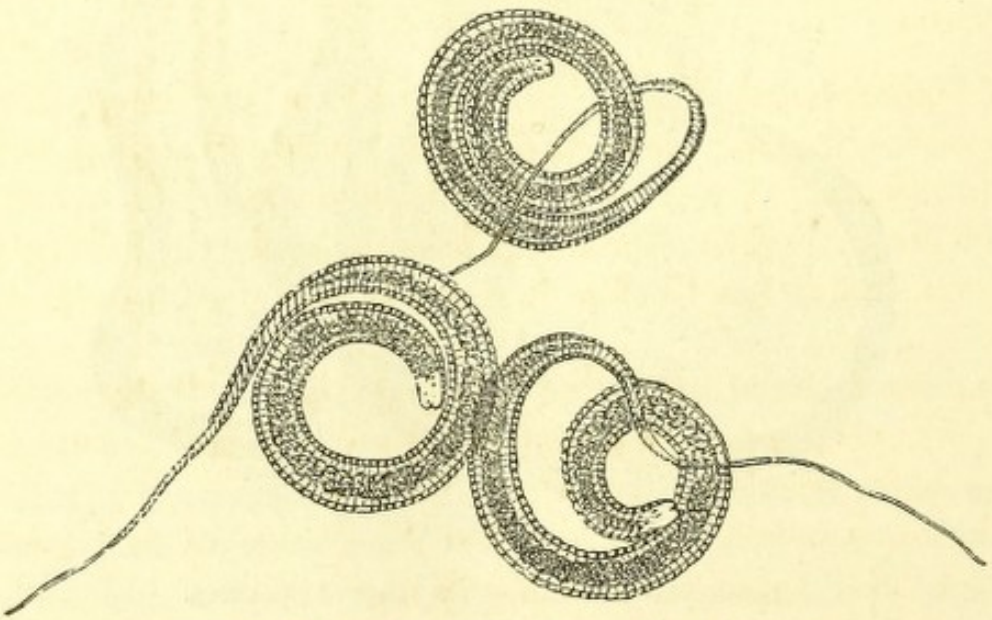
Filaria oculi.—Minute specimens of these worms have occasionally been met with in the crystalline lens and in the anterior chamber of the eye, floating in the aqueous humour. The parasites appear to occur most frequently in the eye of the horse, although now and then they are met with in the human subject.

The structure and development of the worm have not been satisfactorily made out, but some of the best authorities consider it to be the sexually immature young of some *Filaria* that has migrated to this position.

Filaria Medinensis, or **Guinea Worm,** occurs only in the tropics. It is found in man most frequently beneath the skin in the cellular tissue of the legs, although in the natives of Hindostan, who wash after defæcation, it is occasionally found in the neighbourhood of the genital organs, and also between the shoulders of water-carriers, who transport their burdens in skins on their backs. They are indeed found in many other parts of the body.

Nearly the whole of the worm is occupied by the uterus, which is generally filled with young ones, which are distinguished from all other kinds of young worms by their thin tapering tails, as shown in the drawing.

Fig. 203.



Young of the Guinea worm.—Magnified 200 diameters.

The female worm only is known, and reaches an average length of three feet, although it is stated to vary from one foot to ten or twelve feet. The body is cylindrical, tapering at both ends, and about one-eighth of an inch in thickness.

The young of the Guinea worm inhabit tanks, wells, pools, and marshy places, and find entrance into the human body, not by the mouth, but by boring through the skin, or entering some of the follicles. Once located there, they grow with rapidity, attaining their full length in from five to ten months, about six being the usual time.

Strongylus gigas is a large species of round worm infesting the kidneys of man and some of the lower animals. The female grows to the length of two or three feet, the male to a foot long; the colour of the worm is reddish. Of its mode of reproduction nothing certain is known.

Strongylus paradoxus is found in the bronchial tubes of the pig. The female worm is about one inch and a half long, and is peculiar from the constant protrusion from different parts of the body of numerous coils of the reproductive organs, filled with eggs and embryos, many of them living. Sometimes the aperture is near the head, sometimes close to the tail, and occasionally there are two or three openings in the same worm.

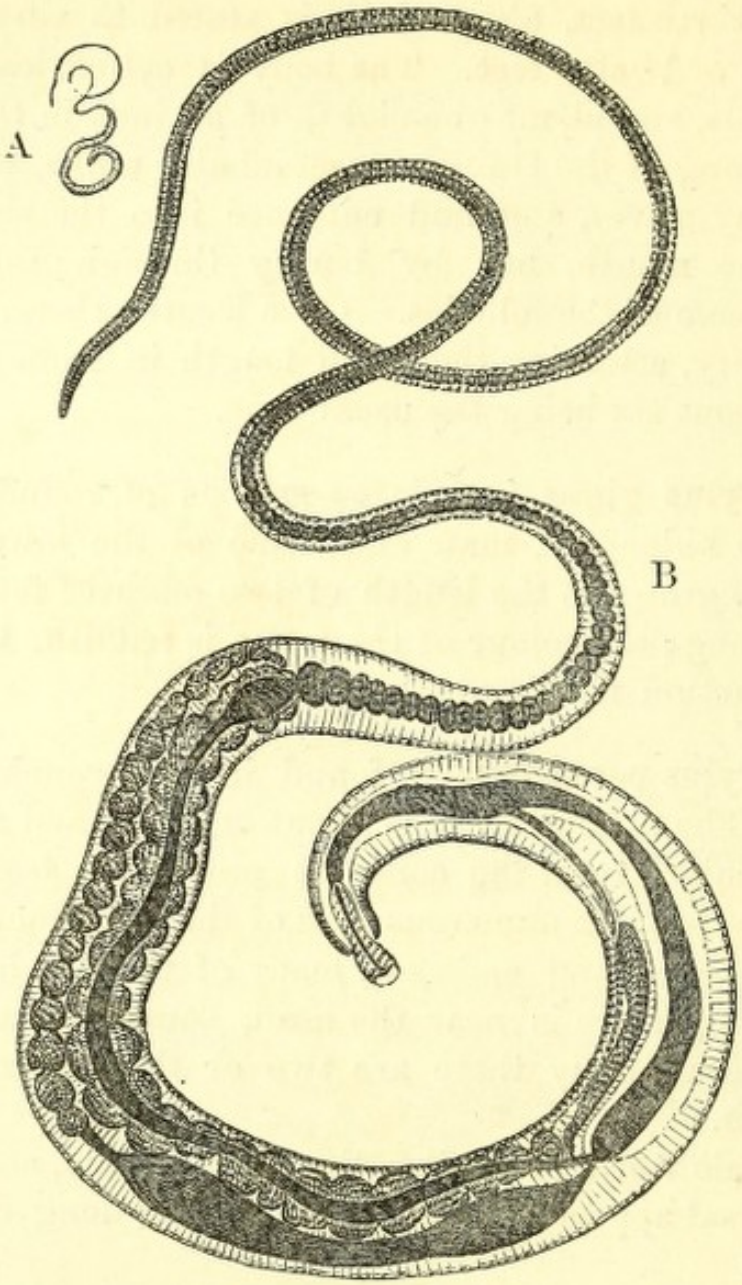
The male worm is smaller than the female, and is known by the bursal appendage at its tail, and its long double hair-like penis.

Trichocephalus dispar, well known by the name of the whip-worm, from its peculiar form, is found principally in the human cæcum. The worm varies from an inch and a half to two inches in length; the neck is double the length of the body, and much less in diameter, being, indeed, a mere filament.

For some time the opinion obtained that the *Trichocephalus dispar* was the mature form of *Trichina spiralis*; this is now known to be erroneous.

The illustration shows the *Trichocephalus* of its natural size (fig. 204, A), and magnified (B).

Fig. 204.



Trichocephalus dispar.

Trichina spiralis.—Much interest attaches itself to this parasite, in consequence of the extraordinary prevalence of the young brood in the muscles of the pig, from which, unfortunately, it is easily transferred to the intestines of man. After this migration the worm rapidly attains sexual maturity, and develops a number of embryos, which immediately wander from the intestines to the muscles, so that in a very brief period almost every voluntary muscle in the body becomes infested, and gives rise, in some cases, to grave constitutional disturbance, even occasionally ending in death.

In their larval condition *Trichinæ* are found coiled in a spiral form in small cysts in the muscle, presenting to the naked eye the appearance of minute specks, as shown in the woodcut.

Fig. 205.

Cysts of the Trichina spiralis in situ.—Natural size.

The appearance of the worm, when magnified, is indicated in the next drawing, which represents the *Trichina* within its cyst.[1]

Fig. 206.

A separate cyst of the Trichina, which is seen coiled up through the transparent coats.—Magnified 200 diameters.

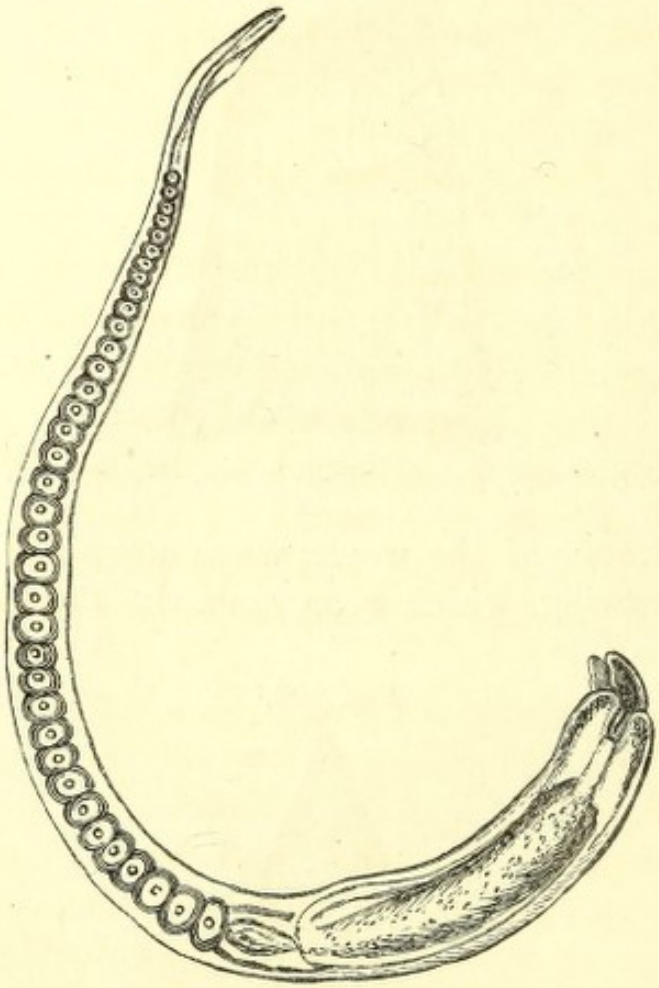
After introduction to the intestines of man or some other warm-blooded animal, the young brood becomes mature in two days, and in four more days the females contain embryos ready to pass out and migrate to the muscles of the animals they

[1] At Wurzburg, in 1853, I found a Trichina in its cyst in a piece of muscle from a frog's leg.—G. H.

infest. Thus affording a remarkable example of the occurrence of the larvæ and mature parasites in the same host. In about two months after they get into the muscles, they become encysted. In two months more the cyst calcifies, and in two more the worm itself suffers the same fate.

A drawing of the sexually mature *Trichina* is given below.

Fig. 207.



Mature Trichina, found in the intestines.

The *Trichina* is much more common in England than is generally supposed. It simply escapes notice in consequence of not being looked for.

Sclerostoma syngamus is a small worm infesting the tracheæ of birds, and causing the well-known disease 'gapes.' The female parasites are less than three-fourths of an inch long, the males not more than one-eighth.

The male is usually found with the lower end of the body attached to the vagina of the female; it is even asserted that

this position becomes permanent by a positive growth of the two parasites together.

Sclerostoma duodenale, or **Anchylostomum duodenale,** is not unlike the variety inhabiting the tracheæ of birds, save that the two sexes are not found attached together.

The worm is common in Egypt and Northern Italy, and infests the small intestines of man, attaching itself firmly to the mucous membrane, and producing by its presence considerable systemic derangement.

The head of the worm is provided with a mouth, having three horny papillæ, or teeth. The tail of the female is pointed; that of the male terminates in a membraneous bursa having eleven rays.

Pentastoma, so called from the five dark marks in the vicinity of the head having been considered to represent so many openings; the appearance, however, is in reality due to a pair of hooks on either side of the mouth.

Pentastoma tænoides is found in the nostrils and frontal sinuses of the sheep, dog, and some other animals. *Pentastoma denticulatum,* which is the larval form, inhabits the abdomen, being commonly fixed to the surface of the lungs or the liver.

A very large variety of the parasite was found by Dr. George Harley in an Egyptian cobra. Two of the worms had penetrated the air-sacs, and fixed themselves on to the walls of one of the large blood-vessels, and were living apparently upon the animal's blood, being true blood suckers. There were four worms present, and they each averaged about four inches in length.[1]

Trematoda—Fluke-shaped Worms.

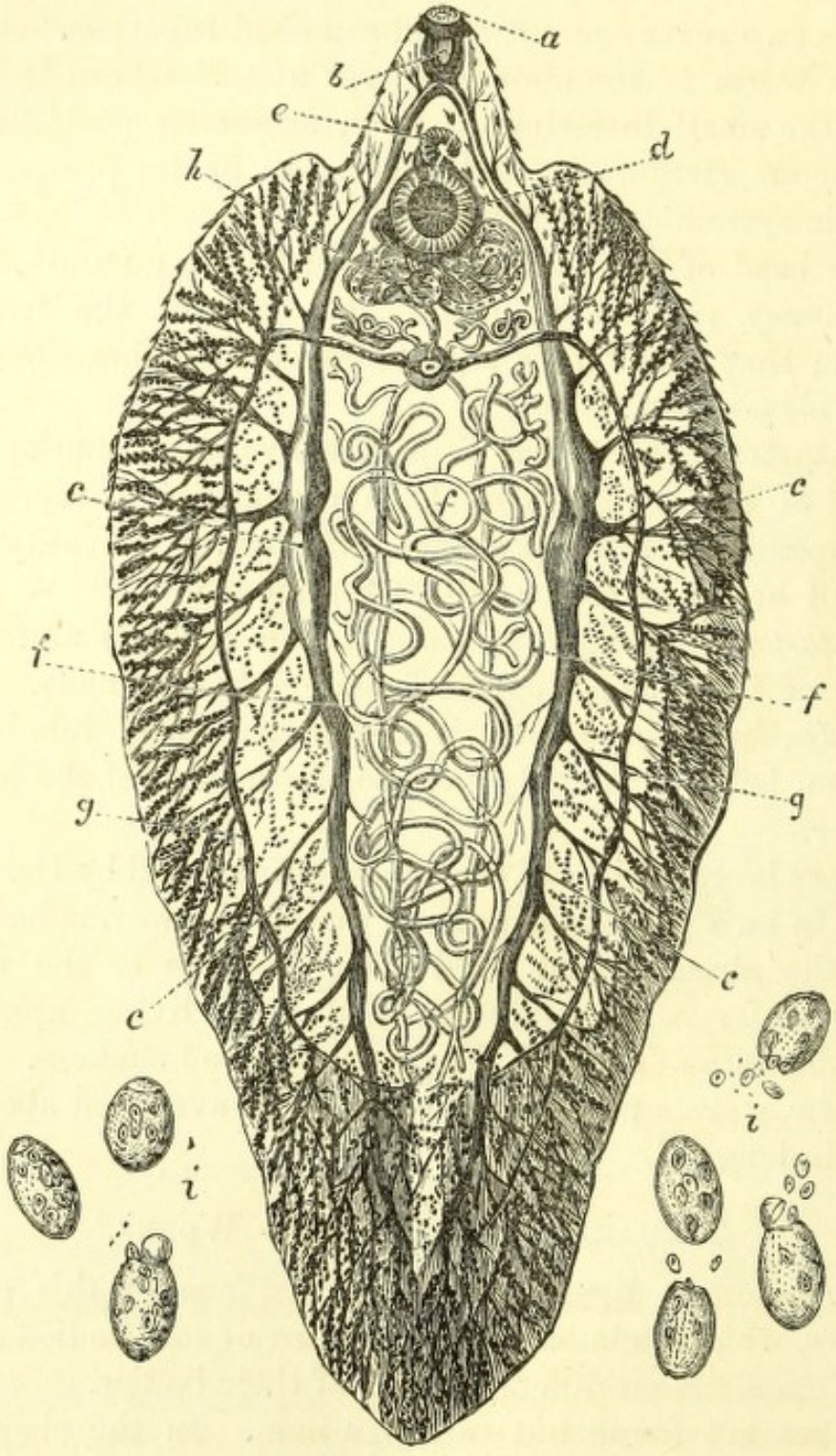
The common liver-fluke is an instance of this class of parasites, which includes a large number of soft-bodied entozoa having openings on different parts of their bodies.

Flukes are found but rarely in man. In the sheep they are exceedingly abundant in the disease known as 'rot' or 'bane.'

[1] A minute description of them, with drawings of the sexual apparatus, is given in the Transactions of the Zoological Society of London.

Varieties of the parasite are found in birds, reptiles, and fishes.

Fig. 208.



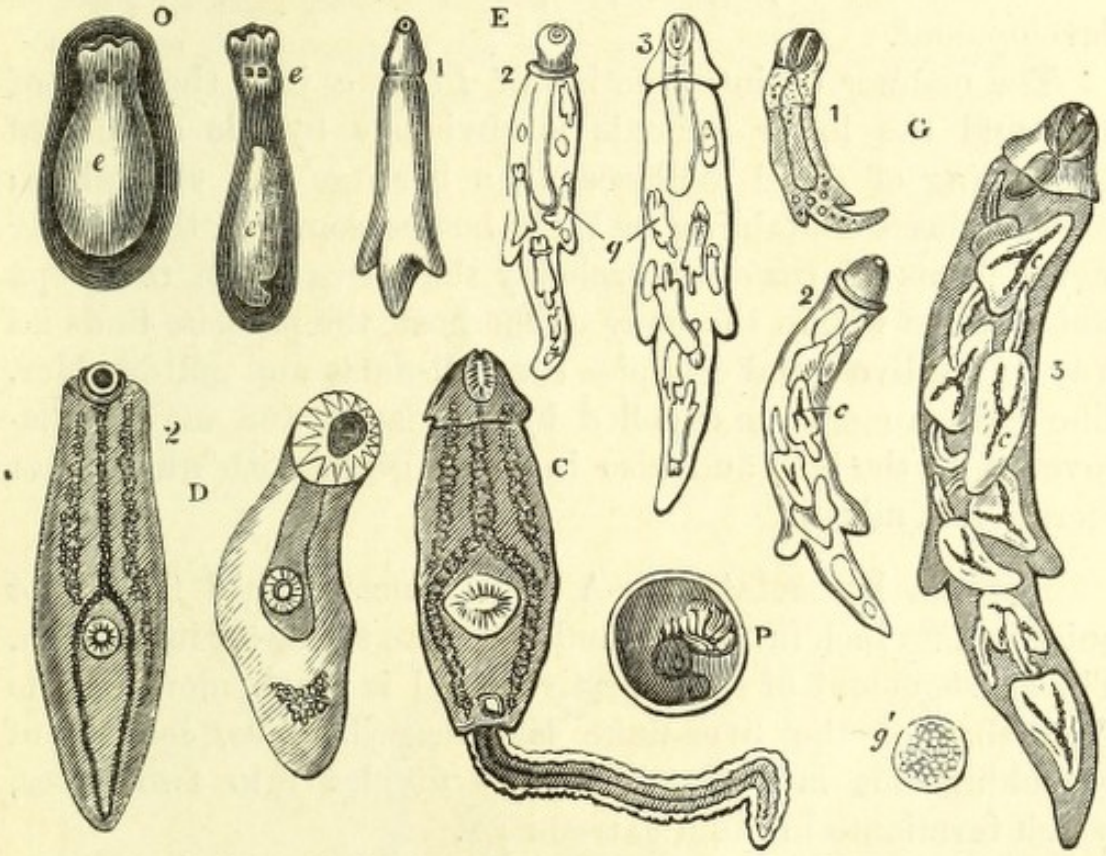
Liver Fluke. *a*. Anterior or oral opening, communicating with the œsophagus (*b*) and digestive tubes (*c*). *d*. Genital opening, with the curved male organ (*e*) protruded. *f*. Male generative organs. *g*. Oviducts leading by transverse branches to the uterus (*h*). *i*. Various ova with their opercula and granular contents.

Distoma hepaticum, or **Fasciola hepaticum,** the fluke infesting the liver of man and many of the lower animals, is aptly compared in shape to a small sole. In size, however, it does not exceed an inch and a quarter in length and three-quarters of an inch in breadth when full grown. The majority of specimens are less than this. The surface of the body is armed with spines, which are easily distinguished by the aid of a common lens.

The drawing of the parasite will convey an idea of its general appearance, and the arrangement of its internal organs.

The mature eggs of the liver-fluke, it is quite certain, do

Fig. 209.



Series of changes in the development and generations of Distoma (from Steenstrup). O. Ovum with embryo. *e*. This embryo in a free moving state. *e'*. Another embryo in its interior. E. This last embryo farther advanced. 1. First stage, soon after it becomes free. 2 and 3. Farther on, with *g*, the second generation, within them in various stages. G. 1. One of this second generation at an early period. 2 and 3. Farther on, with *c*, *c*, Cercariæ, or Distoma larvæ, within them. *g'*. One of the granular globules from which the Distoma larvæ and previous generations arise. C. One of the Cercariæ, or Distoma larva. P. The same, passed into its encysted or pupa state. D. Distomata. 1. Young Distomata. 2. Distomata found deep in the viscera.

not undergo further development until they are expelled from the host, when, falling upon marshy or moist places, the embryo shortly becomes free, and moves about with activity by virtue of its surrounding cilia.

The changes which subsequently take place in the course of the development of *Fasciola hepatica* have not yet been traced, but from observations made upon other varieties of Distoma, there is every reason to believe that the embryo succeeds in entering the body of some molluscous animal, in which it assumes a larval form, and develops other larvæ in its interior; these again, when free, produce still higher larval forms, which are known as *Cercariæ*; and these last, passing through a pupa state, emerge from their cysts as flukes.

The illustration, fig. 209, represents the several stages of development.

The manner of introduction of *Distoma* into the body of man and the lower animals is obviously by the accidental swallowing of small molluscs upon herbage and vegetables; such molluscs containing in their bodies some of the higher larval forms of *Distoma*, probably the *Cercariæ* in the pupa state. Once within the body of the host, the parasite finds its way to the liver, and occupies the gall-ducts and gall-bladder. The mature eggs are expelled by thousands, and may be discovered in the bile, and also in the ingesta with which that secretion is mixed.

Distoma lanceolatum.—A small lancet-shaped fluke, not quite half an inch in length, and less than a quarter in breadth. The arrangement of the digestive canal is much more simple than that of the liver-fluke last described, as, instead of branching out laterally, it merely divides into two tubes, which terminate in blind extremities.

Distoma lanceolatum has been discovered in the liver of the human subject in two or three instances only. In the sheep it is more common; but the liver of the ox is said to be its most usual habitation. It has also been seen in cats, deer, hares, and rabbits.

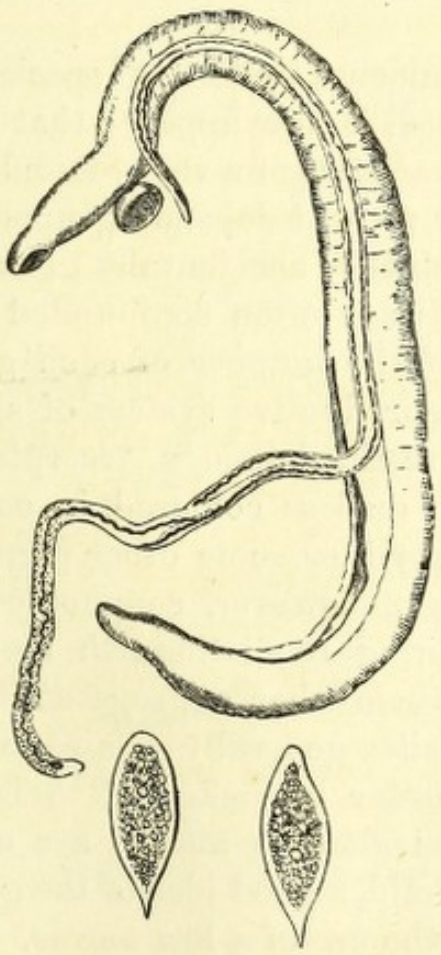
Distoma ophthalmobium.—A minute parasite that has been seen in a few cases in the disease of cataract between the

crystalline lens and its capsule. The largest specimen that has been found did not exceed $\frac{1}{20}$ of an inch in length. The parasite is considered to be the immature young of some species of fluke, and not a perfect distome.

Distoma hæmatobium is peculiar on account of the male and female sexual organs being contained in separate individuals. The male is vermiform, and about half an inch long; the female rather longer and thinner.

The parasite is common in Egypt, the East and West Indies, South America, the Mauritius, and the Cape of Good Hope, and infests the portal blood-vessels as well as the kidneys, ureters, and bladder, giving rise to the well-known endemic hæmaturia of the countries above mentioned. The detection of the peculiar ova of the worm in the urine at once serves to diagnose the nature of the malady. The ova are often covered with tiny projections resembling minute hairs.

Fig. 210.



Distoma hæmatobium, male and female, also two ova.

The drawing represents the two sexes of *Distoma hæmatobium*, and also two of the eggs.

Distoma heterophyes.—A minute distome of pyriform shape, about $\frac{1}{116}$ of an inch long, having a number of spines over the surface of its body. These parasites have been discovered in a few instances in the small intestines of the human subject.

VEGETABLE PARASITES.

Two great classes of vegetable parasites infest the animal organisms—Fungi and Algæ.

Those occurring on the surface of the body are named Epiphytes, and correspond to Epizoa. Those inhabiting the interior of the frame are called Entophytes, and correspond to Entozoa.

Although an immense number of species of fungi and algæ have been described, it now appears that the great majority of them are mere varieties of a very limited number of species; the variations they present depending upon the different conditions under which they accidentally grow.

Fungi and algæ are often confounded together in consequence of some of the number of each group consisting of filaments, with a reproductive system of spores enclosed in a 'sporangium,' or resting upon a 'receptaculum.' But the algæ are all more or less coloured, in consequence of their containing chlorophyll, or some other pigment. Single cells, or filaments of algæ, however, commonly appear colourless, and before attempting to distinguish them separately, it is necessary to view them when aggregated in masses.

Vegetable parasites generally require to be examined under a high power in order to make out their minute structure, although, when considerable masses are collected, as in the case of common mould, a good idea of the general arrangement is to be gained by the use of a low power.

A drop of caustic potash should be allowed to flow under

the covering glass, to clear up any adventitious matter, and render the several parts of the fungus more distinct.

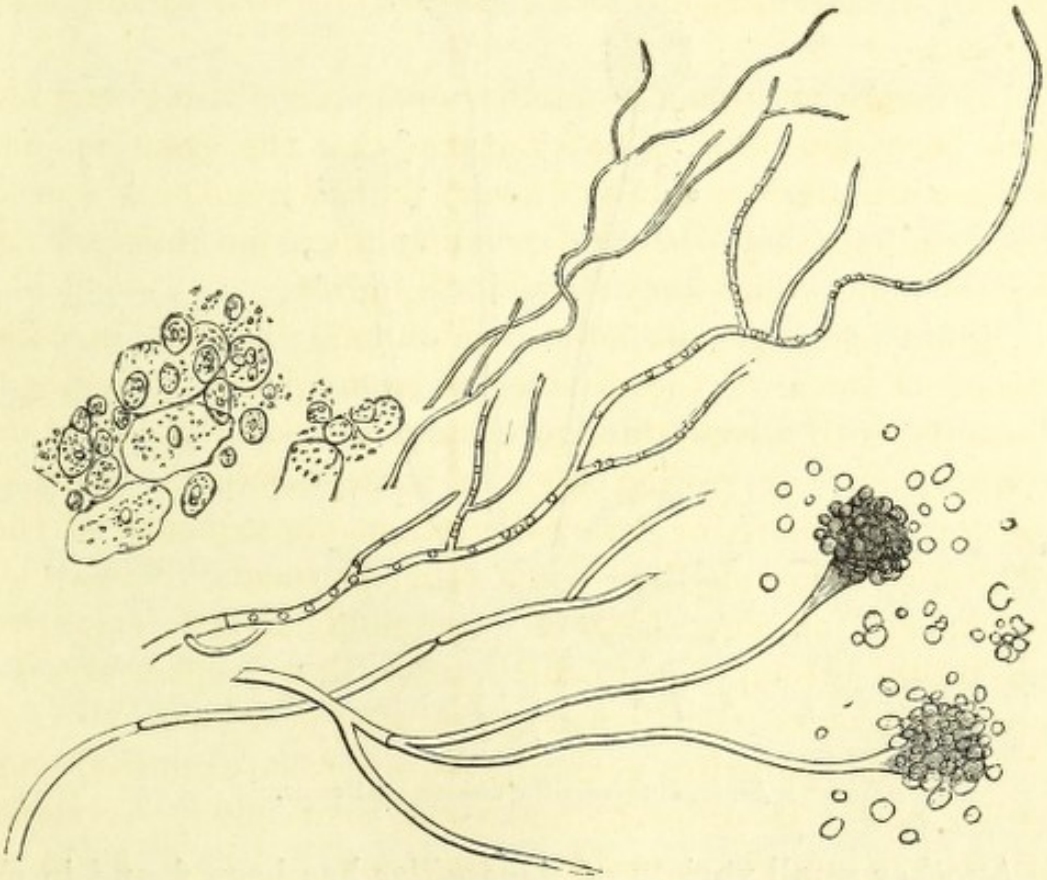
If spores only are found, it is desirable to keep them in water, or in the fluid in which they were discovered, in order that they may germinate, and enable the observer to determine the species.

Algæ and fungi are to be sought for upon the integument, among the hairs and crusts, as well as in discharges from wounds and sores; and also in vomited matters. The frothy surface of a fluid should always be submitted to a careful examination, as the parasite is more likely to be there than at the bottom of the vessel.

Fungi.

Oidium albicans.—The well-known thrush-fungus is developed on the mucous membrane of the mouth, tongue, and

Fig. 211.



Oidium albicans from the human mouth, with masses of epithelium.

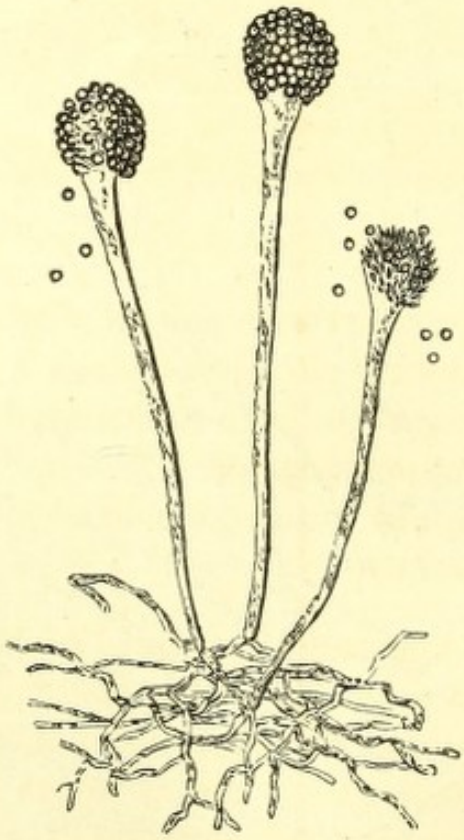
œsophagus, in aphthæ, as well as on the surface of sores and diphtheritic exudations. It is a fungus found almost every-

where. It grows equally well in poisonous aqueous solutions of strychnine or oxalic acid as in the most benign liquid. Its spores are constantly floating about in the atmosphere, and the fungus consequently springs up wherever it finds a suitable habitat; a moderate heat and moisture, in conjunction with the presence of animal or vegetable matter, being all that is necessary for its development.

Oidium albicans, as will be seen by reference to the illustration, consists of tubular filaments, of branching stems, and of numerous minute spores. Specimens taken from the mouth are generally mingled with masses of epithelium.

Aspergillus.—A fungus of this species attacks the nail, penetrating its structure, and causing discolouration of the part, and leading to distortion.

Fig. 212.

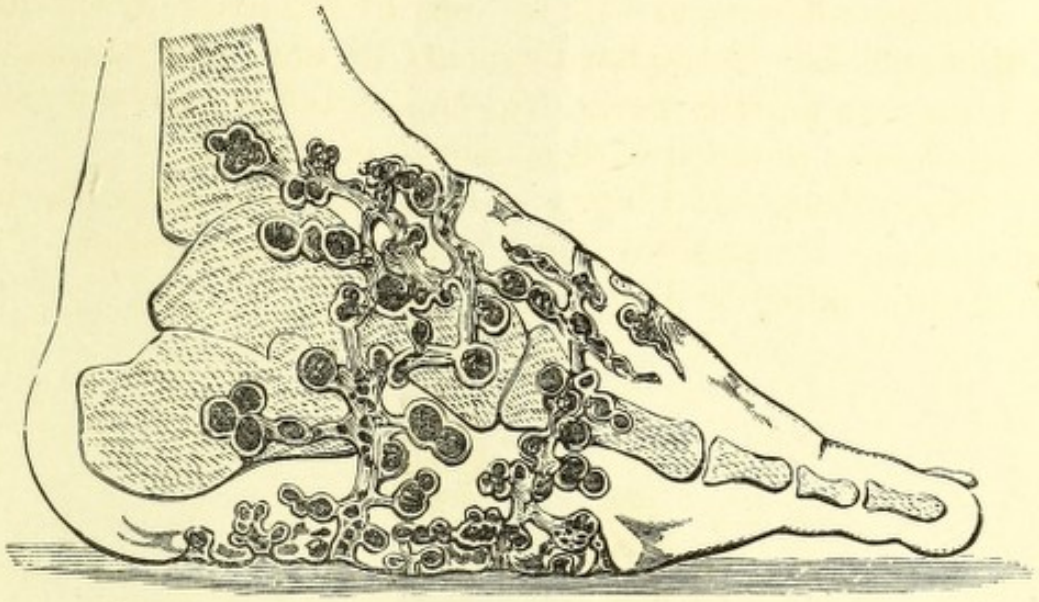


Aspergillus from the meatus auditorius.

Another small variety of *Aspergillus* has been found in the external auditory meatus; it consists of a long stem having a small cup, upon which numerous small spores are seated, as seen in the illustration.

Mycetoma Carteri, the foot-fungus of India. In this affection the bones of the foot become perforated in every direction with canals, varying from the size of a pea to that of a nut, presenting the appearance indicated in the drawing, copied from the 'Intellectual Observer.'

Fig. 213.



THE FOOT-FUNGUS OF INDIA.

The cavities are filled with a mass of fungus, red internally, but having an external coating of black. In its mature form the fungus consists of minute articulated threads, branched, and filled with grumous matter.

The spores contain an oil globule at either extremity, and germinate very rapidly.

Trichophyton tonsurans is formed of filaments arranged in rows. The spores originate within the filaments, and are seen as minute round bodies placed at short intervals.

The fungus penetrates to the roots of the hair, spreading in an upward direction, causing small elevations upon the scalp. The hair ultimately breaks off at the epidermis.

The disease which it gives rise to is termed *Herpes tonsurans*.

To obtain the fungus, it is necessary to pull out some of the diseased hairs, as it never occurs among the epidermoid scales of the scalp.

The annexed drawing represents a hair filled with the spores of *Trichophyton tonsurans.*

Fig. 214.

Hair, with the spores of Trichophyton tonsurans.

Microsporon andonini surrounds the hair outside the follicle, instead of being developed at the root. Masses of it are sometimes heaped up around the openings of the follicles.

The fungus consists of numerous curved branches and filaments, to which small spores without any granules in their interior are found adhering.

The situation of the parasite suffices, however, to distinguish it from *Trichophyton tonsurans.*

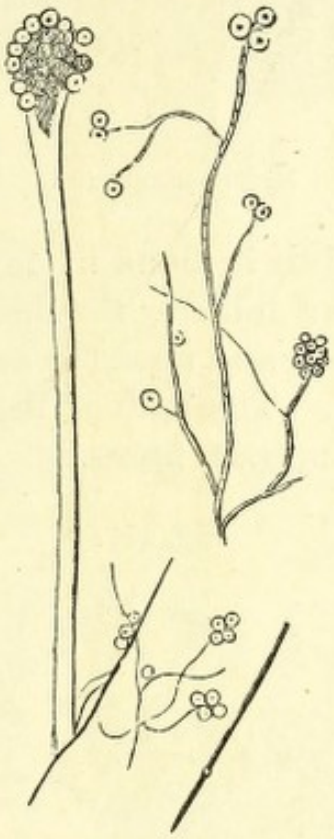
Allopecia, or loss of hair, is the result of the growth of *Microsporon andonini.* The hairs become brittle and break off.

Microsporon mentagrophytes has larger filaments and branches, as well as larger spores, than the preceding.

The fungus attacks the hair of the beard, penetrating to the root. The hair becomes covered with yellowish and grey scales, its connection with the sheath is destroyed, it is rendered loose, and sometimes falls off spontaneously.

A drawing is given of this fungus below.

Fig. 215.



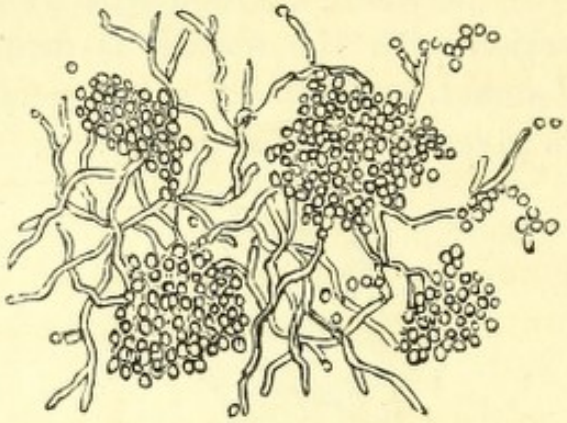
Microsporon mentagrophytes.

Microsporon furfur is associated with *Pityriasis versicolor*, indicated by the formation of yellowish spots upon the skin of the chest and extremities. The spots increase from the size of a pea to the breadth of six or seven inches.

Under the microscope the fungus will be discovered in the upper horny layer of the epidermis of the affected parts. Acetic acid or caustic ammonia may be employed in the microscopic investigation.

The parasite is composed of long branched filamentous cells. The spores are often collected in groups, as shown in the illustration (fig. 216); they are highly refractive, and appear to be surrounded by two concentric lines.

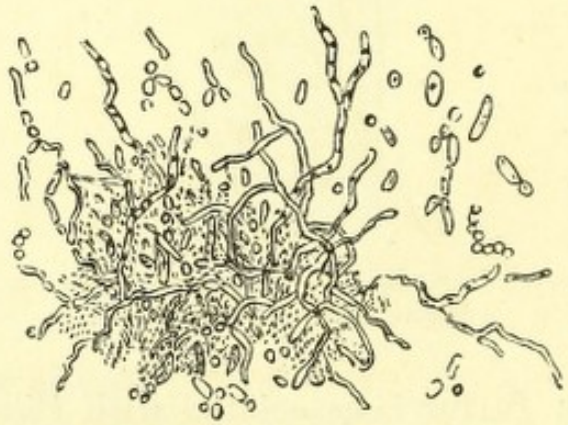
Fig. 216.



Microsporon furfur.

Achorion Schönleinii is found in favus, attaching itself to the bottom of the hair follicle, the spores being distributed over the root of the hair and upon the surface of the epidermis, round the favus crust. The bulb of the hair is often pointed, and frequently splits up into fibres.

Fig. 217.



Achorion Schönleinii.

The mycelium of the fungus is formed of small tubes with partitions branched in all directions.

The spores are round or oval, and sometimes grouped together, as shown in the illustration (fig. 217).

It is common in man, the mouse, and the domestic rabbit, affecting the heads of the first two, and the nose of the last.

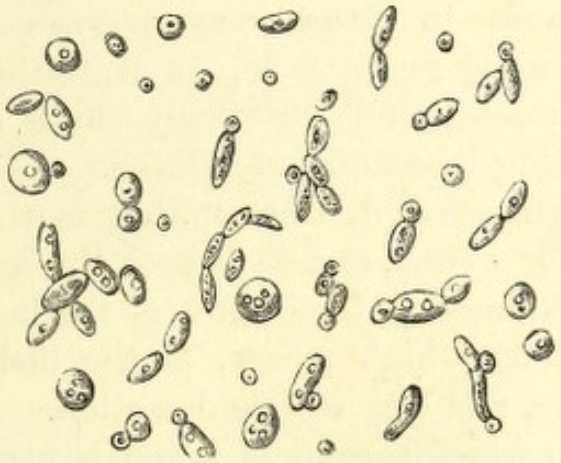
ALGÆ.

Cryptococcus cerevisiæ, Torula cerevisiæ, Yeast-plant.—This plant is found in fermenting fluids, in yeast, and in saccharine urine. It occurs also in the mouth, œsophagus, and stomach.

It consists of numerous round or oval cells, containing in their interior minute granules resembling excessively minute oil globules.

The mode of propagation is by a species of budding; each cell gives forth one or two minute projections, which become perfect cells, and again develop other buds. In a few hours a row of five or six cells will be developed from a single one.

Fig. 218.



Torula cerevisiæ.

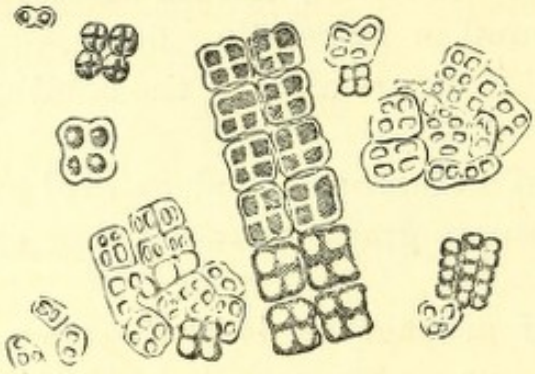
When found in any fluid, it indicates the existence of saccharine fermentation.

Sarcina ventriculi is composed of small square bodies, like wool-sacks, heaped together to form square masses, which consist of four, eight, sixteen, or sixty-four cubic cells (gonidia).

Each cell is marked by cross lines or depressions, which apparently divide it into four portions. Sometimes the cells are round, oval, or even triangular, but always with the corners rounded off.

The illustration represents several forms of the plant.

Fig. 219.



Various forms of Sarcina ventriculi.

Sarcina has been found in the human subject in the vomit, fæces, urine, pus of an abscess, and in the anterior chamber of the eye.

It may give rise to few or no symptoms; it may occur but once in the vomited matters, or, on the other hand, it may continue for weeks, and ultimately cause death from the constant vomiting it sometimes induces.

In order to discover it, the vomited matters should be allowed to rest for a time, and then both the serum on the surface and the sediment at the bottom of the liquid examined on a glass slide under a high power, as the little sac-like bodies are very minute, and may escape detection.

The fluid in which sarcina is found is usually fermenting, and sometimes it is of the consistence of pea-soup, and has a brown or green appearance.

This species of algæ is easily prepared by being put up in a drop of Canada balsam.

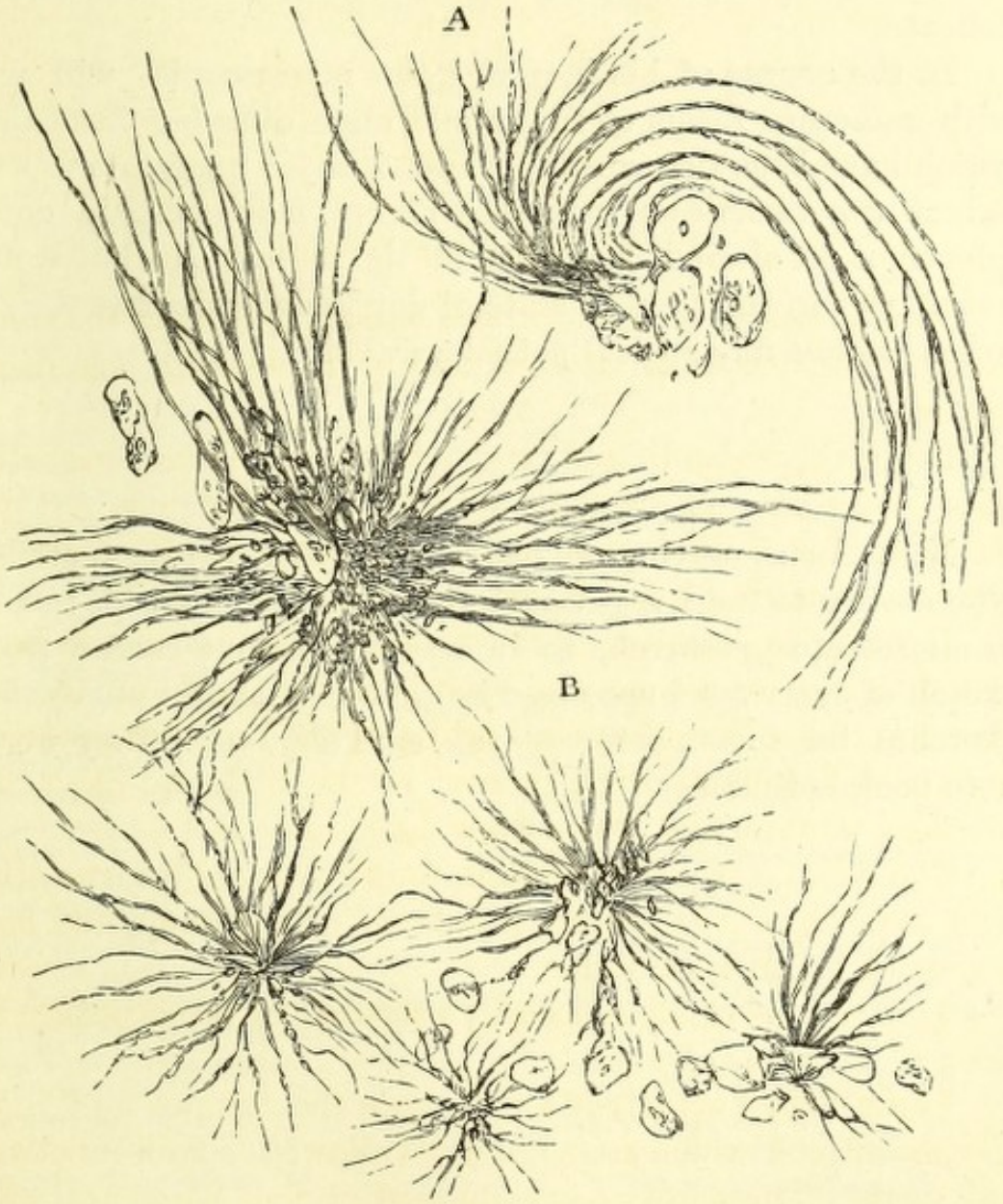
Leptothrix buccalis is found upon the tongue and in the masses of food which are sometimes allowed to collect between the teeth. The parasite is composed of fine filaments, sometimes attached to a stem. Under a very high power small granules may be seen in it.

From the healthy mouth the leptothrix may often be obtained by simply scraping the surface of the tongue, or picking a little stale food from between the teeth, and examining the material collected in a drop of water under a high power.

The algæ will be found either attached to masses of epithelium or lying free in the fluid.

The drawing shows the parasite from the healthy mouth, and also a specimen from the pharynx of a girl that died from diphtheria.

Fig. 220.



Algæ from the mouth and pharynx. A. Leptothrix buccalis from the tongue. B. Specimen in diphtheritic exudation.—Magnified 200 times.

The mass of exudation which contained the specimens (B) was of a greasy character, and the smaller tufts might have been mistaken for fatty acids. They were found on the

tonsils, the pharynx, and also in the œsophagus, and were not fairly brought into view until alcohol was added.

From the healthy tongue the *Leptothrix buccalis* may be obtained in abundance; in the morning particularly a portion of the yellowish furry material from the centre of the organ will usually afford good specimens. A high power must be used in the examination, as the filaments are exceedingly delicate.

In the course of his inquiries the microscopist will meet with numerous forms of fungi and algæ differing from those which have been described. Indeed, it is yet uncertain to what extent new varieties of parasitic plants may arise in consequence of an altered condition of the secretions; but it does not appear in the present state of our knowledge that the new forms possess any special pathological significance.

N.B. As a parting advice, let me advise every student who desires to reap a permanent advantage from his labours in microscopic research, to invariably, make a correct pencil sketch of every good specimen he examines, and preserve these sketches for future reference, as carefully as if they were a note book.—G. H.

WELLCOME LIBRARY INSTITUTE

INDEX.

ACH

ACHORION Schönleinii, 264
Acari, 228—230
Adenoid tumours, 217
Adipose tissue, 55
Adventitious growths, 201
osseous tumours, 201
exostosis, 201
osteophytes, 203
osteoma, 204
osteosarcoma, 204
enchondroma, 204
section of, 205
fibrous tumours, 205
recurrent fibroid, 206
indurated chancre, 207
fatty tumours (lipomata), 207
section of 'reticulated fatty tumour' on a child's foot, 209
myeloid growths, 210
hæmatoma, 210, 211
Air-bubbles, 20
Algæ, 265—268
Allopecia, causes of, 262
Anchylostomum duodenale, 253
Angeiectoma, 210
Aorta of the horse, 140
Apparatus required for the preparation of the objects for examination, 11
bull's eye condenser, 12
side reflector, 12
lieberkühn, 12
dark wells or stops, 12
achromatic condenser, 12
camera lucida, 13
1. Wollaston's prism, 13
2. Sœmmering's speculum, 13
3. Neutral glass reflector, 13
micrometer, 14
parabolic reflector 14
polariscope, 15
erector, 15
microscope lamp, 15

BLO

Apparatus—*continued*.
Valentin's knife, 15
compressorium, 15
animalcule cage, 16
zoophyte trough, 16
frog plate, 16
stage forceps, 16
Areolar tissue, 54
Arteries, preparations of the, for the microscope, 139
aorta of the horse, 140
various coats of which it is composed, 140
Ascarides, 244
Aspergillus, 260

BACILLAR layer, or membrana Jacobi, 160
Bacteria in blood, 188
Basement membrane, 50
Biliary calculi, 189
Blood, microscopic examination of the, 188
bacteria and vibriones, 188
Blood-cells, 41
specimens for examination, 41
characters of a single red disc, 41
sizes of blood-discs in various animals, 42
number of red corpuscles in a given space, 42
white corpuscles, 44
blood-discs of the fowl, 45
in fishes and in reptiles, 45
changes in the blood-cells by reagents, 46
observation of the blood in circulation, 47
Blood-crystals, 48, 49
hæmatin crystals, found in normal blood, 48
hæmatoidin crystals, 49
hæmin crystals, 50

BON

Bone, structure of, 63
microscopic examination of, 63
development of bone, 68
ossification of cartilage, 68
examination of ossifying cartilage, 69
Bothriocephalus, 242, 243
Brain, the, 151
Bronzed skin, 199

CALCULI. *See* Concretions.
Cancer, improper use of the term, 223
See Encephaloid growths.
secondary cancer. 225
Canker of the foot of a horse, 212, 213
Capillaries, structure of, 141, 142
capillaries of the human brain, 142
Cartilage, or gristle. structure of. 57
permanent and temporary, 57
cellular cartilage, 59
yellow fibro-cartilage, 61
white fibro-cartilage, 62
Cartilage-cells, human, 29
of a tadpole, 31
Cartilago nictitans, 152
Cataract black, 198
Cells, their nature and function, 27
simple cells, 28
primordial utricle, 28
preparation, 28
origin of cells, 29
on the function of cells, 31
simple cells forming a covering, 31
cells performing the office of a storehouse, 32
preparation, 32
complex cells, 34
cells with moving contents, 35
preparation of Vallisneria and Nitella, 35
epithelial cells, 36
tesselated epithelium, 36
columnar epithelium, 37
preparation, 37
spheroidal epithelium, 38
preparation, 38
ciliated epithelium, 38
preparation, 39
lymph, 39
chyle, 40
blood, 41
Cementum, 107
Cestoda, 234—243
Chancre, indurated, 267
Choroid coat. 155
vessels of the, 155
Chyle, 40
Cilia, 38, 39
Colloid tumours, 220
of the ovary, 220

EPI

Colustrum corpuscles, 177, 178
Concretions, microscopic examination of, 189
biliary calculi, 189
urinary concretions, 190
intestinal concretions, 190
food concretions, 191
hair concretions, 191
oat-hair calculi, 192
starch, 193
vegetable concretions,
Conjunctiva, the, 154
Cornea, section of the, 153
Corpora lutea, 175, 176
Corpora nigra, 158
Crab-louse, 232
Crusta Petrosa, or Cementum, 107
Cryptococcus cerevisiæ, 265
Crystalline lens, 161, 162
Cysticercus cellulosæ, 235
Cystoid tumours, 218
sebaceous cysts, 218
glandular cysts, 218
synovial cysts, 218
compound cysts, 219

DENTAL pulp, the, 108
Dentine, 105
Digestive canal, 109
racemose glands from the mouth, 109
follicular gland from the root of the tongue, 109
upper surface of the human tongue, 110
papillæ of the tongue, 111, 112
salivary glands, 112
parotid, 112
mucous membrane of the œsophagus, 113
mucous membrane of the stomach, 114
mucous membrane of the small intestines, 115
Diphtheria, leptothrix buccalis in a case of, 267
Distoma, 255—258

EAR, the internal, 166
transverse section of the lamina spiralis, 166
methods of preparation, 166
Elementary tissues, 27
Elephantiasis, longitudinal and transverse sections, 215
Enamel of the teeth, 107
Encephaloid growths, 223
elements of an encephaloid tumour, 224
characteristics of malignant disease, 224
Enchondroma, 2 4
Entozoa, 233
Epidermoid growths, 211
canker, foot-rot, and thrush, 212

EPI

Epidermoid growths—*continued.*
disease of the nails, 213, 214
elephantiasis, 215
Epithelial cells. *See* Cells.
Epithelial growths, 211, 216
epithelial cancer, 217
Epizoa, 228—233
Eye, the, 152
the cartilago nictitans, 152
preparations for examination, 153, 154
section of the cornea and sclerotic, 153
the conjunctiva and membrana humoris aquei, 154
nerves of the cornea of the rabbit, 155
the choroid coat, 155
the tapetum lucidum, 156
vessels of the choroid and iris, 157
nerves of the iris, 158
corpora nigra, 158
retina, 158
ora serrata, 158
pars ciliaris retinæ, 159
vertical section of the human retina, 159
the bacillar layer, or membrana Jacobi, 160
nerve-cells from the human retina, 161
the crystalline lens, 161
lenticular tubes or fibres, 162
the vitreous body, 165
Exostosis, 201

FAT. *See* Tissue, adipose.
Fatty tumours, 207
Fibrous tissue, 50
Filariæ, 246—249
Fluke-shaped worms, 253
Foot-rot of sheep, 212
Foot-fungus of India, 261
Fungi, 259—264

GENERATION, organs of, 170
seminal tubule of man, 170
development of the spermatic filaments of a bull, 171
human spermatozoa, 172
spermatozoa from the insect tribe, 172
from some fishes, 173
from the cock, 173
from sparrows and finches, 173
from rats and mice, 173, 174
ovaries of the female, 174
section of an ovary, 174
human ovum, 175
corpora lutea, 175, 176
mammary glands, 176
microscopic examination of milk, 177
Guinea worm, 248

LUN

HÆMATIN crystals in normal blood, 48
Hæmatoidin crystals, 49
Hæmatoma, 210, 211
Hæmin crystals, 50
Hair, structure of, 91
microscopic examination of, 92
Hair concretions, 191
Heart, fatty degeneration of the, 194
Herpes tonsurans, 261
Hoof, structure of, 101
transverse section of horse's, 102
Horn, structure of, 101

INTEGUMENT, structure of the, 79
pigment-cells in the skin of the negro, 80
dermis, cutis vera, or true skin, 81
papillæ, 82
nerves of the skin, 84
subcutaneous cellular tissue, 84
cutaneous glands, 85
sudoriferous, 85
sebaceous, 87
ceruminous, 90
bronzed skin, 199, 200
sections of integument in elephantiasis, 215
Intestines, mucous membrane of the small, 115
Intestines, concretions in the, 190
Iris Germanica, section of root of, 32
cuticle of, showing stomata, 35
Iris, vessels of the, 154
nerves of the, 158
Ixoda or ticks, 231

KIDNEYS, characteristics of each of the, 130
preparation for the microscope, 131
relations of the various parts, 133
transverse section, 134

LAMINA spiralis, transverse section of the, 166
Leptothrix buccalis, 266—268
Lice, from head, body, and pubis of human subject, 232
Lime, oxalate of, in urine, 187
Lipomata, 207
Lipomata arborescentia, 208
Liver, structure of the, 122
hepatic cells, 123, 124
fatty degeneration of the, 195
Livers of Strasburg geese, 194
Lungs, structure of the, 136
preparations for the microscope, 136
pulmonary vesicle with the parts adjoining, 137

LUN

Lungs—*continued.*
pulmonary lobules, 138, 139
distribution of the blood vessels in relation to the pulmonary vesicles, 138
tuberculous deposit in the, 197
Lymph, 39
Lymphatics, structure of the, 143

MAMMARY glands, 176
scirrhus tumour of the, 221
Melanine, 200
Melanotic infiltration, 199, 200
Membrana humoris aquei, 154
Membrana Jacobi, or bacillar layer, 160
Microscope, description of the, 1
simple microscope, 1
compound microscope, 2, 7
refraction, 2
reflection, 2
various kinds of lenses, 3
spherical and chromatic aberration, 5
binocular microscope, 9
additional apparatus, 12
mode of using the microscope, 17
focussing, 21
preserving and mounting objects for the microscope, 22
preservative fluids, 22
colouring fluids, 23
injected preparations, 25
Microsporon andonini, 262
mentagrophytes, 262
furfur, 263
Milk, microscopic examination of, 177
in a morbid state, 185
Morbid histology, 179 *et seqq.*
microscopic examination of morbid fluids, 183
Mucous secretion, 169
Muscle, structure of, 71
examination of striated or voluntary muscle, 71
examination of the fibres, 72
branched striated fibres, 75
examination of fibrillæ, 75
involuntary muscle, 77
striated and non-striated varieties, 77
diseased muscular tissue, 193
Mycetoma Carteri, 261
Myeloid growths, 210

NAILS, structure of the, 98
microscopic examination of, 98
time of growth of, 101
peculiar forms of disease affecting the nails of the human subject, 213, 214
Nematoda, 244—253

PAR

Nervous system, the, 143
preparations for the microscope, 143
examination of nervous fibrillæ, 144
gelatinous or grey fibres, 146
nerve-cells or vesicles, 148
granular corpuscles surrounding ganglia cells, 148
preparation of caudate cells, 148
Pacinian bodies, 149
the brain and spinal cord, 151
Mr. Lockhart Clarke's method of making preparations of nerve-structure, 151
Nose, structure of the, 167
the epithelial cells, 167
sections of the mucous membrane, 167, 168
olfactory nerves, 168, 169
mucous secretion, 169

OAT-HAIR calculi, 192
Œsophagus, mucous membrane of the, 113
Oidium albicans, 259
Oil globules, 20
Olfactory nerves, 168, 169
Onion, membrane from inner layers of an, 32
Osseous tumours, 201
Osteo-dentine, 107
Osteoma, 204
Osteophytes, 203
Osteosarcoma, 204
Ova of Ascaris nigrovenosa, 30
Ovaries, 174
section of an ovary, 175
human ovum, 175
colloid tumours of the, 220
Oxyuris vermicularis, 246

PACINIAN bodies, 149
Pancreas, structure of the, 121
microscopic examination of the, 121
Parasites, animal, 226
preparations of, 226, 227
epizoa, 228
Acarus folliculorum, 228
Acarus scabiei, 229, 230
Acarus ovis, 229, 230
ticks, 231
Pediculi, 232
entozoa, 233
Cestoda—tape-worms, 234
Tænia solium, 235
Cysticercus cellulosæ, 235
Tænia mediocanellata, 237
Tænia marginata, 238
Cysticercus tenuicollis, 238

PAR

Parasites, animal—*continued.*
Tænia echinococcus, 239
Tænia serrata, 240
Cysticercus pisiformis, 240
Tænia crassicollis, 240
Cysticercus fasciolaris, 240
Tænia cænurus, 241
Tænia elliptica, 242
Tænia cucumerina, 242
Bothriocephalus latus, 242, 243
Nematoda—round worms, 244
Ascaris lumbricoides, 244
Ascaris mystax, 244
Ascaris vermicularis, 244
Ascaris megalocephala, 244, 245
Oxyuris vermicularis, 246
Filaria bronchialis, or Strongylus bronchialis, 246
Filaria oculi, 248
Filaria Medinensis, or Guinea worm, 248
Strongylus gigas, 249
Strongylus paradoxus, 249
Trichocephalus dispar, 249, 250
Trichina spiralis, 250
cysts of Trichinæ in situ, 251
mature Trichina found in the intestines, 252
Sclerostoma syngamus, 252
Sclerostoma duodenale, or Anchylostomum duodenale, 253
Pentastoma, 253
tænoides, 253
denticulatum, 253
Trematoda—fluke-shaped worms, 253, 258
Distoma hepaticum, or Fasciola hepaticum, 255
the several stages of development, 255
Distoma lanceolatum, 256
Distoma ophthalmobium, 256
Distoma hæmatobium, 257
Distoma heterophyes, 258
Parasites, vegetable, 258
method of examination, 258
fungi, 258
Oidium albicans, 259, 260
Aspergillus, 260
Mycetoma Carteri, 261
Trichophyton tonsurans, 261
Microsporon andonini, 262
Microsporon mentagrophytes, 262
Microsporon furfur, 263
Achorion Schönleinii, 264
algæ, 265
Cryptococcus cerevisiæ, Torula cerevisiæ, Yeast-plant, 265
Sarcina ventriculi, 265
Leptothrix buccalis, 266, 267

TEX

Parotid glands, 112
Pediculi, 232
Pentastoma, 253
Phosphate, crystals of triple, in urine, 187
Pigment, black, in man, cells of, 34
Pigmentary degeneration, 193
Pus, microscopic examination of, 183

RETINA, 158
ora serrata, 158
pars ciliaris retinæ, 158
nerve-cells, 161
Round worms, 244

SALIVARY glands, 112
Sarcina ventriculi, 265
Scirrhus growths, 221
scirrhus tumour of the mammary glands, 221
Sclerostoma syngamus, 252
duodenale, 253
Sclerotic, section of the, 153
Secondary cancer, 225
Seedy toe of the horse, 214, 215
Serous fluid, microscopic examination of, 185
Skin, the. *See* Integument.
Spermatozoa, human, 170
from insects and from various animals, 171—174
Spinal cord, the, 151
Spleen, structure of the, 128
cells, blood-discs, &c., 129
Starch-granules from a potato, 33
Starch calculi, 193
Stomach, mucous membrane of the, 114
Strongylus filaria, 247
gigas, 249
paradoxus, 249
Supra-renal bodies, 134
transverse section, 135

TADPOLE, cartilage-cells of a, 31
Tæniæ, 235—242
Tapetum lucidum, 156
Tape-worms, 234—243
Teeth, structure of, 103
sections of a human molar tooth, 103
section of incisor of a horse, 104
microscopic examination of tooth, 104
dentine, 105
osteo-dentine, 107
enamel, 107
Crusta Petrosa, or cementum, 107
dental pulp, 108
Textures, degeneration of, 193
diseased livers of Strasburg geese, 194
diseased muscular tissue, 194
fatty degeneration of the heart, 194
fatty degeneration of the liver, 195

TEX

Textures—*continued.*
calcareous degeneration, 195
tuberculous deposit, 196
in the lungs, 197
typhous matter, 197
pigmentary degeneration, 198
black cataract, 198
bronzed skin, 199, 200
Thrush of the horse's foot, 212
Thrush-fungus, 259
Thymus gland, structure of the, 125
preparation of specimens, 126, 127
Thyroid gland, structure of the, 124
preparation of specimens, 124
Ticks, 231, 232
Tissue, adipose, 55
areolar, 54
fibrous, 50
white, 50
yellow or elastic, 53
Tongue, upper surface of the human, 110
papillæ of the, 111
Torula cerevisiæ, 265

VIT

Trematoda, 253—258
Trichina spiralis, 250—252
Trichocephalus dispar, 249
Trichophyton tonsurans, 262
Tumours, osseous, 201
fibrous, 205
fatty, 207
Typhous matter, 197

URIC acid, crystals of, 186
Urine, microscopic examination of, 185
urinary deposits, 186
crystals of uric acid, 186
oxalate of lime, 187
crystals of triple phosphate, 187
organic products, 188
urinary calculi, 190

VEINS, structure of, 141
Vibriones in blood, 188
Vitreous body of the eye, 165

LONDON : PRINTED BY
SPOTTISWOODE AND CO., NEW-STREET SQUARE
AND PARLIAMENT STREET

TEXT-BOOKS OF SCIENCE, MECHANICAL AND PHYSICAL, ADAPTED FOR THE USE OF ARTIZANS AND OF STUDENTS IN PUBLIC AND SCIENCE SCHOOLS.

Now in course of publication, in small 8vo. each volume containing about Three Hundred Pages,

A SERIES OF

ELEMENTARY WORKS ON MECHANICAL AND PHYSICAL SCIENCE,

FORMING A SERIES OF

TEXT-BOOKS OF SCIENCE,

ADAPTED FOR THE USE OF ARTIZANS AND OF STUDENTS IN PUBLIC AND SCIENCE SCHOOLS.

THE PUBLICATION of the Series of Books intitled Text-Books of Science was undertaken by Messrs. LONGMANS & Co. in consequence of a belief based upon the Reports of the Public Schools and the Schools Inquiry Commissions, and on the evidence taken before several Parliamentary Committees, that a want existed of a Series of Elementary Works in the various branches of Mechanical and Physical Science suitable for general use in Schools, Colleges, and Science Classes, and for the self-instruction of Working Men.

The cordial reception given to the various volumes of this Series, as they appeared, by all sections of the Public Press, and the large circulation they have met with, have shewn that Messrs. LONGMANS & Co. were fully justified in their belief in the existence of such a want, and have also warranted the supposition that, as regards the subjects hitherto treated, the want has now been supplied.

The plan of the series was originally limited to the subjects selected for the Examination of Candidates for the Whitworth Scholarships, but it soon became apparent, from the widely spread use of the Series both in England and in America, that it would be expedient to enlarge its original scope. Messrs. LONGMANS & Co. have therefore determined to extend their series, and have accordingly entered into negotiations for

the production of works on *Astronomy, Agricultural Chemistry, Chemical Philosophy, Botany, Photography, Mineralogy, Horology,* and other branches of science. The greatest care will continue to be taken to invite contributions from those men only who are acknowledged to be masters of the subjects entrusted to them, and whose names will be a sufficient guarantee for the excellence of their work.

The plan of the forthcoming volumes will be similar to that of those already issued: they are intended to serve for the use of practical men, as well as for exact instruction in the subjects of which they treat; and it is hoped that, while retaining the logical clearness and simple sequence of thought which are essential to the making of a good scientific treatise, the style and subject matter will be found to be within the comprehension of working men, and suited to their wants. The books will not be mere manuals for immediate application, nor University text-books, in which mental training is the foremost object; they are meant to be *practical treatises, sound and exact in their logic, and with every theory and every process reduced to the stage of direct and useful application, and illustrated by well-selected examples from familiar processes and facts.*

TEXT-BOOKS PREPARING FOR PUBLICATION.

ELEMENTS of MACHINE DESIGN.

With Rules and Tables for Designing and Drawing the Details of Machinery. Adapted to the use of Mechanical Draughtsmen and Teachers of Machine Drawing.

By W. Cawthorne Unwin, B.Sc. Assoc. Inst. C.E. Professor of Hydraulic and Mechanical Engineering at Cooper's Hill College.

The ART of ELECTRO-METALLURGY.

By C. Gore, F.R.S.

STRUCTURAL and PHYSIOLOGICAL BOTANY.

By Dr. Otto Wilhelm Thomé, Ordinary Professor of Botany at the School of Science and Art, Cologne. Translated and edited by A. W. Bennett, M.A. B.Sc. F.L.S. Lecturer on Botany at St. Thomas's Hospital.

PHOTOGRAPHY.

By Captain Abney, Royal Engineers, F.R.A.S. F.C.S. Instructor in Chemistry and Photography at the School of Military Engineering, Chatham.

ASTRONOMY.

By Robert S. Ball, LL.D. F.R.S. Andrews Professor of Astronomy in the University of Dublin and Royal Astronomer of Ireland.

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.

By the Rev. George Butler, M.A. Principal of Liverpool College; Editor of 'The Public Schools Atlas of Modern Geography.'

AGRICULTURAL CHEMISTRY.

By Robert Warington, F.C.S.

PHYSICAL OPTICS.

By G. G. Stokes, M.A. D.C.L. Fellow of Pembroke College, Cambridge; Lucasian Professor of Mathematics in the University of Cambridge; and Secretary to the Royal Society.

THEORY of SOUND.

By W. G. Adams, M.A. Professor of Natural Philosophy and Astronomy, King's College, London.

ECONOMICAL APPLICATIONS of HEAT.

Including Combustion, Evaporation, Furnaces, Flues, and Boilers.

By C. P. B. Shelley, Civil Engineer, and Professor of Manufacturing Art and Machinery at King's College, London.

With a Chapter on the Probable Future Development of the Science of Heat, by C. William Siemens, F.R.S.

MINERALOGY.

By H. Bauermann, F.G.S. Associate of the Royal School of Mines.

TEXT-BOOKS NOW PUBLISHED.

The ELEMENTS of MECHANISM.

Designed for Students of Applied Mechanics. By T. M. Goodeve, M.A. Barrister-at-Law, Lecturer on Mechanics at the Royal School of Mines. New Edition, revised; with 257 Figures on Wood. Price 3*s.* 6*d.*

METALS, their PROPERTIES and TREATMENT.

By Charles Loudon Bloxam, Professor of Chemistry in King's College, London; Professor of Chemistry in the Department of Artillery Studies, and in the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich. With 105 Figures on Wood. Price 3*s.* 6*d.*

INTRODUCTION to the STUDY of INORGANIC CHEMISTRY.

By William Allen Miller, M.D. LL.D. F.R.S. late Professor of Chemistry in King's College, London; Author of 'Elements of Chemistry, Theoretical and Practical.' New Edition, revised; with 71 Figures on Wood. Price 3*s.* 6*d.*

ALGEBRA and TRIGONOMETRY.

By the Rev. William Nathaniel Griffin, B.D. sometime Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Price 3*s.* 6*d.*

NOTES on the ELEMENTS of ALGEBRA and TRIGONOMETRY;

With SOLUTIONS of the more difficult QUESTIONS. By the Rev. William Nathaniel Griffin, B.D. sometime Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Price 3*s.* 6*d.*

PLANE and SOLID GEOMETRY.

By the Rev. H. W. Watson, formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, and late Assistant-Master of Harrow School. Price 3*s.* 6*d.*

THEORY of HEAT.

By J. Clerk Maxwell, M.A. LL.D. Edin. F.R.SS. L. & E. Professor of Experimental Physics in the University of Cambridge. New Edition, revised; with 41 Woodcuts and Diagrams. Price 3*s.* 6*d.*

TECHNICAL ARITHMETIC and MENSURATION.

By Charles W. Merrifield, F.R.S. an Examiner in the Department of Public Education, and late Principal of the Royal School of Naval Architecture and Marine Engineering, South Kensington. Price 3*s.* 6*d.*

KEY to MERRIFIELD'S TEXT-BOOK of TECHNICAL ARITHMETIC and MENSURATION.

By the Rev. John Hunter, M.A. one of the National Society's Examiners of Middle-Class Schools; formerly Vice-Principal of the National Society's Training College, Battersea. Price 3*s.* 6*d.*

On the STRENGTH of MATERIALS and STRUCTURES:

The Strength of Materials as depending on their quality and as ascertained by Testing Apparatus; the Strength of Structures as depending on their form and arrangement, and on the materials of which they are composed. By John Anderson, C.E. LL.D. F.R.S.E. Superintendent of Machinery to the War Department. Price 3*s.* 6*d.*

ELECTRICITY and MAGNETISM.

By Fleeming Jenkin, F.R.SS. L. & E. Professor of Engineering in the University of Edinburgh. New Edition, revised. Price 3*s.* 6*d.*

WORKSHOP APPLIANCES.

Including Descriptions of the Gauging and Measuring Instruments, the Hand Cutting Tools, Lathes, Drilling, Planing, and other Machine Tools used by Engineers. By C. P. B. Shelley, Civil Engineer, Hon. Fellow and Professor of Manufacturing Art and Machinery at King's College, London. With 209 Figures engraved on Wood. Price 3*s.* 6*d.*

PRINCIPLES of MECHANICS.

By T. M. Goodeve, M.A. Barrister-at-Law, Lecturer on applied Mechanics at the Royal School of Mines. Price 3*s.* 6*d.*

INTRODUCTION to the STUDY of ORGANIC CHEMISTRY.

The CHEMISTRY of CARBON and its COMPOUNDS. By HENRY E. ARMSTRONG, Ph.D. F.C.S. Professor of Chemistry in the London Institution. With 8 Figures on Wood. Price 3*s.* 6*d.*

MANUAL of QUALITATIVE ANALYSIS and LABORATORY PRACTICE.

By T. E. THORPE, Ph.D. F.R S.E. Professor of Chemistry in the Andersonian University, Glasgow; and M. M. PATTISON MUIR. Price 3*s.* 6*d.*

QUANTITATIVE CHEMICAL ANALYSIS.

By T. E. THORPE, F.R.S.E. Ph.D. Professor of Chemistry in the Andersonian University, Glasgow. With 88 Figures on Wood. Price 4*s.* 6*d.*

TELEGRAPHY.

By W. H. PREECE, C.E. Divisional Engineer, Post Office Telegraphs; and J. SIVEWRIGHT, M.A. Superintendent (Engineering Department) Post-Office Telegraphs. With 160 Figures and Diagrams. Price 3*s.* 6*d.*

RAILWAY APPLIANCES.

A Description of Details of Railway Construction subsequent to the completion of the Earthworks and Masonry, including a short Notice of Railway Rolling Stock.

By JOHN WOLFE BARRY, Member of the Institution of Civil Engineers. With 207 Figures and Diagrams. Price 3*s.* 6*d.*

INTRODUCTION to the STUDY of CHEMICAL PHILOSOPHY; the PRINCIPLES of THEORETICAL and SYSTEMATIC CHEMISTRY.

By WILLIAM A. TILDEN, B.Sc. London, F.C.S. Lecturer on Chemistry in Clifton College. With 5 Woodcuts. Price 3*s.* 6*d.*

JULY 1876.

GENERAL LIST OF WORKS

PUBLISHED BY

MESSRS. LONGMANS, GREEN, AND CO.

PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

History, Politics, Historical Memoirs, &c.

The HISTORY of ENGLAND from the Accession of James the Second. By Lord MACAULAY.

STUDENT'S EDITION, 2 vols. crown 8vo. 12*s.*
PEOPLE'S EDITION, 4 vols. crown 8vo. 16*s.*
CABINET EDITION, 8 vols. post 8vo. 48*s.*
LIBRARY EDITION, 5 vols. 8vo. £4.

LORD MACAULAY'S WORKS. Complete and Uniform Library Edition. Edited by his Sister, Lady TREVELYAN. 8 vols. 8vo. with Portrait price £5. 5*s.* cloth, or £8. 8*s.* bound in tree-calf by Rivière.

The HISTORY of ENGLAND from the Fall of Wolsey to the Defeat of the Spanish Armada. By JAMES ANTHONY FROUDE, M.A. late Fellow of Exeter College, Oxford.

LIBRARY EDITION, Twelve Volumes, 8vo. price £8. 18*s.*
CABINET EDITION, Twelve Volumes, crown 8vo. price 72*s.*

The ENGLISH in IRELAND in the EIGHTEENTH CENTURY. By JAMES ANTHONY FROUDE, M.A. late Fellow of Exeter College, Oxford. 3 vols. 8vo. price 48*s.*

JOURNAL of the REIGNS of KING GEORGE IV. and KING WILLIAM IV. By the late CHARLES C. F. GREVILLE, Esq. Edited by HENRY REEVE, Esq. Fifth Edition. 3 vols. 8vo. 36*s.*

RECOLLECTIONS and SUGGESTIONS, 1813-1873. By JOHN Earl RUSSELL, K.G. New Edition, revised and enlarged. 8vo. 16*s.*

On PARLIAMENTARY GOVERNMENT in ENGLAND; its Origin, Development, and Practical Operation. By ALPHEUS TODD, Librarian of the Legislative Assembly of Canada. 2 vols. 8vo. price £1. 17*s.*

The CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY of ENGLAND, since the Accession of George III. 1760—1860. By Sir THOMAS ERSKINE MAY, K.C.B. D.C.L. The Fifth Edition, thoroughly revised. 3 vols. crown 8vo. price 18*s.*

DEMOCRACY in EUROPE; a History. By Sir THOMAS ERSKINE MAY, K.C.B. D.C.L. 2 vols. 8vo. [*In the press.*

The NEW REFORMATION, a Narrative of the Old Catholic Movement, from 1870 to the Present Time; with an Historical Introduction. By THEODORUS. 8vo. price 12*s.*

The OXFORD REFORMERS — John Colet, Erasmus, and Thomas More; being a History of their Fellow-work. By FREDERIC SEEBOHM. Second Edition, enlarged. 8vo. 14*s.*

LECTURES on the HISTORY of ENGLAND, from the Earliest Times to the Death of King Edward II. By WILLIAM LONGMAN, F.S.A. With Maps and Illustrations. 8vo. 15*s.*

The HISTORY of the LIFE and TIMES of EDWARD the THIRD. By WILLIAM LONGMAN, F.S.A. With 9 Maps, 8 Plates, and 16 Woodcuts. 2 vols. 8vo. 28*s.*

INTRODUCTORY LECTURES on MODERN HISTORY. Delivered in Lent Term, 1842; with the Inaugural Lecture delivered in December 1841. By the Rev. THOMAS ARNOLD, D.D. 8vo. price 7*s.* 6*d.*

WATERLOO LECTURES; a Study of the Campaign of 1815. By Colonel CHARLES C. CHESNEY, R.E. Third Edition. 8vo. with Map, 10*s.* 6*d.*

HISTORY of ENGLAND under the DUKE of BUCKINGHAM and CHARLES the FIRST, 1624–1628. By SAMUEL RAWSON GARDINER, late Student of Ch. Ch. 2 vols. 8vo. with two Maps, price 24*s.*

The SIXTH ORIENTAL MONARCHY; or, the Geography, History, and Antiquities of PARTHIA. By GEORGE RAWLINSON, M.A. Professor of Ancient History in the University of Oxford. Maps and Illustrations. 8vo. 16*s.*

The SEVENTH GREAT ORIENTAL MONARCHY; or, a History of the SASSANIANS: with Notices, Geographical and Antiquarian. By G. RAWLINSON, M.A. Map and numerous Illustrations. 8vo. price 28*s.*

A HISTORY of GREECE. By the Rev. GEORGE W. COX, M.A. late Scholar of Trinity College, Oxford. VOLS. I. & II. (to the Close of the Peloponnesian War). 8vo. with Maps and Plans, 36*s.*

GENERAL HISTORY of GREECE to the Death of Alexander the Great; with a Sketch of the Subsequent History to the Present Time. By the Rev. GEORGE W. COX, M.A. With 11 Maps. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

The GREEKS and the PERSIANS. By the Rev. GEORGE W. COX, M.A. (*Epochs of Ancient History, I.*) With 4 Coloured Maps. Fcp. 8vo. price 2*s.* 6*d.*

The TALE of the GREAT PERSIAN WAR, from the Histories of Herodotus. By GEORGE W. COX, M.A. New Edition. Fcp. 3*s.* 6*d.*

The HISTORY of ROME. By WILLIAM IHNE. VOLS. I. and II. 8vo. price 30*s.* The Third Volume is in the press.

GENERAL HISTORY OF ROME from the Foundation of the City to the Fall of Augustulus, B.C. 753—A.D. 476. By the Very Rev. C. MERIVALE, D.D. Dean of Ely. With Five Maps. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

HISTORY of the ROMANS under the EMPIRE. By the Very Rev. C. MERIVALE, D.D. Dean of Ely. 8 vols. post 8vo. 48*s.*

The FALL of the ROMAN REPUBLIC; a Short History of the Last Century of the Commonwealth. By the same Author. 12mo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

The STUDENT'S MANUAL of the HISTORY of INDIA, from the Earliest Period to the Present. By Colonel MEADOWS TAYLOR, M.R.A.S. M.R.I.A. Second Thousand. Crown 8vo. with Maps, 7*s.* 6*d.*

The HISTORY of INDIA, from the Earliest Period to the close of Lord Dalhousie's Administration. By J. C. MARSHMAN. 3 vols. crown 8vo. 22*s.* 6*d.*

The NATIVE STATES of INDIA in SUBSIDIARY ALLIANCE with the BRITISH GOVERNMENT; an Historical Sketch. By Colonel G. B. MALLESON, C.S.I. With 6 Coloured Maps. 8vo. 15*s.*

INDIAN POLITY; a View of the System of Administration in India. By Lieutenant-Colonel GEORGE CHESNEY, Fellow of the University of Calcutta. New Edition, revised; with Map. 8vo. price 21*s.*

The BRITISH ARMY in 1875; with Suggestions on its Administration and Organisation. By JOHN HOLMS, M.P. New and Enlarged Edition, with 4 Diagrams. Crown 8vo. price 4*s.* 6*d.*

The HISTORY of PRUSSIA, from the Earliest Times to the Present Day; tracing the Origin and Development of her Military Organisation. By Captain W. J. WYATT. Vols. I. and II. A.D. 700 to A.D. 1525. 8vo. 36*s.*

POPULAR HISTORY of FRANCE, from the Earliest Times to the Death of Louis XIV. By ELIZABETH M. SEWELL, Author of 'Amy Herbert' &c. With Coloured Maps. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

STUDIES from GENOESE HISTORY. By Colonel G. B. MALLESON, C.S.I. Guardian to His Highness the Maharájá of Mysore. Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

LORD MACAULAY'S CRITICAL and HISTORICAL ESSAYS. CHEAP EDITION, authorised and complete. Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

CABINET EDITION, 4 vols. post 8vo. 24*s.*
PEOPLE'S EDITION, 2 vols. crown 8vo. 8*s.*
LIBRARY EDITION, 3 vols. 8vo. 36*s.*
STUDENT'S EDITION, 1 vol. cr. 8vo. 6*s.*

HISTORY of EUROPEAN MORALS, from Augustus to Charlemagne. By W. E. H. LECKY, M.A. Second Edition. 2 vols. 8vo. price 28*s.*

HISTORY of the RISE and INFLUENCE of the SPIRIT of RATIONALISM in EUROPE. By W. E. H. LECKY, M.A. Cabinet Edition, being the Fourth. 2 vols. crown 8vo. price 16*s.*

The HISTORY of PHILOSOPHY, from Thales to Comte. By GEORGE HENRY LEWES. Fourth Edition. 2 vols. 8vo. 32*s.*

The HISTORY of the PELOPONNESIAN WAR. By THUCYDIDES. Translated by R. CRAWLEY, Fellow of Worcester College, Oxford. 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

The MYTHOLOGY of the ARYAN NATIONS. By GEORGE W. COX, M.A. late Scholar of Trinity College, Oxford, 2 vols. 8vo. 28*s.*

TALES of ANCIENT GREECE. By GEORGE W. COX, M.A. late Scholar of Trin. Coll. Oxon. Crown 8vo. price 6*s.* 6*d.*

HISTORY of CIVILISATION in England and France, Spain and Scotland. By HENRY THOMAS BUCKLE. New Edition of the entire Work, with a complete INDEX. 3 vols. crown 8vo. 24*s.*

SKETCH of the HISTORY of the CHURCH of ENGLAND to the Revolution of 1688. By the Right Rev. T. V. SHORT, D.D. Lord Bishop of St. Asaph. Eighth Edition. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

MAUNDER'S HISTORICAL TREASURY; General Introductory Outlines of Universal History, and a series of Separate Histories. Latest Edition, revised by the Rev. G. W. COX, M.A. Fcp. 8vo. 6*s.* cloth, or 10*s.* 6*d.* calf.

CATES' and WOODWARD'S ENCYCLOPÆDIA of CHRONOLOGY, HISTORICAL and BIOGRAPHICAL. 8vo. price 42*s.*

The ERA of the PROTESTANT REVOLUTION. By F. SEEBOHM. With 4 Coloured Maps and 12 Diagrams on Wood. Fcp. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

The CRUSADES. By the Rev. G. W. Cox, M.A. late Scholar of Trinity College, Oxford. With Coloured Map. Fcp. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

The THIRTY YEARS' WAR, 1618–1648. By SAMUEL RAWSON GARDINER, late Student of Christ Church. With Coloured Map. Fcp. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

The HOUSES of LANCASTER and YORK; with the Conquest and Loss of France. By JAMES GAIRDNER, of the Public Record Office. With Five Coloured Maps. Fcp. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

EDWARD the THIRD. By the Rev. W. WARBURTON, M.A. late Fellow of All Souls College, Oxford. With 3 Coloured Maps and 8 Genealogical Tables. Fcp. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

The AGE of ELIZABETH. By the Rev. M. CREIGHTON, M.A. late Fellow and Tutor of Merton College, Oxford. With 5 Maps and 4 Genealogical Tables. Fcp. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

The FALL of the STUARTS; and Western Europe from 1678 to 1697. By the Rev. E. HALE, M.A. Assistant-Master, Eton. With 11 Maps and Plans. Fcp. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

The FIRST TWO STUARTS and the PURITAN REVOLUTION, 1603–1660. By SAMUEL RAWSON GARDINER, late Student of Christ Church. With 4 Coloured Maps. Fcp. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

The WAR of AMERICAN INDEPENDENCE, 1775–1783. By JOHN MALCOLM LUDLOW, Barrister-at-Law. With 4 Coloured Maps. Fcp. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

REALITIES of IRISH LIFE. By W. STEUART TRENCH, late Land Agent in Ireland to the Marquess of Lansdowne, the Marquess of Bath, and Lord Digby. Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. price 2*s.* 6*d.*

Biographical Works.

The LIFE and LETTERS of LORD MACAULAY. By his Nephew, G. OTTO TREVELYAN, M.P. 2 vols. 8vo. with Portrait, price 36*s.*

The LIFE of SIR WILLIAM FAIRBAIRN, Bart. F.R.S. Corresponding Member of the National Institute of France, &c. Partly written by himself; edited and completed by WILLIAM POLE, F.R.S. [*In the Press.*

ARTHUR SCHOPENHAUER, his LIFE and his PHILOSOPHY. By HELEN ZIMMERN. Post 8vo. with Portrait, 7*s.* 6*d.*

MEMOIRS of BARON STOCKMAR. By his Son, Baron E. VON STOCKMAR. Translated from the German by G. A. M. Edited by F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A. 2 vols. crown 8vo. 21*s.*

AUTOBIOGRAPHY. By JOHN STUART MILL. 8vo. price 7*s.* 6*d.*

The LIFE of NAPOLEON III. derived from State Records, Unpublished Family Correspondence, and Personal Testimony. By BLANCHARD JERROLD. 4 vols. 8vo. with numerous Portraits and Facsimiles. VOLS. I. and II. price 18*s.* each. The Third Volume is in the press.

LIFE and LETTERS of Sir GILBERT ELLIOT, First EARL of MINTO. Edited by the COUNTESS of MINTO. 3 vols. 8vo. 31*s.* 6*d.*

ESSAYS in MODERN MILITARY BIOGRAPHY. By CHARLES CORNWALLIS CHESNEY, Lieutenant-Colonel in the Royal Engineers. 8vo. 12*s.* 6*d.*

The MEMOIRS of SIR JOHN RERESBY, of Thrybergh, Bart. M.P. for York, &c. 1634—1689. Written by Himself. Edited from the Original Manuscript by JAMES J. CARTWRIGHT, M.A. 8vo. price 21*s.*

ISAAC CASAUBON, 1559–1614. By MARK PATTISON, Rector of Lincoln College, Oxford. 8vo. 18*s.*

LORD GEORGE BENTINCK; a Political Biography. By the Right Hon. BENJAMIN DISRAELI, M.P. Crown 8vo. price 6*s.*

LEADERS of PUBLIC OPINION in IRELAND; Swift, Flood, Grattan, and O'Connell. By W. E. H. LECKY, M.A. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. price 7*s.* 6*d.*

DICTIONARY of GENERAL BIOGRAPHY; containing Concise Memoirs and Notices of the most Eminent Persons of all Countries, from the Earliest Ages. By W. L. R. CATES. New Edition, extended in a Supplement to the Year 1875. Medium 8vo. price 25*s.*

LIFE of the DUKE of WELLINGTON. By the Rev. G. R. GLEIG, M.A. Popular Edition, carefully revised; with copious Additions. Crown 8vo. with Portrait, 5*s.*

MEMOIRS of SIR HENRY HAVELOCK, K.C.B. By JOHN CLARK MARSHMAN. Cabinet Edition, with Portrait. Crown 8vo. price 3*s.* 6*d.*

VICISSITUDES of FAMILIES. By Sir J. BERNARD BURKE, C.B. Ulster King of Arms. New Edition, enlarged. 2 vols. crown 8vo. 21*s.*

The RISE of GREAT FAMILIES, other Essays and Stories. By Sir J. BERNARD BURKE, C.B. Ulster King of Arms. Crown 8vo. price 12*s.* 6*d.*

ESSAYS in ECCLESIASTICAL BIOGRAPHY. By the Right Hon. Sir J. STEPHEN, LL.D. Cabinet Edition. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

MAUNDER'S BIOGRAPHICAL TREASURY. Latest Edition, reconstructed, thoroughly revised, and in great part rewritten; with 1,000 additional Memoirs and Notices, by W. L. R. CATES. Fcp. 8vo. 6*s.* cloth; 10*s.* 6*d.* calf.

LETTERS and LIFE of FRANCIS BACON, including all his Occasional Works. Collected and edited, with a Commentary, by J. SPEDDING, Trin. Coll. Cantab. Complete in 7 vols. 8vo. £4. 4*s.*

The LIFE, WORKS, and OPINIONS of HEINRICH HEINE. By WILLIAM STIGAND. 2 vols. 8vo. with Portrait of Heine, price 28*s.*

BIOGRAPHICAL and CRITICAL ESSAYS, reprinted from Reviews, with Additions and Corrections. Second Edition of the Second Series. By A. HAYWARD, Q.C. 2 vols. 8vo. price 28*s.* THIRD SERIES, in 1 vol. 8vo. price 14*s.*

Criticism, Philosophy, Polity, &c.

The LAW of NATIONS considered as INDEPENDENT POLITICAL COMMUNITIES; the Rights and Duties of Nations in Time of War. By Sir TRAVERS TWISS, D.C.L., F.R.S. New Edition, revised; with an Introductory Juridical Review of the Results of Recent Wars, and an Appendix of Treaties and other Documents. 8vo. 21*s.*

CHURCH and STATE: their relations Historically Developed. By T. HEINRICH GEFFCKEN, Professor of International Law at the University of Strasburg. Translated from the German by E. FAIRFAX TAYLOR. [*In the press.*

A SYSTEMATIC VIEW of the SCIENCE of JURISPRUDENCE. By SHELDON AMOS, M.A. Professor of Jurisprudence to the Inns of Court, London. 8vo. price 18*s.*

A PRIMER of the ENGLISH CONSTITUTION and GOVERNMENT. By SHELDON AMOS, M.A. Professor of Jurisprudence to the Inns of Court. Second Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 6*s*.

OUTLINES of CIVIL PROCEDURE. Being a General View of the Supreme Court of Judicature and of the whole Practice in the Common Law and Chancery Divisions under all the Statutes now in force. By EDWARD STANLEY ROSCOE, Barrister-at-Law. 12mo. price 3*s*. 6*d*.

The INSTITUTES of JUSTINIAN; with English Introduction, Translation and Notes. By T. C. SANDARS, M.A. Sixth Edition. 8vo. 18*s*.

SOCRATES and the SOCRATIC SCHOOLS. Translated from the German of Dr. E. ZELLER, with the Author's approval, by the Rev. OSWALD J. REICHEL, M.A. Crown 8vo. 8*s*. 6*d*.

The STOICS, EPICUREANS, and SCEPTICS. Translated from the German of Dr. E. ZELLER, with the Author's approval, by OSWALD J. REICHEL, M.A. Crown 8vo. price 14*s*.

PLATO and the OLDER ACADEMY. Translated from the German of Dr. EDUARD ZELLER by S. FRANCES ALLEYNE and ALFRED GOODWIN, B.A. Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford. Crown 8vo. 18*s*.

The ETHICS of ARISTOTLE, with Essays and Notes. By Sir A. GRANT, Bart. M.A. LL.D. Third Edition. 2 vols. 8vo. 32*s*.

The POLITICS of ARISTOTLE; Greek Text, with English Notes. By RICHARD CONGREVE, M.A. New Edition, revised. 8vo. 18*s*.

The NICOMACHEAN ETHICS of ARISTOTLE newly translated into English. By R. WILLIAMS, B.A. Fellow and late Lecturer of Merton College, and sometime Student of Christ Church, Oxford. New Edition. 8vo. 7*s*. 6*d*.

PICTURE LOGIC; an Attempt to Popularise the Science of Reasoning by the combination of Humorous Pictures with Examples of Reasoning taken from Daily Life. By A. SWINBOURNE, B.A. With Woodcut Illustrations from Drawings by the Author. Second Edition. Fcp. 8vo. price 5*s*.

ELEMENTS of LOGIC. By R. WHATELY, D.D. late Archbishop of Dublin. New Edition. 8vo. 10*s*. 6*d*. crown 8vo. 4*s*. 6*d*.

Elements of Rhetoric. By the same Author. New Edition. 8vo. 10*s*. 6*d*. crown 8vo. 4*s*. 6*d*.

English Synonymes. By E. JANE WHATELY. Edited by Archbishop WHATELY. Fifth Edition. Fcp. 8vo. price 3*s*.

On the INFLUENCE of AUTHORITY in MATTERS of OPINION. By the late Sir GEORGE CORNEWALL LEWIS, Bart. New Edition. 8vo. 14*s*.

COMTE'S SYSTEM of POSITIVE POLITY, or TREATISE upon SOCIOLOGY. Translated from the Paris Edition of 1851–1854, and furnished with Analytical Tables of Contents. In Four Volumes, 8vo. each forming in some degree an independent Treatise :—

VOL. I. General View of Positivism and its Introductory Principles. Translated by J. H. BRIDGES, M.B. Price 21*s*.

VOL. II. Social Statics, or the Abstract Laws of Human Order. Translated by F. HARRISON, M.A. Price 14*s*.

VOL. III. Social Dynamics, or the General Laws of Human Progress (the Philosophy of History). Translated by Professor E. S. BEESLY, M.A. 8vo. 21*s*.

VOL. IV. Synthesis of the Future of Mankind. Translated by R. CONGREVE, M.D.; and an Appendix, containing the Author's Minor Treatises, translated by H. D. Hutton, M.A. [*In the press.*

DEMOCRACY in AMERICA. By ALEXIS DE TOCQUEVILLE. Translated by HENRY REEVE, Esq. New Edition. 2 vols. crown 8vo. 16*s.*

ORDER and PROGRESS: Part I. Thoughts on Government; Part II. Studies of Political Crises. By FREDERIC HARRISON, M.A. of Lincoln's Inn. 8vo. price 14*s.*

BACON'S ESSAYS with ANNOTATIONS. By R. WHATELY, D.D. late Archbishop of Dublin. New Edition, 8vo. price 10*s.* 6*d.*

LORD BACON'S WORKS, collected and edited by J. SPEDDING, M.A. R. L. ELLIS, M.A. and D. D. HEATH. 7 vols. 8vo. price £3. 13*s.* 6*d.*

On REPRESENTATIVE GOVERNMENT. By JOHN STUART MILL Crown 8vo. price 2*s.*

On LIBERTY. By JOHN STUART MILL. New Edition. Post 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.* Crown 8vo. price 1*s.* 4*d.*

PRINCIPLES of POLITICAL ECONOMY. By JOHN STUART MILL. Seventh Edition. 2 vols. 8vo. 30*s.* Or in 1 vol. crown 8vo. price 5*s.*

ESSAYS on SOME UNSETTLED QUESTIONS of POLITICAL ECONOMY. By JOHN STUART MILL. Second Edition. 8vo. 6*s.* 6*d.*

UTILITARIANISM. By JOHN STUART MILL. New Edition. 8vo. 5*s.*

DISSERTATIONS and DISCUSSIONS: Political, Philosophical, and Historical. By JOHN STUART MILL. New Editions. 4 vols. 8vo. price £2. 6*s.* 6*d.*

EXAMINATION of Sir. W. HAMILTON'S PHILOSOPHY, and of the Principal Philosophical Questions discussed in his Writings. By JOHN STUART MILL. Fourth Edition. 8vo. 16*s.*

An OUTLINE of the NECESSARY LAWS of THOUGHT; a Treatise on Pure and Applied Logic. By the Most Rev. W. THOMSON, Lord Archbishop of York, D.D. F.R.S. New Edition. Crown 8vo. price 6*s.*

PRINCIPLES of ECONOMICAL PHILOSOPHY. By HENRY DUNNING MACLEOD, M.A. Barrister-at-Law. Second Edition. In Two Volumes. VOL. I. 8vo. price 15*s.* VOL. II. PART I. price 12*s.* VOL. II. PART II. *just ready.*

A SYSTEM of LOGIC, RATIOCINATIVE and INDUCTIVE. By JOHN STUART MILL. Ninth Edition. Two vols. 8vo. 25*s.*

SPEECHES of the RIGHT HON. LORD MACAULAY, corrected by Himself. People's Edition, crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

The ORATION of DEMOSTHENES on the CROWN. Translated by the Right Hon. Sir R. P. COLLIER. Crown 8vo. price 5*s.*

FAMILIES of SPEECH: Four Lectures delivered before the Royal Institution of Great Britain. By the Rev. F. W. FARRAR, D.D. F.R.S. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

CHAPTERS on LANGUAGE. By the Rev. F. W. FARRAR, D.D. F.R.S. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 5*s.*

HANDBOOK of the ENGLISH LANGUAGE. For the use of Students of the Universities and the Higher Classes in Schools. By R. G. LATHAM, M.A. M.D. The Ninth Edition. Crown 8vo. price 6*s.*

DICTIONARY of the ENGLISH LANGUAGE. By R. G. LATHAM, M.A. M.D. Abridged from Dr. Latham's Edition of Johnson's English Dictionary, and condensed into One Volume. Medium 8vo. price 24*s.*

A DICTIONARY of the ENGLISH LANGUAGE. By R. G. LATHAM, M.A. M.D. Founded on the Dictionary of Dr. SAMUEL JOHNSON, as edited by the Rev. H. J. TODD, with numerous Emendations and Additions. In Four Volumes, 4to. price £7.

THESAURUS of ENGLISH WORDS and PHRASES, classified and arranged so as to facilitate the Expression of Ideas, and assist in Literary Composition. By P. M. ROGET, M.D. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

LECTURES on the SCIENCE of LANGUAGE. By F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A. &c. The Eighth Edition. 2 vols. crown 8vo. 16*s.*

MANUAL of ENGLISH LITERATURE, Historical and Critical. By THOMAS ARNOLD, M.A. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

SOUTHEY'S DOCTOR, complete in One Volume. Edited by the Rev. J. W. WARTER, B.D. Square crown 8vo. 12*s.* 6*d.*

HISTORICAL and CRITICAL COMMENTARY on the OLD TESTAMENT; with a New Translation. By M. M. KALISCH, Ph.D. VOL. I. *Genesis*, 8vo. 18*s.* or adapted for the General Reader, 12*s.* VOL. II. *Exodus*, 15*s.* or adapted for the General Reader, 12*s.* VOL. III. *Leviticus*, PART I. 15*s.* or adapted for the General Reader, 8*s.* VOL. IV. *Leviticus*, PART II. 15*s.* or adapted for the General Reader, 8*s.*

A DICTIONARY of ROMAN and GREEK ANTIQUITIES, with about Two Thousand Engravings on Wood from Ancient Originals, illustrative of the Industrial Arts and Social Life of the Greeks and Romans. By A. RICH, B.A. Third Edition, revised and improved. Crown 8vo. price 7*s.* 6*d.*

A LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. By JOHN T. WHITE, D.D. Oxon. and J. E. RIDDLE, M.A. Oxon. Fifth Edition. 1 vol. 4to. 28*s.*

WHITE'S COLLEGE LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY (Intermediate Size), abridged for the use of University Students from the Parent Work (as above). Medium 8vo. Third Edition, 15*s.*

WHITE'S JUNIOR STUDENT'S COMPLETE LATIN-ENGLISH and ENGLISH-LATIN DICTIONARY. New Edition. Square 12mo. price 12*s.*

Separately { The ENGLISH-LATIN DICTIONARY, price 5*s.* 6*d.*
The LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY, price 7*s.* 6*d.*

A LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY, adapted for the Use of Middle-Class Schools. By JOHN T. WHITE, D.D. Oxon. Square fcp. 8vo. price 3s.

An ENGLISH-GREEK LEXICON, containing all the Greek Words used by Writers of good authority. By C. D. YONGE, M.A. 4to. price 21*s.*

Mr. YONGE'S NEW LEXICON, English and Greek, abridged from his larger work (as above). Revised Edition. Square 12mo. price 8*s.* 6*d.*

A GREEK-ENGLISH LEXICON. Compiled by H. G. LIDDELL, D.D. Dean of Christ Church, and R. SCOTT, D.D. Dean of Rochester. Sixth Edition. Crown 4to. price 36*s.*

A LEXICON, GREEK and ENGLISH, abridged from LIDDELL and SCOTT'S *Greek-English Lexicon*. Fourteenth Edition. Square 12mo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

A PRACTICAL DICTIONARY of the FRENCH and ENGLISH LANGUAGES. By L. CONTANSEAU. Revised Edition. Post 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

CONTANSEAU'S POCKET DICTIONARY, French and English, abridged from the above by the Author. New Edition. Square 18mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

A NEW POCKET DICTIONARY of the GERMAN and ENGLISH LANGUAGES. By F. W. LONGMAN, Balliol College, Oxford. 18mo. 5*s.*

NEW PRACTICAL DICTIONARY of the GERMAN LANGUAGE; German-English and English-German. By the Rev. W. L. BLACKLEY, M.A. and Dr. CARL MARTIN FRIEDLÄNDER. Post 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

The MASTERY of LANGUAGES; or, the Art of Speaking Foreign Tongues Idiomatically. By THOMAS PRENDERGAST. 8vo. 6*s.*

Miscellaneous Works and *Popular Metaphysics.*

LECTURES delivered in AMERICA in 1874. By CHARLES KINGSLEY, F.L.S. F.G.S. late Rector of Eversley. Crown 8vo. price 5*s.*

GERMAN HOME LIFE. Reprinted, with Revision and Additions, from *Fraser's Magazine.* Crown 8vo. 6*s.*

THE MISCELLANEOUS WORKS of THOMAS ARNOLD, D.D. Late Head Master of Rugby School and Regius Professor of Modern History in the University of Oxford, collected and republished. 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

MISCELLANEOUS and POSTHUMOUS WORKS of the Late HENRY THOMAS BUCKLE. Edited, with a Biographical Notice, by HELEN TAYLOR. 3 vols. 8vo. price 52*s.* 6*d.*

MISCELLANEOUS WRITINGS of JOHN CONINGTON, M.A. late Corpus Professor of Latin in the University of Oxford. Edited by J. A. SYMONDS, M.A. With a Memoir by H. J. S. SMITH, M.A. 2 vols. 8vo. 28*s.*

ESSAYS, CRITICAL and BIOGRAPHICAL. Contributed to the *Edinburgh Review.* By HENRY ROGERS. New Edition, with Additions. 2 vols. crown 8vo. price 12*s.*

ESSAYS on some THEOLOGICAL CONTROVERSIES of the TIME. Contributed chiefly to the *Edinburgh Review.* By HENRY ROGERS. New Edition, with Additions. Crown 8vo. price 6*s.*

RECREATIONS of a COUNTRY PARSON. By A. K. H. B. FIRST and SECOND SERIES, crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.* each.

The Common-place Philosopher in Town and Country. By A. K. H. B. Crown 8vo. price 3*s.* 6*d.*

Leisure Hours in Town; Essays Consolatory, Æsthetical, Moral, Social, and Domestic. By A. K. H. B. Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

The Autumn Holidays of a Country Parson; Essays contributed to *Fraser's Magazine,* &c. By A. K. H. B. Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Seaside Musings on Sundays and Week-Days. By A. K. H. B. Crown 8vo. price 3*s.* 6*d.*

The Graver Thoughts of a Country Parson. By A. K. H. B. FIRST, SECOND, and THIRD SERIES, crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.* each.

Critical Essays of a Country Parson, selected from Essays contributed to *Fraser's Magazine.* By A. K. H. B. Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Sunday Afternoons at the Parish Church of a Scottish University City. By A. K. H. B. Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Lessons of Middle Age; with some Account of various Cities and Men. By A. K. H. B. Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Counsel and Comfort spoken from a City Pulpit. By A. K. H. B. Crown 8vo. price 3*s.* 6*d.*

Changed Aspects of Unchanged Truths; Memorials of St. Andrews Sundays. By A. K. H. B. Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Present-day Thoughts; Memorials of St. Andrews Sundays. By A. K. H. B. Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Landscapes, Churches, and Moralities. By A. K. H. B. Crown 8vo. price 3*s.* 6*d.*

SHORT STUDIES on GREAT SUBJECTS. By JAMES ANTHONY FROUDE, M.A. late Fellow of Exeter Coll. Oxford. 2 vols. crown 8vo. price 12*s.* or 2 vols. demy 8vo. price 24*s.*

SELECTIONS from the WRITINGS of LORD MACAULAY. Edited, with Occasional Explanatory Notes, by GEORGE OTTO TREVELYAN, M.P. 1 vol. crown 8vo. [*In the press.*

LORD MACAULAY'S MISCELLANEOUS WRITINGS:—
LIBRARY EDITION. 2 vols. 8vo. Portrait, 21*s.*
PEOPLE'S EDITION. 1 vol. crown 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

LORD MACAULAY'S MISCELLANEOUS WRITINGS and SPEECHES.
STUDENT'S EDITION, in crown 8vo. price 6*s.*

The Rev. SYDNEY SMITH'S MISCELLANEOUS WORKS; including his Contributions to the *Edinburgh Review*. Crown 8vo. 6*s.*

The WIT and WISDOM of the Rev. SYDNEY SMITH; a Selection of the most memorable Passages in his Writings and Conversation. 16mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

The ECLIPSE of FAITH; or, a Visit to a Religious Sceptic. By HENRY ROGERS. Latest Edition. Fcp. 8vo. price 5*s.*

Defence of the Eclipse of Faith, by its Author; a rejoinder to Dr. Newman's *Reply*. Latest Edition. Fcp 8vo. price 3*s.* 6*d.*

CHIPS from a GERMAN WORKSHOP; Essays on the Science of Religion, on Mythology, Traditions, and Customs, and on the Science of Language. By F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A. &c. 4 vols. 8vo. £2. 18*s.*

ANALYSIS of the PHENOMENA of the HUMAN MIND. By JAMES MILL. A New Edition, with Notes, Illustrative and Critical, by ALEXANDER BAIN, ANDREW FINDLATER, and GEORGE GROTE. Edited, with additional Notes, by JOHN STUART MILL. 2 vols. 8vo. price 28*s.*

An INTRODUCTION to MENTAL PHILOSOPHY, on the Inductive Method. By J. D. MORELL, M.A. LL.D. 8vo. 12*s.*

PHILOSOPHY WITHOUT ASSUMPTIONS. By the Rev. T. P. KIRKMAN, F.R.S. Rector of Croft, near Warrington. 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

The SENSES and the INTELLECT. By ALEXANDER BAIN, M.D. Professor of Logic in the University of Aberdeen. Third Edition. 8vo. 15*s.*

The EMOTIONS and the WILL. By ALEXANDER BAIN, LL.D. Professor of Logic in the University of Aberdeen. Third Edition, thoroughly revised, and in great part re-written. 8vo. price 15*s.*

MENTAL and MORAL SCIENCE: a Compendium of Psychology and Ethics. By the same Author. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.* Or separately: PART I. *Mental Science*, 6*s.* 6*d.* PART II. *Moral Science*, 4*s.* 6*d.*

LOGIC, DEDUCTIVE and INDUCTIVE. By ALEXANDER BAIN, LL.D. In TWO PARTS, crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.* Each Part may be had separately:—
PART I. *Deduction*, 4*s.* PART II. *Induction*, 6*s.* 6*d.*

A BUDGET of PARADOXES. By AUGUSTUS DE MORGAN, F.R.A.S. and C.P.S. 8vo. 15*s.*

APPARITIONS; a Narrative of Facts. By the Rev. B. W. SAVILE, M.A. Author of 'The Truth of the Bible' &c. Crown 8vo. price 4*s.* 6*d.*

A TREATISE of HUMAN NATURE, being an Attempt to Introduce the Experimental Method of Reasoning into Moral Subjects; followed by Dialogues concerning Natural Religion. By DAVID HUME. Edited, with Notes, &c. by T. H. GREEN, Fellow and Tutor, Ball. Coll. and T. H. GROSE, Fellow and Tutor, Queen's Coll. Oxford. 2 vols. 8vo. 28*s.*

ESSAYS MORAL, POLITICAL, and LITERARY. By DAVID HUME. By the same Editors. 2 vols. 8vo. price 28*s.*

The PHILOSOPHY of NECESSITY; or, Natural Law as applicable to Mental, Moral, and Social Science. By CHARLES BRAY. 8vo. 9*s.*

UEBERWEG'S SYSTEM of LOGIC and HISTORY of LOGICAL DOCTRINES. Translated, with Notes and Appendices, by T. M. LINDSAY, M.A. F.R.S.E. 8vo. price 16*s.*

FRAGMENTARY PAPERS on SCIENCE and other Subjects. By the late Sir H. HOLLAND, Bart. Edited by his Son, the Rev. F. HOLLAND. 8vo. price 14*s.*

Astronomy, Meteorology, Popular Geography, &c.

BRINKLEY'S ASTRONOMY. Revised and partly re-written, with Additional Chapters, and an Appendix of Questions for Examination. By J. W. STUBBS, D.D. Fellow and Tutor of Trinity College, Dublin, and F. BRUNNOW, Ph.D. Astronomer Royal of Ireland. Crown 8vo. price 6*s.*

OUTLINES of ASTRONOMY. By Sir J. F. W. HERSCHEL, Bart. M.A. Latest Edition, with Plates and Diagrams. Square crown 8vo. 12*s.*

ESSAYS on ASTRONOMY, a Series of Papers on Planets and Meteors, the Sun and Sun-surrounding Space, Stars and Star-Cloudlets; with a Dissertation on the Transit of Venus. By R. A. PROCTOR, B.A. With Plates and Woodcuts. 8vo. 12*s.*

THE TRANSITS of VENUS; a Popular Account of Past and Coming Transits, from the first observed by Horrocks A.D. 1639 to the Transit of A.D. 2012. By R. A. PROCTOR, B.A. Second Edition, with 20 Plates (12 coloured) and 38 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 8*s.* 6*d.*

The UNIVERSE and the COMING TRANSITS: Presenting Researches into and New Views respecting the Constitution of the Heavens; together with an Investigation of the Conditions of the Coming Transits of Venus. By R. A. PROCTOR, B.A. With 22 Charts and 22 Woodcuts. 8vo. 16*s.*

The MOON; her Motions, Aspect, Scenery, and Physical Condition. By R. A. PROCTOR, B.A. With Plates, Charts, Woodcuts, and Three Lunar Photographs. Crown 8vo. 15*s.*

The SUN; RULER, LIGHT, FIRE, and LIFE of the PLANETARY SYSTEM. By R. A. PROCTOR, B.A. Second Edition, with 10 Plates (7 coloured) and 107 Figures on Wood. Crown 8vo. 14*s.*

OTHER WORLDS THAN OURS; the Plurality of Worlds Studied under the Light of Recent Scientific Researches. By R. A. PROCTOR, B.A. Third Edition, with 14 Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

The ORBS AROUND US; Familiar Essays on the Moon and Planets, Meteors and Comets, the Sun and Coloured Pairs of Stars. By R. A. PROCTOR, B.A. Second Edition, with Charts and 4 Diagrams. Crown 8vo. price 7*s.* 6*d.*

SATURN and its SYSTEM. By R. A. PROCTOR, B.A. 8vo. with 14 Plates, 14*s.*

The MOON, and the Condition and Configurations of its Surface. By EDMUND NEISON, Fellow of the Royal Astronomical Society, &c. With 26 Maps and 5 Plates. Medium 8vo. 31*s.* 6*d.*

A NEW STAR ATLAS, for the Library, the School, and the Observatory, in Twelve Circular Maps (with Two Index Plates). Intended as a Companion to 'Webb's Celestial Objects for Common Telescopes.' With a Letterpress Introduction on the Study of the Stars, illustrated by 9 Diagrams. By R. A. PROCTOR, B.A. Crown 8vo. 5*s.*

SCHELLEN'S SPECTRUM ANALYSIS, in its application to Terrestrial Substances and the Physical Constitution of the Heavenly Bodies. Translated by JANE and C. LASSELL; edited, with Notes, by W. HUGGINS, LL.D. F.R.S. With 13 Plates (6 coloured) and 223 Woodcuts. 8vo. price 28*s.*

CELESTIAL OBJECTS for COMMON TELESCOPES. By the Rev. T. W. WEBB, M.A. F.R.A.S. Third Edition, revised and enlarged; with Maps, Plate, and Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. price 7*s.* 6*d.*

AIR and RAIN; the Beginnings of a Chemical Climatology. By ROBERT ANGUS SMITH, Ph.D. F.R.S. F.C.S. With 8 Illustrations. 8vo. 24*s.*

AIR and its RELATIONS to LIFE; being, with some Additions, the Substance of a Course of Lectures delivered at the Royal Institution of Great Britain. By W. N. HARTLEY, F.C.S. Demonstrator of Chemistry at King's College, London. Second Edition, with 66 Woodcuts. Small 8vo. 6*s.*

NAUTICAL SURVEYING, an INTRODUCTION to the PRACTICAL and THEORETICAL STUDY of. By J. K. LAUGHTON, M.A. Small 8vo. 6*s.*

DOVE'S LAW of STORMS, considered in connexion with the Ordinary Movements of the Atmosphere. Translated by R. H. SCOTT, M.A. 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

KEITH JOHNSTON'S GENERAL DICTIONARY of GEOGRAPHY, Descriptive, Physical, Statistical, and Historical; forming a complete Gazetteer of the World. New Edition, revised and corrected. 1 vol. 8vo. [*Nearly ready.*

The PUBLIC SCHOOLS ATLAS of MODERN GEOGRAPHY. In 31 Coloured Maps, exhibiting clearly the more important Physical Features of the Countries delineated, and Noting all the Chief Places of Historical, Commercial, or Social Interest. Edited, with an Introduction, by the Rev. G. BUTLER, M.A. Imperial 8vo. or imperial 4to. 5*s.* cloth.

The PUBLIC SCHOOLS MANUAL of MODERN GEOGRAPHY. By the Rev. GEORGE BUTLER, M.A. Principal of Liverpool College; Editor of 'The Public Schools Atlas of Modern Geography.' [*In preparation.*

The PUBLIC SCHOOLS ATLAS of ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY, in 25 Coloured Maps. Edited by the Rev. GEORGE BUTLER, M.A. Principal of Liverpool College. Imperial 8vo. or imperial 4to. 7*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

MAUNDER'S TREASURY of GEOGRAPHY, Physical, Historical, Descriptive, and Political. Edited by W. HUGHES, F.R.G.S. Revised Edition, with 7 Maps and 16 Plates. Fcp. 6*s.* cloth, or 10*s.* 6*d.* bound in calf.

Natural History and *Popular Science.*

TEXT-BOOKS of SCIENCE, MECHANICAL and PHYSICAL, adapted for the use of Artisans and of Students in Public and Science Schools.

The following Text-Books in this Series may now be had:—

ANDERSON'S Strength of Materials, small 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*
ARMSTRONG'S Organic Chemistry, 3*s.* 6*d.*
BARRY'S Railway Appliances, 3s. 6d.
BLOXAM'S Metals, 3*s.* 6*d.*
GOODEVE'S Elements of Mechanism, 3*s.* 6*d.*
———— Principles of Mechanics, 3*s.* 6*d.*
GRIFFIN'S Algebra and Trigonometry, 3*s.* 6*d.* Notes, 3*s.*6*d.*
JENKIN'S Electricity and Magnetism, 3*s.* 6*d.*
MAXWELL'S Theory of Heat, 3*s.* 6*d.*
MERRIFIELD'S Technical Arithmetic and Mensuration, 3*s.* 6*d.* Key, 3*s.* 6*d.*
MILLER'S Inorganic Chemistry, 3*s.* 6*d.*
PREECE & SIVEWRIGHT'S Telegraphy, 3*s.* 6*d.*
SHELLEY'S Workshop Appliances, 3*s.* 6*d.*
THORPE'S Quantitative Chemical Analysis, 4*s.* 6*d.*
THORPE & MUIR'S Qualitative Analysis, 3*s.* 6*d.*
TILDEN'S Chemical Philosophy, 3*s.* 6*d.*
WATSON'S Plane and Solid Geometry, 3*s.* 6*d.*

*** Other Text-Books in extension of this Series are in active preparation.

ELEMENTARY TREATISE on PHYSICS, Experimental and Applied. Translated and edited from GANOT'S *Éléments de Physique* by E. ATKINSON, Ph.D. F.C.S. Seventh Edition, revised and enlarged; with 4 Coloured Plates and 758 Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 15*s.*

NATURAL PHILOSOPHY for GENERAL READERS and YOUNG PERSONS; being a Course of Physics divested of Mathematical Formulæ expressed in the language of daily life. Translated from GANOT'S *Cours de Physique* and by E. ATKINSON, Ph.D. F.C.S. Second Edition, with 2 Plates and 429 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. price 7*s.* 6*d.*

HELMHOLTZ'S POPULAR LECTURES on SCIENTIFIC SUBJECTS. Translated by E. ATKINSON, Ph.D. F.C.S. Professor of Experimental Science, Staff College. With an Introduction by Professor TYNDALL. 8vo. with numerous Woodcuts, price 12*s.* 6*d.*

On the SENSATIONS of TONE as a Physiological Basis for the Theory of Music. By HERMANN L. F. HELMHOLTZ, M.D. Professor of Physics in the University of Berlin. Translated, with the Author's sanction, from the Third German Edition, with Additional Notes and an Additional Appendix, by ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, F.R.S. &c. 8vo. price 36*s.*

The HISTORY of MODERN MUSIC, a Course of Lectures delivered at the Royal Institution of Great Britain. By JOHN HULLAH, Professor of Vocal Music in Queen's College and Bedford College, and Organist of Charterhouse. New Edition. 8vo. 8*s.* 6*d.*

The TRANSITION PERIOD of MUSICAL HISTORY; a Second Course of Lectures on the History of Music from the Beginning of the Seventeenth to the Middle of the Eighteenth Century, delivered at the Royal Institution. By JOHN HULLAH. New Edition. 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

SOUND. By JOHN TYNDALL, LL.D. D.C.L. F.R.S. Third Edition, including Recent Researches on Fog-Signalling; Portrait and Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

HEAT a MODE of MOTION. By JOHN TYNDALL, LL.D. D.C.L. F.R.S. Fifth Edition. Plate and Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

CONTRIBUTIONS to MOLECULAR PHYSICS in the DOMAIN of RADIANT HEAT. By J. TYNDALL, LL.D. D.C.L. F.R.S. With 2 Plates and 31 Woodcuts. 8vo. 16*s.*

RESEARCHES on DIAMAGNETISM and MAGNE-CRYSTALLIC ACTION; including the Question of Diamagnetic Polarity. By J. TYNDALL, M.D. D.C.L. F.R.S. With 6 plates and many Woodcuts. 8vo. 14*s.*

NOTES of a COURSE of SEVEN LECTURES on ELECTRICAL PHENOMENA and THEORIES, delivered at the Royal Institution, A.D. 1870. By JOHN TYNDALL, LL.D., D.C.L., F.R.S. Crown 8vo. 1*s.* sewed; 1*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

SIX LECTURES on LIGHT delivered in America in 1872 and 1873. By JOHN TYNDALL, LL.D. D.C.L. F.R.S. Second Edition, with Portrait, Plate, and 59 Diagrams. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

NOTES of a COURSE of NINE LECTURES on LIGHT delivered at the Royal Institution, A.D. 1869. By JOHN TYNDALL, LL.D. D.C.L. F.R.S. Crown 8vo. price 1*s.* sewed, or 1*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

FRAGMENTS of SCIENCE. By JOHN TYNDALL, LL.D. D.C.L. F.R.S. Third Edition, with a New Introduction. Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

LIGHT SCIENCE for LEISURE HOURS; a Series of Familiar Essays on Scientific Subjects, Natural Phenomena, &c. By R. A. PROCTOR, B.A. First and Second Series. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.* each.

A TREATISE on MAGNETISM, General and Terrestrial. By HUMPHREY LLOYD, D.D. D.C.L., Provost of Trinity College, Dublin. 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

ELEMENTARY TREATISE on the WAVE-THEORY of LIGHT. By HUMPHREY LLOYD, D.D. D.C.L. Provost of Trinity College, Dublin. Third Edition, revised and enlarged. 8vo. price 10*s.* 6*d.*

The CORRELATION of PHYSICAL FORCES. By the Hon. Sir W. R. GROVE, M.A. F.R.S. one of the Judges of the Court of Common Pleas. Sixth Edition, with other Contributions to Science. 8vo. price 15*s.*

The COMPARATIVE ANATOMY and PHYSIOLOGY of the VERTE- BRATE ANIMALS. By RICHARD OWEN, F.R.S. D.C.L. With 1,472 Woodcuts. 3 vols. 8vo. £3. 13*s.* 6*d.*

PRINCIPLES of ANIMAL MECHANICS. By the Rev. S. HAUGHTON, F.R.S. Fellow of Trin. Coll. Dubl. M.D. Dubl. and D.C.L. Oxon. Second Edition, with 111 Figures on Wood. 8vo. 21*s.*

ROCKS CLASSIFIED and DESCRIBED. By BERNHARD VON COTTA. English Edition, by P. H. LAWRENCE; with English, German, and French Synonymes. Post 8vo. 14*s.*

The ANCIENT STONE IMPLEMENTS, WEAPONS, and ORNA- MENTS of GREAT BRITAIN. By JOHN EVANS, F.R.S. F.S.A. With 2 Plates and 476 Woodcuts. 8vo. price 28*s.*

The NATIVE RACES of the PACIFIC STATES of NORTH AMERICA. By HUBERT HOWE BANCROFT. 5 vols. 8vo. with Maps, £6. 5*s.*

The ORIGIN of CIVILISATION and the PRIMITIVE CONDITION of MAN; Mental and Social Condition of Savages. By Sir JOHN LUBBOCK, Bart. M.P. F.R.S. Third Edition, with 25 Woodcuts. 8vo. 18*s.*

BIBLE ANIMALS; being a Description of every Living Creature mentioned in the Scriptures, from the Ape to the Coral. By the Rev. J. G. WOOD, M.A. F.L.S. With about 112 Vignettes on Wood. 8vo. 14*s.*

HOMES WITHOUT HANDS; a Description of the Habitations of Animals, classed according to their Principle of Construction. By the Rev. J. G. WOOD, M.A. F.L.S. With about 140 Vignettes on Wood. 8vo. 14*s.*

INSECTS AT HOME; a Popular Account of British Insects, their Structure, Habits, and Transformations. By the Rev. J. G. WOOD, M.A. F.L.S. With upwards of 700 Illustrations. 8vo. price 14*s.*

INSECTS ABROAD; a Popular Account of Foreign Insects, their Structure, Habits, and Transformations. By J. G. WOOD, M.A. F.L.S. Printed and illustrated uniformly with 'Insects at Home.' 8vo. price 21*s.*

STRANGE DWELLINGS; a description of the Habitations of Animals, abridged from 'Homes without Hands.' By the Rev. J. G. WOOD, M.A. F.L.S. With about 60 Woodcut Illustrations. Crown 8vo. price 7*s.* 6*d.*

OUT of DOORS; a Selection of original Articles on Practical Natura History. By the Rev. J. G. WOOD, M.A. F.L.S. With Eleven Illustrations from Original Designs engraved on Wood by G. Pearson. Crown 8vo. price 7*s.* 6*d.*

A FAMILIAR HISTORY of BIRDS. By E. STANLEY, D.D. F.R.S. late Lord Bishop of Norwich. Seventh Edition, with Woodcuts. Fcp. 3*s.* 6*d.*

The SEA and its LIVING WONDERS. By Dr. GEORGE HARTWIG. Latest revised Edition. 8vo. with many Illustrations, 10*s.* 6*d.*

The TROPICAL WORLD. By Dr. GEORGE HARTWIG. With above 160 Illustrations. Latest revised Edition. 8vo. price 10*s.* 6*d.*

The SUBTERRANEAN WORLD. By Dr. GEORGE HARTWIG. With 3 Maps and about 80 Woodcuts, including 8 full size of page. 8vo. price 10*s.* 6*d.*

The POLAR WORLD, a Popular Description of Man and Nature in the Arctic and Antarctic Regions of the Globe. By Dr. GEORGE HARTWIG. With 8 Chromoxylographs, 3 Maps, and 85 Woodcuts. 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

THE AERIAL WORLD. By Dr. G. HARTWIG. New Edition, with 8 Chromoxylographs and 60 Woodcut Illustrations. 8vo. price 21*s.*

KIRBY and SPENCE'S INTRODUCTION to ENTOMOLOGY, or Elements of the Natural History of Insects. 7th Edition. Crown 8vo. 5s.

MAUNDER'S TREASURY of NATURAL HISTORY, or Popular Dictionary of Birds, Beasts, Fishes, Reptiles, Insects, and Creeping Things. With above 900 Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo. price 6*s.* cloth, or 10*s.* 6*d.* bound in calf.

MAUNDER'S SCIENTIFIC and LITERARY TREASURY. New Edition, thoroughly revised and in great part rewritten, with above 1,000 new Articles, by J. Y. JOHNSON. Fcp. 8vo. 6*s.* cloth, or 10*s.* 6*d.* calf.

BRANDE'S DICTIONARY of SCIENCE, LITERATURE, and ART. Re-edited by the Rev. GEORGE W. COX, M.A. late Scholar of Trinity College, Oxford; assisted by Contributors of eminent Scientific and Literary Acquirements. New Edition, revised. 3 vols. medium 8vo. 63*s.*

HANDBOOK of HARDY TREES, SHRUBS, and HERBACEOUS PLANTS, containing Descriptions, Native Countries, &c. of a Selection of the Best Species in Cultivation; together with Cultural Details, Comparative Hardiness, Suitability for Particular Positions, &c. By W. B. HEMSLEY. Based on DECAISNE and NAUDIN'S *Manuel de l'Amateur des Jardins*, and including the 264 Original Woodcuts. Medium 8vo. 21*s.*

A GENERAL SYSTEM of BOTANY DESCRIPTIVE and ANALYTICAL. By E. LE MAOUT, and J. DECAISNE, Members of the Institute of France. Translated by Mrs. HOOKER. The Orders arranged after the Method followed in the Universities and Schools of Great Britain, its Colonies, America, and India; with an Appendix on the Natural Method, and other Additions, by J. D. HOOKER, F.R.S. &c. Second Thousand, with 5,500 Woodcuts. Imperial 8vo. 31*s.* 6*d.*

The TREASURY of BOTANY, or Popular Dictionary of the Vegetable Kingdom; including a Glossary of Botanical Terms. Edited by J. LINDLEY, F.R.S. and T. MOORE, F.L.S. assisted by eminent Contributors. With 274 Woodcuts and 20 Steel Plates. Two Parts, fcp. 8vo. 12*s.* cloth, or 21*s.* calf.

The ELEMENTS of BOTANY for FAMILIES and SCHOOLS. Tenth Edition, revised by THOMAS MOORE, F.L.S. Fcp. 8vo. with 154 Woodcuts, 2*s.* 6*d.*

The ROSE AMATEUR'S GUIDE. By THOMAS RIVERS. Fourteenth Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 4*s.*

LOUDON'S ENCYCLOPÆDIA of PLANTS; comprising the Specific Character, Description, Culture, History, &c. of all the Plants found in Great Britain. With upwards of 12,000 Woodcuts. 8vo. 42*s.*

FOREST TREES and WOODLAND SCENERY, as described in Ancient and Modern Poets. By WILLIAM MENZIES, Deputy Surveyor of Windsor Forest and Parks, &c. With Twenty Chromo-lithographic Plates. Folio, price £5 5*s.*

Chemistry and *Physiology.*

A DICTIONARY of CHEMISTRY and the Allied Branches of other Sciences. By HENRY WATTS, F.R.S. assisted by eminent Contributors. Seven Volumes, medium 8vo. price £10. 16*s.* 6*d.*

ELEMENTS of CHEMISTRY, Theoretical and Practical. By W. ALLEN MILLER, M.D. late Prof. of Chemistry, King's Coll. London. New Edition. 3 vols. 8vo. PART I. CHEMICAL PHYSICS, 15*s.* PART II. INORGANIC CHEMISTRY, 21*s.* PART III. ORGANIC CHEMISTRY, New Edition in the press.

SELECT METHODS in CHEMICAL ANALYSIS, chiefly INORGANIC. By WILLIAM CROOKES, F.R.S. With 22 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. price 12*s.* 6*d.*

A PRACTICAL HANDBOOK of DYEING and CALICO PRINTING. By WILLIAM CROOKES, F.R.S. With 11 Page Plates, 49 Specimens of Dyed and Printed Fabrics, and 36 Woodcuts. 8vo. 42*s.*

OUTLINES of PHYSIOLOGY, Human and Comparative. By JOHN MARSHALL, F.R.C.S. Surgeon to the University College Hospital. 2 vols. crown 8vo. with 122 Woodcuts, 32*s.*

HEALTH in the HOUSE; a Series of Lectures on Elementary Physiology in its application to the Daily Wants of Man and Animals, delivered to the Wives and Children of Working Men in Leeds and Saltaire. By CATHERINE M. BUCKTON. New Edition, revised. Small 8vo. Woodcuts, 2*s.*

The Fine Arts, and *Illustrated Editions.*

A DICTIONARY of ARTISTS of the ENGLISH SCHOOL: Painters, Sculptors, Architects, Engravers, and Ornamentists; with Notices of their Lives and Works. By S. REDGRAVE. 8vo. 16*s.*

MOORE'S IRISH MELODIES, with 161 Steel Plates from Original Drawings by D. MACLISE, R.A. Super-royal 8vo. 21*s.*

LORD MACAULAY'S LAYS of ANCIENT ROME. With 90 Illustrations on Wood, from the Antique, from Drawings by G. SCHARF. Fcp. 4to. 21*s.*

Miniature Edition of Lord Macaulay's Lays of Ancient Rome, with the Illustrations (as above) reduced in Lithography. Imp. 16mo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

POEMS. By WILLIAM B. SCOTT. I. Ballads and Tales. II. Studies from Nature. III. Sonnets &c. Illustrated by 17 Etchings by W. B. SCOTT (the Author) and L. ALMA TADEMA. Crown 8vo. price 15*s.*

HALF-HOUR LECTURES on the HISTORY and PRACTICE of the FINE and ORNAMENTAL ARTS. By WILLIAM B. SCOTT. Third Edition, with 50 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 8*s.* 6*d.*

The THREE CATHEDRALS DEDICATED to ST. PAUL, in LONDON; their History from the Foundation of the First Building in the Sixth Century to the Proposals for the Adornment of the Present Cathedral. By WILLIAM LONGMAN, F.A.S. With numerous Illustrations. Square crown 8vo. 21*s.*

IN FAIRYLAND; Pictures from the Elf-World. By RICHARD DOYLE. With a Poem by W. ALLINGHAM. With Sixteen Plates, containing Thirty-six Designs printed in Colours. Second Edition. Folio, price 15*s.*

The NEW TESTAMENT, illustrated with Wood Engravings after the Early Masters, chiefly of the Italian School. Crown 4to. 63*s.* cloth, gilt top; or £5 5*s.* elegantly bound in morocco.

SACRED and LEGENDARY ART. By MRS. JAMESON.

Legends of the Saints and Martyrs. New Edition, with 19 Etchings and 187 Woodcuts. 2 vols. square crown 8vo. 31*s.* 6*d.*

Legends of the Monastic Orders. New Edition, with 11 Etchings and 88 Woodcuts. 1 vol. square crown 8vo. 21*s.*

Legends of the Madonna. New Edition, with 27 Etchings and 165 Woodcuts. 1 vol. square crown 8vo. 21*s.*

The History of Our Lord, with that of his Types and Precursors. Completed by Lady EASTLAKE. Revised Edition, with 31 Etchings and 281 Woodcuts. 2 vols. square crown 8vo. 42*s.*

The Useful Arts, Manufactures, &c.

GWILT'S ENCYCLOPÆDIA of ARCHITECTURE, with above 1,600 Engravings on Wood. New Edition, revised and enlarged by WYATT PAPWORTH. 8vo. 52*s.* 6*d.*

HINTS on HOUSEHOLD TASTE in FURNITURE, UPHOLSTERY, and other Details. By CHARLES L. EASTLAKE, Architect. New Edition, with about 90 Illustrations. Square crown 8vo. 14*s.*

INDUSTRIAL CHEMISTRY; a Manual for Manufacturers and for use in Colleges or Technical Schools. Being a Translation of Professors Stohmann and Engler's German Edition of PAYEN'S *Précis de Chimie Industrielle*, by Dr. J. D. BARRY. Edited and supplemented by B. H. PAUL, Ph.D. 8vo. with Plates and Woodcuts. [*In the press.*

URE'S DICTIONARY of ARTS, MANUFACTURES, and MINES. Seventh Edition, rewritten and enlarged by ROBERT HUNT, F.R.S. assisted by numerous Contributors eminent in Science and the Arts, and familiar with Manufactures. With above 2,100 Woodcuts. 3 vols. medium 8vo. £5 5*s*.

HANDBOOK of PRACTICAL TELEGRAPHY. By R. S. CULLEY Memb. Inst. C.E. Engineer-in-Chief of Telegraphs to the Post Office. Sixth Edition, with 144 Woodcuts and 5 Plates. 8vo. price 16*s*.

TELEGRAPHY. By W. H. PREECE, C.E. Divisional Engineer, P.O. Telegraphs; and J. SIVEWRIGHT, M.A. Superintendent (Engineering Department) P.O. Telegraphs. Small 8vo. with 160 Woodcuts, 3*s*. 6*d*.

RAILWAY APPLIANCES; a Description of Details of Railway Construction subsequent to the completion of the Earthworks and Masonry, including a short Notice of Railway Rolling Stock. By J. W. BARRY, Member of the Institution of Civil Engineers. Small 8vo. with 207 Woodcuts, 3*s*. 6*d*.

ENCYCLOPÆDIA of CIVIL ENGINEERING, Historical, Theoretical, and Practical. By E. CRESY, C.E. With above 3,000 Woodcuts. 8vo. 42*s*.

OCCASIONAL PAPERS on SUBJECTS connected with CIVIL ENGINEERING, GUNNERY, and Naval Architecture. By MICHAEL SCOTT, Memb. Inst. C.E. & of Inst. N.A. 2 vols. 8vo. with Plates, 42*s*.

NAVAL POWERS and their POLICY, with Tabular Statements of British and Foreign Ironclad Navies, giving Dimensions, Armour, Details of Armament, Engines, Speed, &c. By JOHN C. PAGET. 8vo. 10*s*. 6*d*.

TREATISE on MILLS and MILLWORK. By Sir W. FAIRBAIRN, Bart. F.R.S. New Edition, with 18 Plates and 322 Woodcuts, 2 vols. 8vo. 32*s*.

USEFUL INFORMATION for ENGINEERS. By Sir W. FAIRBAIRN, Bart. F.R.S. Revised Edition, with Illustrations. 3 vols. crown 8vo. price 31*s*. 6*d*.

The APPLICATION of CAST and WROUGHT IRON to Building Purposes. By Sir W. FAIRBAIRN, Bart. F.R.S. Fourth Edition, enlarged; with 6 Plates and 118 Woodcuts. 8vo. price 16*s*.

The THEORY of STRAINS in GIRDERS and similar Structures, with Observations on the application of Theory to Practice, and Tables of the Strength and other Properties of Materials. By BINDON B. STONEY, M.A. M. Inst. C.E. New Edition, royal 8vo. with 5 Plates and 123 Woodcuts, 36*s*.

A TREATISE on the STEAM ENGINE, in its various Applications to Mines, Mills, Steam Navigation, Railways, and Agriculture. By J. BOURNE, C.E. Eighth Edition; with Portrait, 37 Plates, and 546 Woodcuts. 4to. 42*s*.

CATECHISM of the STEAM ENGINE, in its various Applications to Mines, Mills, Steam Navigation, Railways, and Agriculture. By the same Author. With 89 Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo. 6*s*.

HANDBOOK of the STEAM ENGINE. By the same Author, forming a KEY to the Catechism of the Steam Engine, with 67 Woodcuts. Fcp. 9*s*.

BOURNE'S RECENT IMPROVEMENTS in the STEAM ENGINE in its various applications to Mines, Mills, Steam Navigation, Railways, and Agriculture. By JOHN BOURNE, C.E. New Edition, with 124 Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo. 6*s*.

PRACTICAL TREATISE on METALLURGY, adapted from the last German Edition of Professor KERL'S *Metallurgy* by W. CROOKES, F.R.S. &c. and E. BÖHRIG, Ph.D. M.E. With 625 Woodcuts. 3 vols. 8vo. price £4 19*s.*

MITCHELL'S MANUAL of PRACTICAL ASSAYING. Fourth Edition, for the most part rewritten, with all the recent Discoveries incorporated, by W. CROOKES, F.R.S. With 199 Woodcuts. 8vo. 31*s.* 6*d.*

LOUDON'S ENCYCLOPÆDIA of AGRICULTURE: comprising the Laying-out, Improvement, and Management of Landed Property, and the Cultivation and Economy of Agricultural Produce. With 1,100 Woodcuts. 8vo. 21*s.*

Loudon's Encyclopædia of Gardening: comprising the Theory and Practice of Horticulture, Floriculture, Arboriculture, and Landscape Gardening. With 1,000 Woodcuts. 8vo. 21*s.*

REMINISCENCES of FEN and MERE. By J. M. HEATHCOTE. With 27 Illustrations and 3 Maps. Square crown 8vo. price 28*s.*

Religious and *Moral Works.*

CHRISTIAN LIFE, its COURSE, its HINDRANCES, and its HELPS; Sermons preached mostly in the Chapel of Rugby School. By the late Rev. THOMAS ARNOLD, D.D. 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

CHRISTIAN LIFE, its HOPES, its FEARS, and its CLOSE; Sermons preached mostly in the Chapel of Rugby School. By the late Rev. THOMAS ARNOLD, D.D. 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

SERMONS chiefly on the INTERPRETATION of SCRIPTURE. By the late Rev. THOMAS ARNOLD, D.D. 8vo. price 7*s.* 6*d.*

SERMONS preached in the Chapel of Rugby School; with an Address before Confirmation. By the late Rev. THOMAS ARNOLD, D.D. Fcp. 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

THREE ESSAYS on RELIGION: Nature; the Utility of Religion; Theism. By JOHN STUART MILL. 8vo. price 10*s.* 6*d.*

INTRODUCTION to the SCIENCE of RELIGION. Four Lectures delivered at the Royal Institution; with Two Essays on False Analogies and the Philosophy of Mythology. By F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A. Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

SUPERNATURAL RELIGION; an Inquiry into the Reality of Divine Revelation. Sixth Edition, carefully revised, with Eighty Pages of New Preface. 2 vols. 8vo. 24*s.*

NOTES on the EARLIER HEBREW SCRIPTURES. By Sir G. B. AIRY, K.C.B. 8vo. price 6*s.*

ISLAM under the ARABS. By ROBERT DRURIE OSBORN, Major in the Bengal Staff Corps. 8vo. 12*s.*

RELIGION and SCIENCE, their Relations to each other at the Present Day; Three Essays on the Grounds of Religious Beliefs. By STANLEY T. GIBSON, B.D., late Fellow of Queen's College, Cambridge. 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

The PRIMITIVE and CATHOLIC FAITH in Relation to the Church of England. By the Rev. B. W. SAVILE, M.A. Rector of Shillingford, Exeter, Author of 'Truth of the Bible' &c. 8vo. price 7*s.*

SYNONYMS of the OLD TESTAMENT, their BEARING on CHRISTIAN FAITH and PRACTICE. By the Rev. R. B. GIRDLESTONE, M.A. 8vo. 15*s.*

An INTRODUCTION to the THEOLOGY of the CHURCH of ENGLAND, in an Exposition of the Thirty-nine Articles. By the Rev. T. P. BOULTBEE, LL.D. New Edition, Fcp. 8vo. price 6*s.*

An EXPOSITION of the 39 ARTICLES, Historical and Doctrinal. By E. HAROLD BROWNE, D.D. Lord Bishop of Winchester. New Edit. 8vo. 16*s.*

The LIFE and EPISTLES of ST. PAUL. By the Rev. W. J. CONYBEARE, M.A., and the Very Rev. J. S. HOWSON, D.D. Dean of Chester:—

LIBRARY EDITION, with all the Original Illustrations, Maps, Landscapes on Steel, Woodcuts, &c. 2 vols. 4to. 42*s.*

INTERMEDIATE EDITION, with a Selection of Maps, Plates, and Woodcuts. 2 vols. square crown 8vo. 21*s.*

STUDENT'S EDITION, revised and condensed, with 46 Illustrations and Maps. 1 vol. crown 8vo. price 9*s.*

HISTORY of the REFORMATION in EUROPE in the TIME of CALVIN. By the Rev. J. H. MERLE D'AUBIGNÉ, D.D. Translated by W. L. R. CATES. 7 vols. 8vo. price £5. 11*s.*

*** Vol. VIII. completing the Work, is preparing for publication.

NEW TESTAMENT COMMENTARIES. By the Rev. W. A. O'CONOR, B.A. Rector of St. Simon and St. Jude, Manchester. Crown 8vo.

Epistle to the Romans, price 3*s.* 6*d.*

Epistle to the Hebrews, 4*s.* 6*d.*

St. John's Gospel, 10*s.* 6*d.*

A CRITICAL and GRAMMATICAL COMMENTARY on ST. PAUL'S Epistles. By C. J. ELLICOTT, D.D. Lord Bishop of Gloucester and Bristol. 8vo.

Galatians, Fourth Edition, 8*s.* 6*d.*

Ephesians, Fourth Edition, 8*s.* 6*d.*

Pastoral Epistles, Fourth Edition, 10*s.* 6*d.*

Philippians, Colossians, and Philemon, Third Edition, 10*s.* 6*d.*

Thessalonians, Third Edition, 7*s.* 6*d.*

HISTORICAL LECTURES on the LIFE of OUR LORD. By C. J. ELLICOTT, D.D. Bishop of Gloucester and Bristol. Sixth Edition. 8vo. 12*s.*

EVIDENCE of the TRUTH of the CHRISTIAN RELIGION derived from the Literal Fulfilment of Prophecy. By ALEXANDER KEITH, D.D. 37th Edition, with Plates, in square 8vo. 12*s.* 6*d.*; 39th Edition, in post 8vo. 6*s.*

HISTORY of ISRAEL. By H. EWALD, late Professor of the Univ. of Göttingen. Translated by J. E. CARPENTER, M.A., with a Preface by RUSSELL MARTINEAU, M.A. 5 vols. 8vo. 63s.

The ANTIQUITIES of ISRAEL. By HEINRICH EWALD, late Professor of the University of Göttingen. Translated from the German by HENRY SHAEN SOLLY, M.A. 8vo. price 12*s.* 6*d.*

The TREASURY of BIBLE KNOWLEDGE; being a Dictionary of the Books, Persons, Places, Events, and other matters of which mention is made in Holy Scripture. By Rev. J. AYRE, M.A. With Maps, 16 Plates, and numerous Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo. price 6*s.* cloth, or 10*s.* 6*d.* neatly bound in calf.

LECTURES on the PENTATEUCH and the MOABITE STONE. By the Right Rev. J. W. COLENSO, D.D. Bishop of Natal. 8vo. 12*s.*

The PENTATEUCH and BOOK of JOSHUA CRITICALLY EXAMINED. By the Right Rev. J. W. COLENSO, D.D. Bishop of Natal. Crown 8vo. 6*s.*

An INTRODUCTION to the STUDY of the NEW TESTAMENT, Critical, Exegetical, and Theological. By the Rev. S. DAVIDSON, D.D. LL.D. 2 vols. 8vo. price 30*s.*

SOME QUESTIONS of the DAY. By the Author of 'Amy Herbert.' Crown 8vo. price 2*s.* 6*d.*

THOUGHTS for the AGE. By the Author of 'Amy Herbert,' &c. New Edition, revised. Fcp. 8vo, price 3*s.* 6*d.*

The DOCTRINE and PRACTICE of CONFESSION in the CHURCH of ENGLAND. By the Rev. W. E. JELF, B.D. 8vo. price 7*s.* 6*d.*

PREPARATION for the HOLY COMMUNION; the Devotions chiefly from the Works of JEREMY TAYLOR. By Miss SEWELL. 32mo. 3*s.*

LYRA GERMANICA, Hymns translated from the German by Miss C. WINKWORTH. Fcp. 8vo. price 5*s.*

SPIRITUAL SONGS for the SUNDAYS and HOLIDAYS throughout the Year. By J. S. B. MONSELL, LL.D. Ninth Thousand. Fcp. 8vo. 5*s.* 18mo. 2*s.*

ENDEAVOURS after the CHRISTIAN LIFE: Discourses. By the Rev. J. MARTINEAU, LL.D. Fifth Edition, carefully revised. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

HYMNS of PRAISE and PRAYER, collected and edited by the Rev. J. MARTINEAU, LL.D. Crown 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.* 32mo. 1*s.* 6*d.*

The TYPES of GENESIS, briefly considered as revealing the Development of Human Nature. By ANDREW JUKES. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

The SECOND DEATH and the RESTITUTION of ALL THINGS; with some Preliminary Remarks on the Nature and Inspiration of Holy Scripture. By ANDREW JUKES. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

WHATELY'S INTRODUCTORY LESSONS on the CHRISTIAN Evidences. 18mo. 6*d.*

BISHOP JEREMY TAYLOR'S ENTIRE WORKS. With Life by BISHOP HEBER. Revised and corrected by the Rev. C. P. EDEN. Complete in Ten Volumes, 8vo. cloth, price £5. 5*s.*

Travels, Voyages, &c.

The INDIAN ALPS, and How we Crossed them: being a Narrative of Two Years' Residence in the Eastern Himalayas, and Two Months' Tour into the Interior, towards Kinchinjunga and Mount Everest. By a Lady PIONEER. With Illustrations from Original Drawings made on the spot by the Authoress. Imperial 8vo. 42*s.*

TYROL and the TYROLESE; being an Account of the People and the Land, in their Social, Sporting, and Mountaineering Aspects. By W. A. BAILLIE GROHMAN. With numerous Illustrations from Sketches by the Author. Crown 8vo. 14*s.*

'The FROSTY CAUCASUS;' An Account of a Walk through Part of the Range, and of an Ascent of Elbruz in the Summer of 1874. By F. C. GROVE. With Eight Illustrations engraved on Wood by E. Whymper, from Photographs taken during the Journey, and a Map. Crown 8vo. price 15*s.*

A JOURNEY of 1,000 MILES through EGYPT and NUBIA to the SECOND CATARACT of the NILE. By AMELIA B. EDWARDS. With numerous Illustrations from Drawings by the Authoress, Map, Plans, Facsimiles, &c. Imperial 8vo. [*In the Autumn.*

OVER the SEA and FAR AWAY; being a Narrative of a Ramble round the World. By THOMAS WOODBINE HINCHLIFF, M.A. F.R.G.S. President of the Alpine Club, Author of 'Summer Months among the Alps.' With 14 full-page Illustrations, engraved on Wood from Photographs and Sketches. Medium 8vo. 21*s.*

THROUGH BOSNIA and the HERZEGOVINA on FOOT during the INSURRECTION, August and September 1875; with an Historical Review of Bosnia, and a Glimpse at the Croats, Slavonians, and the Ancient Republic of Ragusa. By A. J. EVANS, B.A. F.S.A. With Map and 58 Wood Engravings from Photographs and Sketches by the Author. 8vo. 18*s.*

DISCOVERIES at EPHESUS, including the Site and Remains of the Great Temple of Diana. By J. T. WOOD, F.S.A. 1 vol. Imperial 8vo. copiously illustrated. [*In the press.*

MEMORIALS of the DISCOVERY and EARLY SETTLEMENT of the BERMUDAS or SOMERS ISLANDS, from 1615 to 1685. Compiled from the Colonial Records and other original sources. By Major-General J. H. LEFROY, R.A. C.B. F.R.S. &c. Governor of the Bermudas. 8vo. with Map. [*In the press.*

ITALIAN ALPS; Sketches in the Mountains of Ticino, Lombardy, the Trentino, and Venetia. By DOUGLAS W. FRESHFIELD, Editor of 'The Alpine Journal.' Square crown 8vo. with Maps and Illustrations, price 15*s.*

The RIFLE and the HOUND in CEYLON. By Sir SAMUEL W. BAKER, M.A. F.R.G.S. New Edition, with Illustrations engraved on Wood by G. Pearson. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

EIGHT YEARS in CEYLON. By Sir SAMUEL W. BAKER, M.A. F.R.G.S. New Edition, with Illustrations engraved on Wood, by G. Pearson. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

TWO YEARS IN FIJI, a Descriptive Narrative of a Residence in the Fijian Group of Islands; with some Account of the Fortunes of Foreign Settlers and Colonists up to the Time of the British Annexation. By LITTON FORBES, M.D. F.R.G.S. Crown 8vo. 8*s.* 6*d.*

MEETING the SUN; a Journey all round the World through Egypt, China, Japan, and California. By WILLIAM SIMPSON, F.R.G.S. With 48 Heliotypes and Wood Engravings from Drawings by the Author. Medium 8vo. 24*s.*

UNTRODDEN PEAKS and UNFREQUENTED VALLEYS; a Midsummer Ramble among the Dolomites. By AMELIA B. EDWARDS. With a Map and 27 Wood Engravings. Medium 8vo. 21*s.*

The DOLOMITE MOUNTAINS; Excursions through Tyrol, Carinthia, Carniola, and Friuli, 1861-1863. By J. GILBERT and G. C. CHURCHILL, F.R.G.S. With numerous Illustrations. Square crown 8vo. 21*s.*

The ALPINE CLUB MAP of SWITZERLAND, with parts of the Neighbouring Countries, on the Scale of Four Miles to an Inch. Edited by R. C. NICHOLS, F.S.A. F.R.G.S. In Four Sheets, price 42*s.* or mounted in a case, 52*s.* 6*d.* Each Sheet may be had separately, price 12*s.* or mounted in a case, 15*s.*

MAP of the CHAIN of MONT BLANC, from an Actual Survey in 1863–1864. By ADAMS-REILLY, F.R.G.S. M.A.C. Published under the Authority of the Alpine Club. In Chromolithography on extra stout drawing-paper 28in. × 17in. price 10*s.* or mounted on canvas in a folding case, 12*s.* 6*d.*

HOW to SEE NORWAY. By Captain J. R. CAMPBELL. With Map and 5 Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo. price 5*s.*

GUIDE to the PYRENEES, for the use of Mountaineers. By CHARLES PACKE. With Map and Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

The ALPINE GUIDE. By JOHN BALL, M.R.I.A. late President of the Alpine Club. 3 vols. post 8vo. Thoroughly Revised Editions, with Maps and Illustrations:—I. *Western Alps*, 6*s.* 6*d.* II. *Central Alps*, 7*s.* 6*d.* III. *Eastern Alps*, 10*s.* 6*d.* Or in Ten Parts, price 2*s.* 6*d.* each.

Introduction on Alpine Travelling in General, and on the Geology of the Alps, price 1*s.* Each of the Three Volumes or Parts of the *Alpine Guide* may be had with this INTRODUCTION prefixed, price 1*s.* extra.

Works of *Fiction.*

HIGGLEDY-PIGGLEDY; or, Stories for Everybody and Everybody's Children. By the Right Hon. E. M. KNATCHBULL-HUGESSEN, M.P. With Nine Illustrations from Original Designs by R. Doyle, engraved on Wood by G. Pearson. Crown 8vo. price 6*s.*

WHISPERS from FAIRYLAND. By the Right Hon. E. H. KNATCHBULL-HUGESSEN, M.P. With Nine Illustrations from Original Designs engraved on Wood by G. Pearson. Crown 8vo. price 6*s.*

NOVELS and TALES. By the Right Hon. B. DISRAELI, M.P. Cabinet Edition, complete in Ten Volumes, crown 8vo. price £3.

LOTHAIR, 6*s.*
CONINGSBY, 6*s.*
SYBIL, 6*s.*
TANCRED, 6*s.*
VENETIA, 6*s.*
HENRIETTA TEMPLE, 6*s.*
CONTARINI FLEMING, &c. 6*s.*
ALROY, IXION, &c. 6*s.*
The YOUNG DUKE, &c. 6*s.*
VIVIAN GREY 6*s.*

CABINET EDITION of STORIES and TALES by Miss SEWELL:—

AMY HERBERT, 2*s.* 6*d.*
GERTRUDE, 2*s.* 6*d.*
The EARL'S DAUGHTER, 2*s.* 6*d.*
EXPERIENCE *of* LIFE, 2*s.* 6*d.*
CLEVE HALL, 2*s.* 6*d.*
IVORS, 2*s.* 6*d.*
KATHARINE ASHTON, 2*s.* 6*d*
MARGARET PERCIVAL, 3*s.* 6*d.*
LANETON PARSONAGE, 3*s.* 6*d.*
URSULA, 3*s.* 6*d.*

BECKER'S GALLUS; or, Roman Scenes of the Time of Augustus: with Notes and Excursuses. New Edition. Post 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

BECKER'S CHARICLES; a Tale illustrative of Private Life among the Ancient Greeks: with Notes and Excursuses. New Edition. Post 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

The MODERN NOVELIST'S LIBRARY. Each Work, in crown 8vo. complete in a Single Volume :—

ATHERSTONE PRIORY, 2*s.* boards ; 2*s.* 6*d.* cloth.
MADEMOISELLE MORI, 2*s.* boards ; 2*s.* 6*d.* cloth.
MELVILLE'S GLADIATORS, 2*s* boards ; 2*s.* 6*d.* cloth.
———— GOOD FOR NOTHING, 2*s.* boards ; 2*s.* 6*d.* cloth.
———— HOLMBY HOUSE, 2*s.* boards ; 2*s.* 6*d.* cloth.
———— INTERPRETER, 2*s.* boards ; 2*s.* 6*d.* cloth.
———— KATE COVENTRY, 2*s.* boards ; 2*s.* 6*d.* cloth.
———— QUEEN'S MARIES, 2*s.* boards ; 2*s.* 6*d.* cloth.
———— DIGBY GRAND, 2*s.* boards ; 2*s.* 6*d.* cloth.
———— GENERAL BOUNCE, 2*s.* boards ; 2*s.* 6*d.* cloth.
TROLLOPE'S WARDEN, 1*s.* 6*d.* boards ; 2*s.* cloth.
————BARCHESTER TOWERS, 2*s.* boards ; 2*s.* 6*d.* cloth.
BRAMLEY-MOORE'S SIX SISTERS *of the* VALLEYS, 2*s.* boards ; 2*s.* 6*d.* cloth.
The BURGOMASTER'S FAMILY, 2*s.* boards ; 2*s.* 6*d.* cloth.
ELSA, a Tale of the Tyrolean Alps. Translated from the German of WILHELMINE VON HILLERN by Lady WALLACE. 2*s.* boards ; 2*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

Poetry and *The Drama.*

POEMS. By WILLIAM B. SCOTT. I. Ballads and Tales. II. Studies from Nature. III. Sonnets &c. Illustrated by 17 Etchings by L. ALMA TADEMA and WILLIAM B. SCOTT. Crown 8vo. price 15*s.*

MOORE'S IRISH MELODIES, with 161 Steel Plates from Original Drawings by D. MACLISE, R.A. New Edition. Super-royal 8vo. 21*s.*

The LONDON SERIES of FRENCH CLASSICS. Edited by CH. CASSAL, LL.D. T. KARCHER, LL.B. and LÉONCE STIÈVENARD. In course of publication, in fcp. 8vo. volumes. The following Plays, in the Division of the Drama in this Series, are now ready :—

CORNEILLE'S LE CID, 1*s.* 6*d.*
CORNEILLE'S POLYEUCTE, 1*s.* 6*d.*
RACINE'S IPHIGÉNIE, 1*s.* 6*d.*
VOLTAIRE'S ZAÏRE, 1*s.* 6*d.*
VOLTAIRE'S ALZIRE, 1*s.* 6*d.*
LAMARTINE'S TOUSSAINT LOUVERTURE 2*s.* 6*d.*
DE VIGNY'S CHATTERTON, 1*s.* 6*d.*

BALLADS and LYRICS of OLD FRANCE; with other Poems. By A. LANG, M.A. Late fellow of Merton College, Oxford. Square fcp. 8vo. 5*s.*

SOUTHEY'S POETICAL WORKS, with the Author's last Corrections and copyright Additions. Medium 8vo. with Portrait and Vignette, 14*s.*

LAYS of ANCIENT ROME; with IVRY and the ARMADA. By the Right Hon. Lord MACAULAY. 16mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

LORD MACAULAY'S LAYS of ANCIENT ROME. With 90 Illustrations on Wood, from the Antique, from Drawings by G. SCHARF. Fcp. 4to. 21*s.*

Miniature Edition of Lord Macaulay's Lays of Ancient Rome, with the Illustrations (as above) reduced in Lithography. Imp. 16mo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

The ÆNEID of VIRGIL Translated into English Verse. By JOHN CONINGTON, M.A. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 9*s.*

HORATII OPERA. Library Edition, with Marginal References and English Notes. Edited by the Rev. J. E. YONGE, M.A. 8vo. 21*s.*

The LYCIDAS and EPITAPHIUM DAMONIS of MILTON. Edited, with Notes and Introduction (including a Reprint of the rare Latin Version of the Lycidas, by W. Hogg, 1694), by C. S. JERRAM, M.A. Crown 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

BOWDLER'S FAMILY SHAKSPEARE, cheaper Genuine Editions. Medium 8vo. large type, with 36 WOODCUTS, price 14*s.* Cabinet Edition, with the same ILLUSTRATIONS, 6 vols. fcp. 8vo. price 21*s.*

POEMS. By JEAN INGELOW. 2 vols. fcp. 8vo. price 10*s.*
FIRST SERIES, containing 'DIVIDED,' 'The STAR'S MONUMENT,' &c. Sixteenth Thousand. Fcp. 8vo. price 5*s.*
SECOND SERIES, 'A STORY of DOOM,' 'GLADYS and her ISLAND,' &c. Fifth Thousand. Fcp. 8vo. price 5*s.*

POEMS by Jean Ingelow. FIRST SERIES, with nearly 100 Illustrations, engraved on Wood by Dalziel Brothers. Fcp. 4to. 21*s.*

Rural Sports, &c.

DOWN the ROAD; Or, Reminiscences of a Gentleman Coachman. By C. T. S. BIRCH REYNARDSON. Second Edition, with Twelve Coloured Illustrations from Paintings by H. Alken. Medium 8vo. 21*s.*

ANNALS of the ROAD; Or, Notes on Mail and Stage Coaching in Great Britain. By CAPTAIN MALET, 18th Hussars. To which are added, Essays on the Road, by NIMROD. With 3 Woodcuts and 10 Illustrations in Chromolithography. Medium 8vo. 21*s.*

ENCYCLOPÆDIA of RURAL SPORTS; a complete Account, Historical, Practical, and Descriptive, of Hunting, Shooting, Fishing, Racing, and all other Rural and Athletic Sports and Pastimes. By D. P. BLAINE. With above 600 Woodcuts (20 from Designs by JOHN LEECH). 8vo. 21*s.*

The FLY-FISHER'S ENTOMOLOGY. By ALFRED RONALDS. With coloured Representations of the Natural and Artificial Insect. Sixth Edition, with 20 coloured Plates. 8vo. 14*s.*

A BOOK on ANGLING; a complete Treatise on the Art of Angling in every branch. By FRANCIS FRANCIS. New Edition, with Portrait and 15 other Plates, plain and coloured. Post 8vo. 15*s.*

WILCOCKS'S SEA-FISHERMAN; comprising the Chief Methods of Hook and Line Fishing, a Glance at Nets, and Remarks on Boats and Boating. New Edition, with 80 Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 12*s.* 6*d.*

HORSES and STABLES. By Colonel F. FITZWYGRAM, XV. the King's Hussars. With Twenty-four Plates of Illustrations, containing very numerous Figures engraved on Wood. 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

The HORSE'S FOOT, and HOW to KEEP it SOUND. By W. MILES, Esq. Ninth Edition, with Illustrations. Imperial 8vo. 12*s.* 6*d.*

A PLAIN TREATISE on HORSE-SHOEING. By W. MILES, Esq. Sixth Edition. Post 8vo. with Illustrations, 2*s.* 6*d.*

STABLES and STABLE-FITTINGS. By W. MILES, Esq. Imp. 8vo. with 13 Plates, 15*s.*

REMARKS on HORSES' TEETH, addressed to Purchasers. By W. MILES, Esq. Post 8vo. 1*s.* 6*d.*

The HORSE: with a Treatise on Draught. By WILLIAM YOUATT. New Edition, revised and enlarged. 8vo. with numerous Woodcuts, 12*s.* 6*d.*

The DOG. By WILLIAM YOUATT. 8vo. with numerous Woodcuts, 6*s.*

The DOG in HEALTH and DISEASE. By STONEHENGE. With 70 Wood Engravings. Square crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

The GREYHOUND. By STONEHENGE. Revised Edition, with 25 Portraits of Greyhounds. Square crown 8vo. 15*s.*

The OX; his Diseases and their Treatment: with an Essay on Parturition in the Cow. By J. R. DOBSON. Crown 8vo. with Illustrations, 7s. 6*d.*

Works of *Utility* and *General Information.*

The THEORY and PRACTICE of BANKING. By H. D. MACLEOD, M.A. Barrister-at-Law. Third Edition, thoroughly revised. 2 vols. 8vo. price 26*s.*

The ELEMENTS of BANKING. By HENRY DUNNING MACLEOD, Esq. M.A. of Trinity College, Cambridge, and the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law. Crown 8vo. price 7*s.* 6*d.*

M'CULLOCH'S DICTIONARY, Practical, Theoretical, and Historical, of Commerce and Commercial Navigation. New and revised Edition. 8vo. 63*s.* Supplement, price 5*s.*

The CABINET LAWYER; a Popular Digest of the Laws of England, Civil, Criminal, and Constitutional: intended for Practical Use and General Information. Twenty-fifth Edition. Fcp. 8vo. price 9*s.*

BLACKSTONE ECONOMISED, a Compendium of the Laws of England to the Present time, in Four Books, each embracing the Legal Principles and Practical Information contained in their respective volumes of Blackstone, supplemented by Subsequent Statutory Enactments, Important Legal Decisions, &c. By D. M. AIRD, Barrister-at-Law. Revised Edition. Post 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

PEWTNER'S COMPREHENSIVE SPECIFIER; a Guide to the Practical Specification of every kind of Building-Artificers' Work, with Forms of Conditions and Agreements. Edited by W. YOUNG. Crown 8vo. 6*s.*

WILLICH'S POPULAR TABLES for ascertaining according to the Carlisle Table of Mortality the Value of Lifehold, Leasehold, and Church Property, Renewal Fines, Reversions, &c.; also Interest, Legacy, Succession Duty, and various other useful Tables. Eighth Edition. Post 8vo. 10*s.*

HINTS to MOTHERS on the MANAGEMENT of their HEALTH during the Period of Pregnancy and in the Lying-in Room. By the late THOMAS BULL, M.D. Fcp. 8vo. 5*s.*

The MATERNAL MANAGEMENT of CHILDREN in HEALTH and Disease. By the late THOMAS BULL, M.D. Fcp. 8vo. 5*s.*

The THEORY of the MODERN SCIENTIFIC GAME of WHIST. By WILLIAM POLE, F.R.S. Seventh Edition, enlarged. Fcp. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

The CORRECT CARD; or, How to Play at Whist: a Whist Catechism. By Captain A. CAMPBELL-WALKER, F.R.G.S. late 79th Highlanders; Author of 'The Rifle, its Theory and Practice.' 32mo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

CHESS OPENINGS. By F. W. LONGMAN, Balliol College, Oxford. Second Edition revised. Fcp. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

THREE HUNDRED ORIGINAL CHESS PROBLEMS and STUDIES. By JAMES PIERCE, M.A. and W. T. PIERCE. With numerous Diagrams. Square fcp. 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.* SUPPLEMENT, price 2*s.* 6*d.*

A SKETCH of the HISTORY of TAXES in ENGLAND from the Earliest Times to the Present Day. By STEPHEN DOWELL. Vol. I. to the Civil War 1642. 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

The NEW CODE of the Education Department, with Notes, Analysis, Appendix, and Index, and a Sketch of the Administration of the Grants for Public Elementary Education (1839–1876). By H. J. GIBBS, and J. W. EDWARDS, Barrister-at-Law. Second Edition, revised and adapted to the New Code, 1876. Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

A PRACTICAL TREATISE on BREWING; with Formulæ for Public Brewers, and Instructions for Private Families. By W. BLACK. 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

MODERN COOKERY for PRIVATE FAMILIES, reduced to a System of Easy Practice in a Series of carefully-tested Receipts. By ELIZA ACTON. Newly revised and enlarged; with 8 Plates and 150 Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo. 6*s.*

MAUNDER'S TREASURY of KNOWLEDGE and LIBRARY of Reference; comprising an English Dictionary and Grammar, Universal Gazetteer, Classical Dictionary, Chronology, Law Dictionary, a synopsis of the Peerage useful Tables, &c. Revised Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 6*s.* cloth, or 10*s.* 6*d.* calf.

Knowledge for the *Young.*

The STEPPING-STONE to KNOWLEDGE; or upwards of 700 Questions and Answers on Miscellaneous Subjects, adapted to the capacity of Infant minds. New Edition, revised. 18mo. 1*s.*

SECOND SERIES of the STEPPING-STONE to KNOWLEDGE: Containing upwards of 800 Questions and Answers on Miscellaneous Subjects not contained in the FIRST SERIES. 18mo. 1*s.*

The STEPPING-STONE to GEOGRAPHY: Containing several Hundred Questions and Answers on Geographical Subjects. 18mo. 1*s.*

The STEPPING-STONE to ENGLISH HISTORY; Questions and Answers on the History of England. 18mo. 1*s.*

The STEPPING-STONE to BIBLE KNOWLEDGE; Questions and Answers on the Old and New Testaments. 18mo. 1*s.*

The STEPPING-STONE to BIOGRAPHY; Questions and Answers on the Lives of Eminent Men and Women. 18mo. 1*s.*

The STEPPING-STONE to IRISH HISTORY: Containing several Hundred Questions and Answers on the History of Ireland. 18mo. 1*s.*

The STEPPING-STONE to FRENCH HISTORY: Containing several Hundred Questions and Answers on the History of France. 18mo. 1*s.*

The STEPPING-STONE to ROMAN HISTORY: Containing several Hundred Questions and Answers on the History of Rome. 18mo. 1*s.*

The STEPPING-STONE to GRECIAN HISTORY: Containing several Hundred Questions and Answers on the History of Greece. 18mo. 1*s.*

The STEPPING-STONE to ENGLISH GRAMMAR: Containing several Hundred Questions and Answers on English Grammar. 18mo. 1*s.*

The STEPPING-STONE to FRENCH PRONUNCIATION and CONVERSATION: Containing several Hundred Questions and Answers. 18mo. 1*s.*

The STEPPING-STONE to ASTRONOMY: Containing several Hundred familiar Questions and Answers on the Earth and the Solar and Stellar Systems. 18mo. 1*s.*

The STEPPING-STONE to MUSIC: Containing several Hundred Questions on the Science; also a short History of Music. 18mo. 1*s.*

The STEPPING-STONE to NATURAL HISTORY: VERTEBRATE OR BACK-BONED ANIMALS. PART I. *Mammalia*; PART II. *Birds, Reptiles, and Fishes.* 18mo. 1*s.* each Part.

THE STEPPING-STONE to ARCHITECTURE; Questions and Answers explaining the Principles and Progress of Architecture from the Earliest Times. With 100 Woodcuts. 18mo. 1*s.*

INDEX.

ACTON'S Modern Cookery 27
AIRD'S Blackstone Economised 26
AIRY'S Notes on the Hebrew Scriptures..... 19
Alpine Club Map of Switzerland 23
Alpine Guide (The) 23
AMOS'S Jurisprudence 5
——— Primer of the Constitution 6
ANDERSON'S Strength of Materials..... 13
ARMSTRONG'S Organic Chemistry..... 13
ARNOLD'S (Dr.) Christian Life 19
——————— Lectures on Modern History 2
——————— Miscellaneous Works 9
——————— Sermons 19
——————— School Sermons 19
——— (T.) Manual of English Literature 8
Atherstone Priory 24
Autumn Holidays of a Country Parson 9
AYRE'S Treasury of Bible Knowledge 20

BACON'S Essays, by WHATELY 7
——— Life and Letters, by SPEDDING 5
——— Works, edited by SPEDDING 7
BAIN'S Emotions and Will 10
——— Logic, Deductive and Inductive..... 11
——— Mental and Moral Science 10
——— on the Senses and Intellect 10
BAKER'S 2 works on Ceylon 22
BALL'S Alpine Guide 23
BANCROFT'S Native Races of the Pacific ... 14
BARRY on Railway Appliances 18
BECKER'S Charicles *and* Gallus 23
BLACK'S Treatise on Brewing 27
BLACKLEY'S German-English Dictionary... 9
BLAINE'S Rural Sports..... 25
BLOXAM'S Metals 13
BOULTBEE on 39 Articles 20
BOURNE'S Catechism of the Steam Engine. 18
——————— Handbook of Steam Engine 18
——————— Improvements in the Steam Engine 18
——————— Treatise on the Steam Engine ... 18
BOWDLER'S Family SHAKSPEARE 25
BRAMLEY-MOORE'S Six Sisters of the Valleys..... 24
BRANDE'S Dictionary of Science, Literature, and Art 15
BRAY'S Philosophy of Necessity 11
BRINKLEY'S ASTRONOMY 11
BROWNE'S Exposition of the 39 Articles..... 20
BUCKLE'S History of Civilization 3
BUCKLE'S Miscellaneous Works..... 9
BUCKTON'S Health in the House (Physiological Lectures) 6
BULL'S Hints to Mothers 26
——— Maternal Management of Children 27
Burgomaster's Family (The) 24
BURKE'S Rise of Great Families..... 5
——————— Vicissitudes of Families..... 5

Cabinet Lawyer 26
CAMPBELL'S Norway 23
CATES'S Biographical Dictionary 5
——— and WOODWARD'S Encyclopædia 3
Changed Aspects of Unchanged Truths..... 10
CHESNEY'S Indian Polity 3
——————— Modern Military Biography ... 4
——————— Waterloo Campaign..... 2
COLENSO (Bishop) on Pentateuch 21
——————— on Moabite Stone, &c. 21
Commonplace Philosopher, by A.K.H.B. ... 9
COMTE'S Positive Philosophy 6
CONGREVE'S Politics of Aristotle 6
CONINGTON'S Translation of the *Æneid* ... 24
——————— Miscellaneous Writings..... 9
CONTANSEAU'S French Dictionaries 8
CONYBEARE and HOWSON'S St. Paul 20
COTTON'S (Bishop) Memoir 4
Counsel and Comfort from a City Pulpit..... 10
COX'S Aryan Mythology..... 3
——— Crusades..... 4
——— History of Greece 2
——— General ditto 2
——— Greeks and Persians 2
——— Tale of the Great Persian War 2
——— Tales of Ancient Greece..... 3
CRAWLEY'S Thucydides..... 3
CREIGHTON'S Age of Elizabeth 4
CRESY'S Civil Engineering 18
Critical Essays of a Country Parson 9
CROOKES'S Chemical Analysis 16
——————— Dyeing and Calico Printing 16
CULLEY'S Handbook of Telegraphy..... 18

D'AUBIGNE'S Reformation 20
DAVIDSON'S Introduction to the New Testament 21
DECAISNE and LE MAOUT'S Botany 16
DE MORGAN'S Budget of Paradoxes..... 11

DEMOSTHENES' Oration on the Crown, translated by COLLIER 7
DE TOCQUEVILLE'S Democracy in America 7
DISRAELI'S Lord George Bentinck 5
——— Novels and Tales 23
DOBSON on the Ox..... 26
DOVE on Storms 12
DOWELL'S History of Taxes..... 27
DOYLE'S Fairyland 17

EASTLAKE'S Hints on Household Taste..... 17
EDWARDS'S Journey of 1,000 Miles through Egypt and Nubia..... 22
——— Untrodden Peaks 22
Elements of Botany 16
ELLICOTT'S Commentary on Ephesians..... 20
——— Galatians 20
——— Pastoral Epist. 20
——— Philippians, &c 20
——— Thessalonians 20
——— Lectures on the Life of Christ... 20
EVANS' (A. J.) Bosnia..... 22
——— (J) Ancient Stone Implements..... 14
Elsa; a Tale of the Tyrolean Alps 24
EWALD'S Antiquities of Israel 20
——— History of Israel 20

FAIRBAIRN'S Applications of Iron 18
——— Information for Engineers ... 18
——— Life 4
——— Mills and Millwork 18
FARRAR'S Chapters on Language 7
——— Families of Speech..... 7
FITZWYGRAM on Horses and Stables 25
FORBES'S Two Years in Fiji 22
FRANCIS'S Fishing Book 25
FRESHFIELD'S Italian Alps 22
FROUDE'S English in Ireland..... 1
——— History of England 1
——— Short Studies on Great Subjects 10

GAIRDNER'S Houses of Lancaster and York 4
——— Puritan Revolution..... 4
GANOT'S Elementary Physics 13
——— Natural Philosophy 13
GARDINER'S Buckingham and Charles 2
——— Thirty Years' War 4
GEFFCKEN on Church and State 5
German Home Life 9
GIBBS & EDWARDS'S New Code..... 27
GIBSON'S Religion and Science 19
GILBERT and CHURCHILL'S Dolomites..... 23
GIRDLESTONE'S Bible Synonymes..... 20
GOODEVE'S Mechanism 13
——— Mechanics..... 13
GRANT'S Ethics of Aristotle 6
Graver Thoughts of a Country Parson 9

GREVILLE'S Journal 1
GRIFFIN'S Algebra and Trigonometry 13
GROHMAN'S Tyrol and the Tyrolese 22
GROVE on Correlation of Physical Forces... 14
———'s (F. C.) Frosty Caucasus..... 22
GWILT'S Encyclopædia of Architecture..... 17

HALE'S Fall of the Stuarts..... 4
HARRISON'S Order and Progress 7
HARTLEY on the Air 12
HARTWIG'S Aerial World..... 15
——— Polar World 15
——— Sea and its Living Wonders ... 15
——— Subterranean World 15
——— Tropical World..... 15
HAUGHTON'S Animal Mechanics 14
HAYWARD'S Essays 5
HEATHCOTE'S Reminiscences of Fen and Mere 19
HEINE'S Life, Works, and Opinions, by STIGAND..... 5
HELMHOTZ on Tone..... 13
——— Popular Lectures 13
HEMSLEY'S Handbook of Trees and Plants 15
HERSCHEL'S Outlines of Astronomy 11
HINCHLIFF'S Over the Sea and Far Away 22
HOLLAND'S Fragmentary Papers 11
HOLMS on the Army 3
HULLAH'S History of Modern Music 13
——— Transition Period 13
HUME'S Essays 11
——— Treatise on Human Nature 11

IHNE'S Roman History 2
Indian Alps (The), by a Lady Pioneer..... 21
INGELOW'S Poems..... 25

JAMESON'S Saints and Martyrs 17
——— Legends of the Madonna 17
——— Monastic Orders..... 17
JAMESON and EASTLAKE'S Saviour 17
JELF on Confession in the English Church 21
JENKIN'S Electricity and Magnetism..... 13
JERRAM'S Lycidas of Milton 25
JERROLD'S Life of Napoleon 4
JOHNSTON'S Geographical Dictionary..... 12
JUKES'S Types of Genesis..... 21
——— on Second Death 21

KALISCH'S Commentary on the Bible 8
KEITH on Fulfilment of Prophecy..... 20
KERL'S Metallurgy 19
KINGSLEY'S Lectures delivered in America 9
KIRBY and SPENCE'S Entomology..... 15
KIRKMAN'S Philosophy 10
KNATCHBULL-HUGESSEN'S Higgledy-Piggledy 23
KNATCHBULL-HUGESSEN'S Whispers from Fairyland 23

Landscapes, Churches, and Moralities, by A. K. H. B. 10
LANG'S Ballads and Lyrics 24
LATHAM'S New English Dictionary 7
——— Johnson's Dictionary 8
——— Handbook of the English Language 7
LAUGHTON'S Nautical Surveying 12
LAWRENCE on Rocks 14
LECKY'S History of European Morals..... 3
——— Rationalism 3
——— Leaders of Public Opinion 5
LEFROY'S Bermudas 22
Leisure Hours in Town, by A.K.H.B..... 9
Lessons of Middle Age, by A.K.H.B. 10
LEWES' History of Philosophy 3
LEWIS on the Influence of Authority in Matters of Opinion 6
LIDDELL and SCOTT'S Two Lexicons 8
LINDLEY and MOORE'S Treasury of Botany 16
LLOYD'S Magnetism 14
——— Wave-Theory of Light 14
London Series of French Classics 24
LONGMAN'S (W.) Edward the Third 2
——— Lectures on History of England 2
——— Old and New St. Paul's..... 17
——— Chess Openings 27
——— (F. W.) German Dictionary..... 9
LOUDON'S Agriculture..... 19
——— Gardening 19
——— Plants 16
LUDLOW'S War of American Independence 4
LUBBOCK on Origin of Civilisation 14
Lyra Germanica 21

MACAULAY'S (Lord) Essays 3
——— History of England ... 1
——— Lays of Ancient Rome 24
——— Life and Letters..... 4
——— Miscellaneous Writings 10
——— Speeches 7
——— Complete Works..... 1
MACLEOD'S Economical Philosophy 7
——— Theory and Practice of Banking 26
——— Elements of Banking..... 26
MCCULLOCH'S Dictionary of Commerce ... 26
Mademoiselle Mori..... 24
MALET'S Annals of the Road 25
MALLESON'S Genoese Studies..... 3
——— Native States of India..... 3
MARSHALL'S Physiology..... 16
MARSHMAN'S Life of Havelock 5
——— History of India 2
MARTINEAU'S Christian Life 21
——— Hymns 21
MAUNDER'S Biographical Treasury 5
——— Geographical Treasury..... 12
——— Historical Treasury 3
——— Scientific and Literary Treasury 15
——— Treasury of Knowledge..... 27
——— Treasury of Natural History ... 15
MAXWELL'S Theory of Heat..... 13
MAY'S Constitutional History of England... 1
——— History of Democracy 1
MELVILLE'S Novels and Tales 24
MENZIES' Forest Trees 16
MERIVALE'S Fall of the Roman Republic... 2
——— General History of Rome..... 2
——— Romans under the Empire ... 2
MERRIFIELD'S Arithmetic & Mensuration. 13
MILES on Horse's Feet and Horseshoeing ... 25
——— Horses' Teeth and Stables..... 26
MILL (J.) on the Mind..... 10
MILL (J. S.) on Liberty .....
——— on Representative Government 7
——— on Utilitarianism 7
———'s (J.S.) Autobiography..... 4
——— Dissertations and Discussions 7
——— Essays on Religion &c. 19
——— Political Economy 7
——— System of Logic 7
——— Hamilton's Philosophy 7
——— Unsettled Questions 7
MILLER'S Elements of Chemistry 16
——— Inorganic Chemistry 13
MINTO'S (Lord) Life and Letters 4
MITCHELL'S Manual of Assaying 19
MONSELL'S Spiritual Songs 21
MOORE'S Irish Melodies..... 24
MORELL'S Mental Philosophy..... 10
MÜLLER'S (MAX) Chips from a German Workshop 10
——— Lectures on Language 8
——— Science of Religion 19

NEISON on the Moon 12
New Reformation, by THEODORUS 1
New Testament, Illustrated Edition..... 17

O'CONOR'S Commentary on Hebrews 20
——— Romans 20
——— St. John's Gospel 20
ODLING'S Course of Practical Chemistry ... 16
OSBORN'S Islam 19
OWEN'S Comparative Anatomy and Physiology of Vertebrate Animals 14

PACKE'S Guide to the Pyrenees 23
PAGET'S Naval Powers 18
PATTISON'S Casaubon..... 5
PAYEN'S Industrial Chemistry 18
PEWTNER'S Comprehensive Specifier 26
PIERCE'S Chess Problems 27
POLE on Whist 27
PREECE and SIVEWRIGHT'S Telegraphy ... 18
PRENDERGAST'S Mastery of Languages 9
Present-Day Thoughts, by A. K. H. B. 10
PROCTOR'S Astronomical Essays 11
——— Moon 11
——— New Star Atlas 12
——— Orbs Around Us..... 12
——— Plurality of Worlds 12

PROCTOR'S Saturn and its System 12
——— Scientific Essays..... 14
——— Sun 11
——— Transits of Venus..... 11
——— Universe 11
Public Schools Atlases (The) 12
——— Modern Geography..... 12

RAWLINSON'S Parthia..... 2
——— Sassanian Monarchy 2
Recreations of a Country Parson 9
REDGRAVE'S Dictionary of Artists 17
REILLY'S Map of Mont Blanc 23
REREBY'S Memoirs 4
REYNARDSON'S Down the Road..... 25
RICH'S Dictionary of Antiquities 8
RIVERS' Rose Amateur's Guide 16
ROGERS'S Eclipse of Faith..... 10
——— Defence of ditto 10
——— Essays..... 9
ROGET'S English Thesaurus of Classified Words and Phrases 8
RONALDS'S Fly-Fisher's Entomology 25
ROSCOE'S Outlines of Civil Procedure 6
RUSSELL'S (Lord) Recollections and Suggestions 1

SANDARS'S Justinian Institutes..... 6
SAVILE on Apparitions 10
——— on Primitive Faith 19
SCHELLEN'S Spectrum Analysis..... 12
SCOTT'S Lectures on the Fine Arts 17
——— Poems, illustrated..... 17, 24
——— Papers on Engineering 18
Seaside Musings by A. K. H. B. 9
SEEBOHM'S Oxford Reformers of 1498 2
——— Protestant Revolution 3
SEWELL'S Preparation for Communion 21
——— Questions of the Day..... 21
——— History of France 3
——— Tales and Stories 23
——— Thoughts for the Age..... 21
SHELLEY'S Workshop Appliances..... 13
SHORT'S Church History..... 3
SIMPSON'S Meeting the Sun 22
SMITH'S (SYDNEY) Essays..... 10
——— Wit and Wisdom 10
——— (Dr. R. A.) Air and Rain..... 12
SOUTHEY'S Doctor..... 8
——— Poetical Works 24
STANLEY'S History of British Birds 15
STEPHEN'S Ecclesiastical Biography 5
Stepping Stones (the Series)..... 27, 28
STOCKMAN'S Memoirs 4
STONEHENGE on the Dog 26
——— on the Greyhound..... 26
STONEY on Strains 18
Sunday Afternoons, by A. K. H. B. 9
Supernatural Religion 19
SWINBOURNE'S Picture Logic..... 6

TAYLOR'S History of India 2
——— (Jeremy) Works, edited by EDEN 21
Text-Books of Science 13
THOMSON'S Laws of Thought 7
THORPE'S Quantitative Analysis 13
THORPE and MUIR'S Qualitative Analysis 13
TILDEN'S Chemical Philosophy..... 24
TODD (A.) on Parliamentary Government... 1
TRENCH'S Realities of Irish Life..... 4
TREVELYAN'S Selections from MACAULAY'S Writings 10
TROLLOPE'S Barchester Towers 24
——— Warden 24
TWISS'S Law of Nations during the Time of War..... 5
TYNDALL on Diamagnetism..... 14
——— Electricity 14
——— Heat 13
——— Sound 13
——— American Lectures on Light. 14
——— Fragments of Science 14
——— Lectures on Light 14
——— Molecular Physics..... 14

UEBERWEG'S System of Logic..... 11
URE'S Arts, Manufactures, and Mines..... 18

WALKER on Whist 27
WARBURTON'S Edward the Third 4
WATSON'S Geometry 13
WATTS'S Dictionary of Chemistry..... 16
WEBB'S Objects for Common Telescopes ... 12
WELLINGTON'S Life, by GLEIG 5
WHATELY'S English Synonymes 6
——— Christian Evidences 21
——— Logic..... 6
——— Rhetoric 6
WHITE'S Latin-English and English-Latin Dictionaries 8
WILCOCKS'S Sea Fisherman..... 25
WILLIAMS'S Aristotle's Ethics 6
WILLICH'S Popular Tables 25
WOOD'S (J. G.) Bible Animals 14
——— Homes without Hands 15
——— Insects at Home 15
——— Abroad 15
——— Out of Doors 15
——— Strange Dwellings 15
——— (J. T.) Ephesus..... 22
WYATT'S History of Prussia 3

YONGE'S English-Greek Lexicons..... 8
——— Horace..... 25
YOUATT on the Dog 26
——— on the Horse 26

ZELLER'S Socrates..... 6
——— Stoics, Epicureans, and Sceptics. 6
——— Plato 6
ZIMMERN'S Schopenhauer..... 4

Spottiswoode & Co., Printers, New-street Square, London.